SECRETS OF POWER

Volume I

INDIVIDUAL EMPOWERMENT
vs
THE SOCIETAL PANORAMA OF
POWER AND DEPOWERMENT

INGO SWANN

SECRETS OF POWER

ALSO BY INGO SWANN

To Kiss Earth Good-bye

Cosmic Art (Editor)

Star Fire (Fiction)

Natural ESP: A Layman's Guide to Unlocking the Extra Sensory Power of Your Mind

Everybody's Guide to Natural ESP

Your Nostradamus Factor: Accessing Your Innate Ability to See into the Future

Purple Fables (Quartet)

The Great Apparitions of Mary: An Examination of Twenty-Two Supranormal Appearances

Penetration: The Question of Extraterrestrial and Human Telepathy

Psychic Sexuality: The Bio-Psychic " Anatomy" of Sexual Energies

Secrets of Power: Volume I: Individual Empowerment vs the Societal Panorama of Power and Depowerment

S E C R E T S O F P O W E R

Volume I

INDIVIDUAL EMPOWERMENT

vs

THE SOCIETAL PANORAMA OF POWER AND DEPOWERMENT

For more information about
the author, visit

www.biomindsuperpowers.com

TO PLACE ORDERS FOR THIS BOOK

1 888 453-4046 (Toll Free)

SECRETS OF POWER

Volume I: INDIVIDUAL EMPOWERMENT vs THE SOCIETAL PANORAMA OF POWER AND DEPOWERMENT

Copyright © 2000 by Ingo Swann.

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form by electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording means or otherwise without prior written permission of the author.

Published in the United States by Ingo Swann Books,
P.O. Box 2875
Rapid City, South Dakota 57709-2875

Telephone numbers for placing orders for this book:

(888) 453-4046 (USA, Canada) (Toll Free)
(605) 341-5660 (Foreign)
(605) 341-0020 (Fax)

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN 0-9667674-2-X

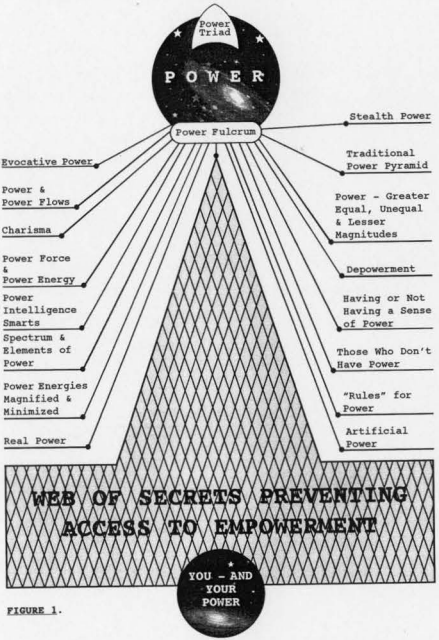


FIGURE 1.

This book is dedicated in memorial
to my grandmothers

Marie Swan Johnson
&
Anna Gerboth Paul

who first nurtured my perceiving
of the workings of power beyond the merely fashionable
and conventional.

The best plan is to profit by
the folly of others.
(Pliny the Elder, 75 A.D.)

The shortest and best way
to make your fortune is to let people see
that it is in their best interests
to promote yours.
(La Bruyer)

The trouble with the world is that
the stupid are cocksure and the intelligent
are full of doubt.
(Bertrand Russell)

Everybody is a little bit of
a toady in the face of the very rich.
Even the rich to other rich.
(Thomas Hoving)

It is the business of the future
to be dangerous . . . The
major advances in civilization
are processes that all but wreck
the societies in which they occur.
(Alfred North Whitehead)

Nothing is illegal if 100 business
men decided to do it, and
that's true anywhere in the world.
(Andrew Young)

The rules are . . . there are no rules.
(Aristotle Onasis)

Why level downward to our
dullest perceptions always
and praise that as common sense?
(Thoreau)

C O N T E N T S

AUTHOR'S NOTES xii

PART ONE: STRATEGIC BACKGROUND VISTAS REGARDING EMPOWERMENT 3

1. The Complex Labyrinth of Powerdom 3
2. Two Major Concepts of Power 9
3. The Hidden Status Quo Relationship Between the Powerless and the Powerful 15
4. Our Human Power Species 21
5. The Role of Secrecy In Designing a Power Structure 27

PART TWO: THE SOCIETAL PANORAMA OF POWER 33

6. Societal Power vs The Absence of Power Schools 33
7. The Web of Secrets Preventing Access to Empowerment 41
8. The Traditional Power Pyramid 49
9. Four Generic Kinds of Individual and Societal Power 57
10. Empowerment and Depowerment versus Power Games 69
11. ''Rules'' for Power Deployed within Powerdom 75

PART THREE: THE SITUATION OF POWER PERSONAL 83

12. The On-Going Dichotomy of Individual and Societal Power 83
13. Indigenous Depowerment and Personal Empowerment 89
14. Power Energies Magnified vis a vis Those Who Don't Have Power 95
15. You - And Your Power 101
16. On Having a Sense of Power 109
17. Personal Power versus Local Circumstances and Frames of Reference 117

PART FOUR: GETTING BEYOND SOCIETAL, GROUP, AND INDIVIDUAL VERSIONS OF POWER 125

18. Closed-Loop Versions of Power 125
19. Power - Intelligence - Smarts 129
20. Evocative Power, Intelligence, and Smarts 133
21. The Intelligences and the Innate Potentials 147
22. Two Pro-Active Vehicles of Power: Will and Dynamism 155

PART FIVE: SUBTLE CONTEXTS RELATING TO EMPOWERMENT 163

23. Subtle Distinctions between Unfoldment and Development 163
24. The Direct Connection to Power of Significance and Insignificance 171
25. Empowerment versus the Dumbing-Down of Human Sensing Systems 181
26. Human Sensing Systems, Power Motion, and Power Flows 193
27. The Forgotten Connection of Power and Potency 203
28. Where Do Individual and Societal Powers Begin or Start? 211

SUGGESTED READING 217

AUTHOR'S NOTES

"THE MORE things change, the more they remain the same" is an old adage that applies to many human activities.

But it certainly applies to the activities of human societal power. Its outer circumstances and formats change over time, but its inner workings remain remarkably the same.

One of the inner factors that remains the same consists of the ever on-going distinctions between the powerful and the powerless that prevail through time and circumstances.

Thus, one may talk of ancient or modern civilizations and empires, and even of the forthcoming "globalization process," and still be talking of the powerful versus the powerless.

Two other factors also remain the same: (1) the general lack of interest in the nature of the powerless, i.e., why the powerless ARE powerless; and (2) the enormous fascination with the powerful, and with possibilities of becoming powerful.

This fascination is extremely prevalent, and is shared by the powerless and the powerful, the latter of which are fascinated with themselves and have little interest in the powerless.

Indeed, there is more fascination with the dramatics of power and achieving powerfulness than with the principal mandate of our species -- survival into the future, the prospect of which by now has become something of an unpredictable gamble.

There is another significant factor that needs to be taken into account, although it might at first seem quite distant from the problems of power.

This has to do with the enormous amount of discovered data, information, and knowledge that is avoided, forbidden, made taboo, swept under carpets, or simply trashed.

Brain researchers often say that we use only ten to fifteen percent of our brains. It's also quite possible to think that we use only ten to fifteen percent of discovered knowledge.

One may ask what these two somewhat unexplainable discrepancies have to do with power. Well, its entirely

possible that we know only ten to fifteen percent about the nature of power, and that we utilize only ten to fifteen percent of our innate powers.

Why a species equipped to function at higher percentages of everything should remain confined to ten percept performance is an awesome situation to meditate on.

*

Most information sources regarding power seem to end up giving two basic impressions about it:

(1) That it is more or less straightforward and easy to understand -- IF one has the intelligent wherewithal to do so; and

(2) That what is seen as power in both the individual and societal realms reflects some kind of natural order -- and which automatically establishes the legitimacy of the differences between the powerless, the relatively powerful, and the powerful.

It would be a great mental and emotional relief if the two impressions did reflect the basic nature of power. But they do not -- and cannot if the word ''human'' is prefixed to the term ''power.''

The two impressions are possible only if power is seen as one-dimensional -- i.e., seen either from the bottom up, so to speak, and/or from the top down.

But, as is well known, anyone who manages to think outside of the one-dimensional aspects of power soon becomes aware that power has very many dimensions. And, indeed, in many pre-modern cultures, it was often said that power has a thousand faces.

Whether discussed as being multi-dimensional or as having multiple faces, the inescapable meaning is that power, in its intrinsic nature, is complex.

This in turn means that any real examination of power will be fraught with problems having to do with uncertainty.

And indeed, if ever there was a realm of human activity totally encumbered by uncertainties, the realm of power activity clearly tops the list.

*

Societal power is considered a very precious commodity, perhaps the most precious. Access to it is therefore a matter of ultra-intense competition. In turn, easy access to the competition itself must be guarded in order to limit the numbers of possible competitors.

There is only one really efficient way to guard against access to power, and that is to conceal, prohibit, and secretize all real knowledge about it.

It is unbelievable to think that real knowledge about the nature and workings of power is unavailable. But the ultra-precious commodity has been with us throughout history.

Thus, various long-term ways and means have been engineered to keep the majority dumbed-down about the nature of power so that it can be more efficiently sequestered in the hands of the few.

The long-term result is that most do not comprehend very much about power. But most do appreciate two well-known facts about it:

(1) That power is what individuals can bump up against as they proceed through their lives; and

(2) That power is also what, literally speaking, can thump across individuals attempting to proceed through their lives.

*

There is a basic fact that those aspiring to empowerment must face, sooner or later: societal power is almost always more powerful than the individual, even more powerful than groups of them.

Thus, in seeking empowerment, individuals WILL bump up against a variety of real-life societal situations already structured to control and delimit too much empowerment by too many.

Unless the aspirant understands something of what will be bumped up against along those societal lines, it is probable that not much will happen except a grinding of gears. Therefore the first mandate for achieving empowerment is to become cognizant of those societal factors and forces already geared to preventing it on a very large scale.

*

In view of this unavoidable mandate, this first volume of SECRETS OF POWER is confined to twenty-eight chapters.

Each discusses some SOCIETAL aspect of power and depoverment, and all of which, in real-life feed-back, can defeat and even trash individual attempts at empowerment.

At the end of each chapter are some suggested items to observe in real life Out There, or some suggested exercises that might help increase awareness along those lines.

One seldom gets anywhere unless there is some kind of map to follow.

There is too much
depowerment and powerlessness,
especially for a human species having many
excellent powers and forms of intelligence and possessing
superlative sensing systems.

S E C R E T S O F P O W E R

Volume I

INDIVIDUAL EMPOWERMENT

vs

THE SOCIETAL PANORAMA OF

POWER AND DEPOWERMENT

P A R T O N E

STRATEGIC BACKGROUND VISTAS

REGARDING EMPOWERMENT

*

Chapter 1

THE COMPLEX LABYRINTH OF POWERDOM

ONE OF the first things that can be observed and learned about power is that its workings are vast and enormously complex. The workings might therefore be compared to a labyrinth, constructed so as to be not only full of intricate passageways and blind alleys, but also containing secret doors as well as cleverly designed pitfalls and booby-traps.

In that labyrinth, one can expect to find accuracy and inaccuracies, inadvertent and deliberate misinformation. One will also find an extensive variety of stratagems, ingenious devices, and episodic expediencies that usually go along with the ''games'' of power seekers and holders.

SIMPLIFYING AND VERIFYING ELEMENTS OF THE COMPLEXITY

The mix of the foregoing characteristics of powerdom makes it difficult to trust anything that is written about it.

In order to off-set this difficulty, I have elected to devote each chapter to specific situational aspects of power so that readers can observe or verify them in the open field of human activities.

It is very important to keep this verification potential in mind, because learning to observe and identify aspects of

power is certainly a fundamental key regarding empowerment.

The personal verification potential is also important because large population segments have been socially conditioned to think of power only in given ways.

This conditioning factor is openly discussed in competent books about power structures - for example, in John Kenneth Galbraith's THE ANATOMY OF POWER (1983).

Additionally, most people think about power from within the contexts of their personal realities, which may be governed not only by societal conditioning but by the limits of their experience and by flaws of knowledge.

SUBDIVIDING THE PANORAMA OF POWER

As complex and as extensive it is, the elements and factors of the entire panorama of power can be broken down, or subdivided, into numerous and increasingly complex categories.

In the first instance, however, power can be subdivided into three general categories as:

(1) Power at the societal levels;

(2) Power at the individual level; and

(3) Power in relationship to intangible energetic phenomena that transcend the societal and the individual contexts.

The components of the first two of these categories are easily visible, but the elements of the third are more difficult to identify.

Taken altogether, phenomena of the three categories are quite extensive. So it would be difficult to combine discussion into a single volume without truncating, or down-sizing, each of them. And so I have decided to consider each of them more extensively via separate volumes.

A second way of categorizing elements and factors of power is to distinguish between the powerful and the powerless. This constitutes the conventional approach to the "anatomy" of power.

That conventional approach, however, exclusively focuses only on the powerful and the anatomy of their power structures.

Thus, the general idea conveyed via the conventional approach is that power majorly concerns the powerful, with the powerless being considered as more or less inconsequential.

However, this volume especially focuses on empowerment, as contrasted to power. Thus, the issues involved must

incorporate extensive discussion of the powerless - and whose existence is more dynamically meaningful than can usually be imagined.

THE OVERRIDING IMPORTANCE OF SOCIETAL POWER

I fully realize that many readers would principally be interested in self-empowerment at the individual level.

However, and as is broadly understood, societal and individual power are frequently in conflict, largely because power at the individual level is conditioned and harnessed so as to serve not only societal power, but the power elites who govern them.

The scope of the ways and means of this conditioning and harnessing is, simply put, quite awesome and, all things considered, quite efficient.

As far as I have been able to determine, no book on self-empowerment comes anywhere near identifying and addressing the awesome societal elements involved, many of which are designed to suppress, thwart, or prevent individual self-empowerment.

It is one thing for a relatively powerless individual to wish for more self-empowerment. But such wishing can be thwarted if the individual is uninformed about the societal mechanisms designed to make wide-spread individual empowerment as complicated and as fruitless as possible.

There can be no doubt that efforts at self-empowerment must take place within societal contexts which contain ways and means to disarm empowerment, an activity that is a central objective of all power games. At the societal level, those ways and means have a long, but quite hidden history, and many of the methods involved have become not only institutionalized but secreted.

HIDDEN AND SECRET ASPECTS OF POWER

Whatever is deliberately "hidden" regarding power equates to some kind of secrecy.

And, as most realize, the wheels of power turn not only on the clever and covert manipulation of information and influences, but on a wide variety of secrets that are negotiated behind the scenes of public awareness.

To one degree or another, various versions of secrets of power have been deployed on behalf of all societal power structures everywhere, in all times, and in all cultures.

This clearly indicates that both the secrets and their deployment are generic to our species, and that such taken altogether and across time and cultures constitutes a class of activities with general characteristics.

It is not therefore necessary to single out various power institutions past or present in order to accuse them of wheeling and dealing in behind-the-scenes power stratagems or tactics.

It is more important to bring the generic hidden aspects of power into visibility, so that those who have empowering interests might gain whatever they can either in theory or by identifying or observing each aspect discussed.

THERE IS TOO MUCH POWERLESSNESS

The reader deserves to know why I have decided to compile these three volumes.

That reason, simply put, is that there is too much powerlessness everywhere, not only within the realms of the ''official'' powerless, but even among the powerful who often find themselves caught up in circumstances, trends, and affairs beyond their control, authority, or influence.

This is exceedingly strange for a species exceedingly rich in powers of all kinds.

Too much powerlessness, especially if artificially engineered by societal measures, really does equate to a profound waste of human potentials, and even of human life itself.

TWO NECESSARY TERMS

As has often been pointed up by linguists and semanticists, topics can be discussed only by utilizing the nomenclature a language contains.

Most languages contain a number of words than can be used to discuss power. But in the case of English, two important terms are missing, and which are important to the contexts of power everywhere.

DEPOWERMENT

The first of these is DEPOWERMENT, which is not found in dictionaries. Depower can be understood as the direct opposite of empower, a term that is found in dictionaries, and which basically means ''to enable, to increase in power.''

DEPOWER thus means to disable or to reduce from power, to deprive it of capacity or strength, to make incapable or ineffective, or to cut it back or down to negligible importance.

Empowerment and depowerment are terms indicating active change-of-state processes of some kind, and so they should not be confused with powerful and powerless which refer to states or static conditions.

GROK

The second missing term is GROK, coined by Robert A. Heinlein in his famous science fiction novel, STRANGER IN A STRANGE LAND, first published in 1969.

This terms refers to grasping, or synthesizing, the larger or overall meaning, nature, or essence of something via an apparent mixture of empathy, intuition, and, sometimes, telepathy.

This activity does not necessarily imply a kind of extrasensory perception, but more refers to those cognizing abilities associated with the holistic and more speedy functions of the right hemisphere of the brain.

Groking is in contrast to understanding, the latter of which is usually achieved via the slower and more laborious linear functions of the left hemisphere. Groking reveals the sum of the lined-up parts, which is not revealed by the parts themselves.

While the processes of groking and understanding do contrast, they are not mutually exclusive, and can work in tandem. It can be pointed up, though, that one can learn to understand information by sequentially lining it up, but perhaps fail to make a groking synthesis of the sequence.

As a familiar example of this, one can prepare food by following how-to recipes laid out in sequence, and this, of course, is a linear left-hemisphere process. Without the recipe, however, food stuffs may remain a mystery.

Those who grok food stuffs can produce delectable delights without reading how-to recipes.

Power of course includes both understanding and groking. But as with cooks, one probably should put one's money on the grokers.

ITEM TO CONSIDER

ENLARGING ONE'S POWERS OF OBSERVING MIGHT ACTUALLY CONSTITUTE THE BASIS OF EMPOWERMENT

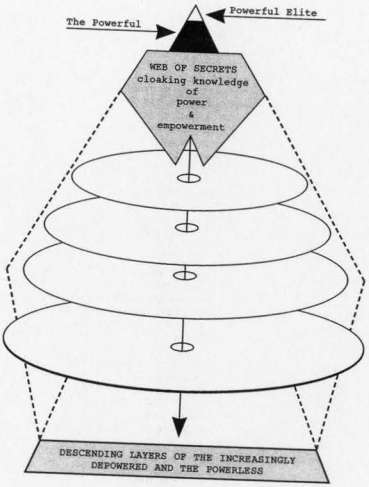


FIGURE 2. Societal power that incorporates large masses of individuals is achieved and held in place by the few not only by preponderant control of wealth and resources, but by control of information and knowledge that would activate empowerment among the masses of individuals. A "web of secrets" that especially cloaks power and empowerment knowledge must therefore be brought into existence and maintained. The anticipated result of the "web" is that ignorance, social conditioning, and stupidity can better be managed in favor of the powerful few.

Chapter 2

TWO MAJOR CONCEPTS OF POWER

THE COMPLEXITY of power and powerdom can be pictured in various ways: as a convoluted network; as a gigantic puzzle most of whose pieces are hard to find; or as an intricate labyrinth filled with fake doors, dead ends, and clever booby-traps.

THE USUAL FORMAT OF POWER STRUCTURES

This complexity makes it difficult to decide where to begin discussion and examination of what, in conventional terms, is sometimes referred to as the ''anatomy'' of power.

The anatomy of power can be, and indeed has been, mapped by a number of intrepid investigators. Their efforts reveal that power consists of some kind of hierarchical format whose structure contains orders or ranks, each subordinate to the one above.

It thus appears that power is a formatted arrangement of control, authority, and influence into a graded series ranging from the few powerful down to and including the many powerless.

If the formatted arrangement is all there is to power, then the case is more or less closed - and all one needs to do is learn how to negotiate one's way among this or that power structure.

BEHIND THE CONVENTIONAL POWER STRUCTURE

However, deeper and more extensive examinations reveal that the anatomy (which is ardently accepted in conventional terms) is actually akin to the proverbial iceberg, only one-fifth of which is visible while the other four-fifths are hidden underneath the water.

Most people, even those tending toward intellectual idiocy, sense that the workings of power are composed not only of its visible factors, but also of factors hidden behind the scenes that are difficult to identify.

One factor is quite certain, however. Although the conventional concepts regarding power do reveal a great deal

about its ever-changing vicissitudes, those concepts are also entirely inadequate with regard to many fundamental issues.

The principle reason for this is that the conventional concepts are NOT based in the probable totality of human powers themselves.

Instead, the conventional concepts are based within manufactured societal and sociological constructions, the contexts of which are set up to establish who is and who is not to have power.

In other words, the societal constructions set the margins between the powerful and the powerless, with the powerful thereafter maintaining those margins, and sometimes doing so with strength and enthusiasm that can be ruthless.

THE VISIBLE ANATOMY OF POWER AS SOCIETAL ARTIFICE

However, it can be seen that every societal construction is nothing more than some kind of sociological artifice - i.e., ''an artful stratagem, or an ingenious device or expedient'' designed to incorporate individuals into some kind of sociological power structure.

And indeed, the well-known conventional definition of power as ''control, authority, and influence over others'' is closely linked to the definition of artifice - in that the control is almost always gained by ''artful stratagems, or via ingenious devices or expedients.''

Only the very naive, lost in the illusions of idealism, will think that societal power does not incorporate ingenious devices and expedients. Most realize that societal power utterly drips with such.

But many do not realize the extent of the dripping - and which, in accord with the infamous trickle-down theory, ultimately trickles down into the lowest echelons of the powerless.

SOCIETAL POWER ARTIFICE vs THE TOTALITY OF HUMAN POWERS

The structured power artifices do not at all reflect the entirety of human powers per se, but only the particular format of how control, authority, and influence over others is set up and then maintained for as long as possible.

This kind of thing sets up the distinction and well-known disparity between societal power systems and the relatively powerless individuals incorporated within them, the latter of which sometimes feel that their own powers are constrained and truncated by the devices and agendas of the power systems.

Attempts to view and understand this disparity from within the ranks of the powerless usually don't get very far, because it seems quite difficult to comprehend why societal power systems would WANT to constrain and truncate powers at the individual level.

But viewed from the ''top'' of the power systems, it will logically be concluded that:

(1) Control, authority, and influence over others literally means not only control, authority, and influence over the physicality of the subservient populations; but

(2) Also over their minds, beliefs, emotions, education, intelligence, and any potential powers that might chance to emerge within the powerless individual levels.

There is an exact reason for (1) and (2) above, which will be discussed in the next chapter. It is first necessary to examine the contexts of the TWO major concepts of power, because they are in direct conflict with each other.

THE ''ESSENTIAL'' AND THE ''AUTHORITARIAN'' DEFINITIONS OF POWER

A central difficulty regarding enlarging one's comprehension of power relates to the conventional idea that the definition of power is ''control, authority, and influence over others.''

However, that definition is more aptly suited to the meaning of authoritarianism - which is defined as " relating to or favoring a concentration of power in a leader or in an elite; also, relating to or favoring submission to authority.''

This author must hasten to point up that this linking of societal power to authoritarianism enjoys rather great precedence. After all, the term ''authority'' IS found in the accepted definitions of societal power. And those several authors, who have elaborated upon the anatomy of power, unambiguously refer to those who are subservient to authority.

Admittedly, there are various degrees and arrangements of authoritarianism, just as there are various degrees and arrangements of power elites. But if power is defined and accepted as control and influence over others, then the ''others'' are ''subservient'' in some sense at least.

The fact is that the conventional concept of power as control and influence over others is only a societal

artifice set up and managed so as to incorporate the subservience of the ''others.''

In contrast to the authoritarian definitions of power are what can be called the ''essential'' definitions of it.

In most dictionaries, these are given as ''ability to act; to cause or produce an effect; mental efficacy; a source or means of producing motive and transformational energy.''

For clarity and ease of reference, these essential definitions can be thought of as causative ones - as contrasted to the authoritarian ones which, by definition, are controlling ones.

If the distinctions between controlling and causative powers are meditated upon as calmly as possible, it can almost immediately be seen that the causative and the controlling definitions of power are in conflict. The most simple reason is because controlling powers would wish, or would find it necessary, to control causative powers at the random individual level.

It is certainly true that invested societal power structures can cause things to happen.

But causative powers belong more principally to our species as a whole. Those powers download into each and every specimen of our species, even into those many who find themselves powerless in the face of societal controlling powers.

As will be copiously discussed in the text, the essential, or causative definitions of power outlined just above are more or less the antithesis of authoritarian control, authority, and influence.

The more exact reason is that authoritarian control can act to suppress and defeat the phenomena associated with the emergence of the essential activities of power at the individual levels.

DICTIONARY DEFINITIONS OF POWER

Most modern dictionaries give first status to the authoritarian definitions of power, and second status to the essential definitions.

However, the Oxford dictionary of the English language reveals that the essential definition of ''to cause to act'' was first utilized about 1305.

The essential definition as ''a particularly strong faculty of body or mind, of vigor, vitality, and energy'' appeared about 1440.

The two somewhat authoritarian concepts of power as ''personal or social ascendancy,'' and ''controlling

political or economic ascendancy or influence'' did not emerge until about 1535.

In any event, in today's parlance there are two highly contrasting definitions of power. Both are mentioned, but the authoritarian one is given first, the essential ones given second.

This first and second place arrangement doubtlessly serves to impress that controlling powers are more important than the essential ones - the latter of which (as will be intricately discussed in the chapters ahead) MUST be of some implicit worry to those who wish to have possession of control and influence over others.

THE POWER OF SOCIETAL ARTIFICES
vs
ESSENTIAL POWERS OF THE INDIVIDUAL

Thus far, then, the complex topic of power breaks neatly into two parts - the power of societal artifices, and the powers of the individual. These two kinds of power are not altogether the same thing.

A number of books on the subject of self-empowerment have appeared over time, and some contain very helpful information. But most of them are deficient with regard to one very important context: they give hardly any hint of what the individual is up against.

As a brief explanation, it can be said that it is true that one is born into physical and mental life, and that one is born equipped with a vast spectrum of innate powers. But one is also born into the environment of an existing power structure wielding control, authority, and influence.

For the most part, one is born into those power environments as a mere statistical unit having very little right to freely and fully develop innate powers in ways that do not accord with those power environments. Indeed, and as will be seen ahead, such environmental power structures, as societal artifices, wield enormous control and influence with regard to attempts for achieving self-empowerment.

THE BASIC PROBLEM OF SELF-EMPOWERMENT

Therefore, with regard to self-empowerment, one will not be attempting self-empowerment per se, but will be attempting it WITHIN a societal artifice which has established ingenious devices and expediencies to truncate too much self-empowerment.

If one is not at least somewhat cognizant of those societal devices and expediencies, one's self-empowerment efforts may end up being like a dismal, failure-prone war

fought in unmapped territory where the societal devices have all the advantages.

If the foregoing seems harsh, just take a good look at the enormous number of the powerless throughout the world. Yet, our species existed here long before the societal power artifices that are controlled by the relatively few powerful.

And, indeed, if our species was not a power species to begin with, there would be little need to erect power artifices to control power in the first place.

In any event, it is now necessary to move into the next chapter in order to examine the enormous disparity between the powerful and the powerless - and to point up at least one logical reason for the disparity.

ITEM TO REMEMBER

TRY TO OBSERVE DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN
INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETAL POWERS

Chapter 3

THE HIDDEN STATUS QUO RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE POWERLESS AND THE POWERFUL

MOST BOOKS that map the conventional anatomy of power direct copious attention to the powerful, but hardly any attention at all to the powerless - except to refer to them as the controlled, the influenced, the obediently subservient, and so forth.

Because of this, it is possible to find out a good deal about power via the power structures of the powerful.

But beyond that, it is really quite difficult to find out anything about the powerless, except that they are incorporated into the lower echelons of power structures where they are ranked as having relatively low or no power status at all.

In a general way, this is as much to say that the powerless exist because they ARE powerless, after which no further comment is necessary.

The above observations describe a rather fixed concept that seems to be taken as natural by the powerful as well as the powerless. The arrangement between them is thought of simply as the way things always have been, are, and always will be.

The whole of this can be diagrammed as the traditional power structure pyramid. The traditional power pyramid is usually shown in the neat format of an equilateral triangle, and it is this that gives the impression not only of balance throughout, but that the powerless are, in some way, an accepted benefiting part of the power pyramid.

A more real assessment of the total populations involved cannot result in the neat equilateral format.

So, with an eye on empowerment potentials, it seems necessary to establish the approximate real proportional differences between the powerful and the powerless, and then to point up a factor that is not found clearly mentioned in any book about power.

THE VAST PROPORTIONAL DISPARITY BETWEEN THE POWERLESS AND THE POWERFUL

Roughly speaking, the relatively powerful comprise about 10 percent or less of the total population, while the relatively powerless make up the remaining 90 percent or more.

This obviously cannot be neatly configured as an equilateral triangle. Perhaps the smaller power part of the population pyramid can be represented by an equilateral pyramid.

But the fuller, disproportional powerless population really needs to be represented by a vastly bigger and OBLATE design.

The less than 10 percent of the powerful can be further subdivided by considering the visible and the invisible power elite, the latter few of which are known to operate behind the scenes.

Of course, the exceedingly great attention paid to the powerful makes it seem that their proportional population is much larger than it actually is.

If the whole of our human species is considered, and if the vast proportional disparity is to be considered as real, then it seems that our species naturally produces the vast populations who are not meant to be powerful.

This, of course, is ridiculous in the extreme, if only because an allegedly intelligent species that produces over 90 percent of naturally powerless populations could not survive very well if at all.

Thus, it can easily be considered that the 90 to 10 percent disproportional relationship is little more than a societal artifice that is given artificial reality by various ways and means.

THE NEEDED STATUS QUO RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE POWERFUL AND THE SUBSERVIENT POWERLESS

A significant question that is never posed is that if the powerless did not exist, then who or what would the powerful have power over?

Thus, there is a real and a necessarily large lopsided dynamic status quo relationship between the powerless and the powerful.

There is every historical indication that the powerful are cognizant of this necessary status quo relationship, and that overt and covert ways and means are designed to perpetuate it at the general societal levels.

In bygone centuries, this status quo was trenchantly assured by establishing class systems. There were the

minority powerful and the majority powerless, between which there was no upward mobility. This was assured by denying literacy to the lowest class orders.

Simply put, people were born into a class, and there they stayed, regardless.

Historians explain this as a necessary method to ensure possession and inheritance of property and wealth.

But in fact it also served the secondary, but equally obvious, purpose as a necessary method of limiting access to societal power as well as serving to perpetuate the powerless classes so that the powerful could have power over them.

By far and large, it is this needed status quo relationship that, in part, makes examinations of power so complicated, or at least renders such examinations into a puzzle whose pieces are very hard to locate.

Further, the perpetuation of the needed status quo relationship between the very few powerful and the very many powerless is itself a quite complicated affair, largely because it must be managed in macro and micro ways that prevent the collective powerless from becoming all that cognizant of it.

And in this sense, the necessary existence of the direct relationship between the societal powerful and the societal powerless probably qualifies as the first secret of power.

It is not really a secret, of course, and it is usually understood by the subservient masses incorporated into a given societal power artifice.

POWER IS NOT JUST POWER

In the light of the foregoing, it can be said that power is not just power. Rather, power over others can come into existence only in juxtaposition to the powerless, or at least with regard to something else.

What is amusing about all of this concerns the official definitions of societal authoritarian power.

As already established these are usually given as "control, authority, and influence over others," but the nature of the "others" is never identified. And for an apparently good reason.

If the nature of the "others," was openly and frankly identified, it would be perfectly legitimate to define power as control and influence over and among the powerless.

This definition would, of course, more efficiently reflect the necessary relationship between the few powerful and the very many powerless.

THE POWERLESS DO NOT GENERALLY THINK OF THEMSELVES AS POWERLESS

As it is, though, the topic of power is full of beastly glitches, and via the above it is possible to encounter one of them right away.

In general, the powerless seldom relish the idea of thinking of themselves as such - largely because the concept of being powerless is somewhat demoralizing and cannot easily be thought of as constituting anything like a cognitive comfort zone.

And it is indeed possible to evade the implicit issues here because power and powerlessness are always relative to each other.

Almost everyone has some kind of power, if only in their own local universe and their own reality sets.

But evading the implicit issues has another problematical quality that comes to light if and when one wishes to become more generally powerful than one actually is.

In modern times, if individuals complain or grumble about not having enough power, they will quickly be told by one and all that the reasons reside in their own psychological realms: i.e., no self-confidence, not enough drive, problems with relationships, etc., and that these need to be corrected at the individual level.

These inadequacies perhaps have something to do with whatever is involved. But there is a larger reason why the powerless don't have much power. And the reason has something to do with the necessary relationship between the powerful and the powerless.

If the powerful need large reserves of the powerless in order to have power over them, it would be quite necessary to condition powerlessness into the masses via social and educational artifices. And so the fault of powerlessness might not exclusively be one's own, but one of programming from external sources.

Perfectly legitimate books detailing the conventional anatomy of power do emphasize the importance of "social conditioning" so as to ensure at least subservience, if not complete powerlessness.

THE THREE HIDDEN PARTS OF POWER OVER OTHERS

If the foregoing is considered, the topic OF and the phenomena of power easily break apart into three fundamental parts having the following priority:

(1) The necessary existence of the powerless;

(2) The needed lopsided relationship between the powerless and the powerful; and

(3) The powerful who surface from among the powerless and who thereafter must maintain the needed lopsided relationship.

The above three power parts suggest that the powerless must exist before the powerful can surface among them, to exert control and influence over the masses they have emerged from.

If this would be the case, then very few of the powerful would actually try to empower the masses, because doing so would default (2) above.

But this is almost the same as saying that the powers of our species that could unfold among the vast populations are artificially contained by hidden societal mechanisms.

ITEM TO BE CONSIDERED

DOES OUR SPECIES NATURALLY PRODUCE GOBS OF POWERLESS INDIVIDUALS?

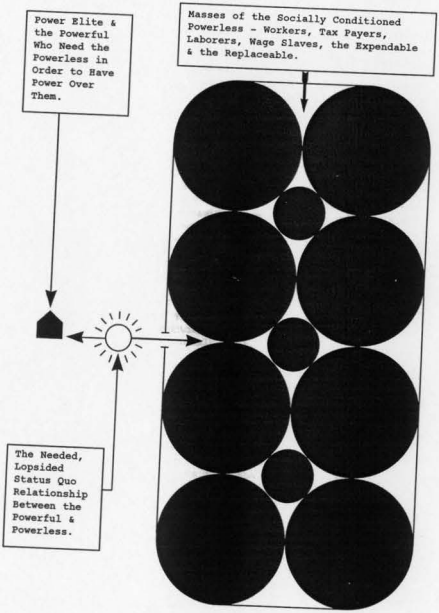


FIGURE 3.

Chapter 4

OUR HUMAN POWER SPECIES

AT FIRST take, any effort to establish a functional link between power and our human species might seem uninteresting and quite distant from the subject of power itself.

And indeed, if one is thinking only in terms of power it is probably not necessary to make that link. But if one is thinking in terms of empowerment, then it is clear that empowerment involves a change of state from some kind of powerlessness into a state characterized by manifestations of more power.

THE DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN SOURCES AND MANIFESTATIONS OF POWER

One of the ultimate issues regarding empowerment has to do with where power comes from in the first place.

With respect to that issue, it is important to point up that there are meaningful distinctions between (1) where power comes from, and (2) what power is.

The foregoing also distinguishes between (1) sources of power, and (2) manifestations of power.

If one spends a lot of time surveying the literature about power, it is quite clear that most assume that manifestations of power are the same as sources of it.

But the term MANIFEST refers to whatever is ''readily perceived by the senses, especially by the sight;'' or to whatever is ''easily understood or recognized by the mind.''

MANIFESTATION refers to ''something made evident, obvious, or certain by appearing, showing, or displaying.''

SOURCE, however, refers to ''the point of origin; a generative force; a cause; to rise up or spring forth.''

Thus, if there is no point of origin for something, then there will be no manifestations of it.

So, if there are no sources for power, then there will not be any manifestations of it.

As will become very clear, the foregoing discussion regarding sources and manifestations of power is absolutely super-loaded with implications having to do with groking not only the phenomena of empowerment but the phenomena of depowerment as well.

OUR SPECIES ERECTS POWER STRUCTURES

It is quite clear that people can gain access to positions of power within given power structures.

Thus, it is usual for individuals to think and talk about power within the contexts of their own local environments, where elements of the power structures impinge on them and condition their reality packages.

The general result of this is that those who want to climb societal or organizational power ladders within the power structures most likely see those structures as sources of power regarding manifestations of control, authority, and influence over others.

And so it is possible to think that this upward power mobility, as it were, consists of empowerment sequences. But this kind of thing is better described not as empowerment but as accessing into and playing power games within already established power structures.

At this point, it is reasonable to wonder from where and why power structures come into existence.

One plausible explanation hinges on the fact that scientists and philosophers accept the idea that our species is a social one and therefore erects structured societies.

SOCIETY is majorly defined as ''an enduring and cooperating social group whose members have developed organized patterns of relationships through interaction with one another.''

''Developed organized patterns'' of course refers not only to local, or smaller, social scenarios, but also to the larger contexts of societal structuring.

There is no disagreement among scientists, philosophers, or sociologists that wherever people congregate for any length of time, they set about erecting, or formatting, social structures.

Indeed, this kind of thing is openly, and even proudly, acknowledged as a human species trait or as a species-wide characteristic. And this is exactly the same as saying that our species manifests societal structures.

However, what is NOT usually discussed, at least not in any clear-cut way, is that all societies erect power structures within their ''developed organized patterns,'' and these power structures assume central control of whatever else the social structure consists of.

It is really quite fair to consider that if developing the elements of structured socialization is actually a species thing, then the developing of power structures is also a species thing. Indeed, where a social structure comes into existence, a power structure becomes formatted within it.

Thus, if it is possible to consider where power basically comes from, one will eventually have to conclude that it consists of important and strong elements within the human species as a whole, or within the general profile of the human species taken altogether.

Those important and strong elements download into each individual of the species, after which (1) the individuals express them if they can, and (2) also collectively design and set up power structures that can come to house large societies and even vast civilizations.

If one pursues this line of thinking, one can eventually encounter a number of cultural and knowledge oddities, the sum of which adds up to a surprising absence of considerations in this regard.

This is to say that although the topic of POWER obviously constitutes a very important element of our species as a whole, that element is hardly ever mentioned in philosophic or scientific descriptions of our species.

GIVING IDENTITY TO OUR SPECIES

The scientific classification of life forms did not begin until the mid-1600s, after which a species became identified by life forms that had common characteristics, and whose male and female specimens could mate and produce progeny.

In zoology and botany, the formal definition of SPECIES was established as ''A group or class of animals or plants (usually constituting a subdivision of a genus) having certain common and permanent characteristics which clearly distinguish it from other groups.''

Our species was eventually given the Latin names of HOMO SAPIENS SAPIENS. This name can be translated in a number of ways. Some options are:

Man (male & female) who thinks and knows that he does;
Man who knows and knows that he knows;
Man who has memory-intelligence and knows that he has.

In other words, intelligence - not power - was somehow considered as our species most distinguishing attribute.

But there is a rather enormous glitch in the above.

While it is certainly true that intelligence and power have some relationship with each other, it is also true that power can design ways and means to modulate and also suppress intelligence on behalf of this or that societal power structure.

This is what is meant by those authors who, attempting to describe the anatomy of power, refer to ''social conditioning'' of the masses which results in subordinating the vastly larger populations to the will of others.

Indeed, it is quite understandable that ''conditioned power'' refers to the educational persuasion of what the individual, in the social context, has been brought to believe is inherently correct.

Once this is achieved, in the societal context, submission to the authority of others reflects the accepted view of what the individual should believe, think, and do REGARDLESS of any intelligence that might be housed in the individual.

In any event, even though power and intelligence do have various kinds of relationships, they are not the same thing. It can always be seen that manifestations of power constitute a more central situation to our species than intelligence does. It can also be discovered that power only tolerates intelligence to the degree that the latter is not troublesome to it.

We of course need to think of our species as having intelligence, and probably as having creativity, too. But at our species level and immediately superior, as it were, to intelligence and creativity, is the consideration of Man who has and can make power, and knows it.

As it really is, then, our species literally drips with power, far more than it drips with intelligence or even creativity.

And indeed, if the definition of power is accepted as control, authority, and influence over others, then that would naturally include the same with regard to the intelligence and creativity levels of those others.

OUR SPECIES ENDOWED WITH POWERS

In the biological and zoological sciences, it is assumed, as a dominant and unquestionable paradigm, that a

species is basically designed for basic physical survival of itself within given environments.

But if this would be the case regarding the human species, then that species would not need the extraordinary line-up of additional endowments, powers, faculties, and abilities it is widely known to possess. (It is worthwhile pointing up one such power - the power of discovering and accumulating knowledge and THEN the power of access and jurisdiction over it.)

This is the same as saying that our species is remarkably over-endowed with regard to mere survival - indeed so over-endowed that there is an enormous scientific and philosophic gap between it and all other known species inhabiting this planet.

Our species is known to have powers and abilities it doesn't use, a good part of which fall into the category known as powers of mind - but which could more correctly be referred to as power of powers.

It is perhaps a bit awkward to suggest that our species is a species having the power of powers.

Even so, it is our species that resolutely goes about erecting power structures of all kinds and shapes, the most basic and obvious purpose of which is to have control, authority, and influence over powers.

In any event, a species bereft of powers and power-making probably would not have an identifiable need to do any such thing.

ITEM TO BE CONSIDERED

WHAT POWERS DO SOCIETAL POWER STRUCTURES WORK TO CONTAIN, CONTROL, OR SUPPRESS?

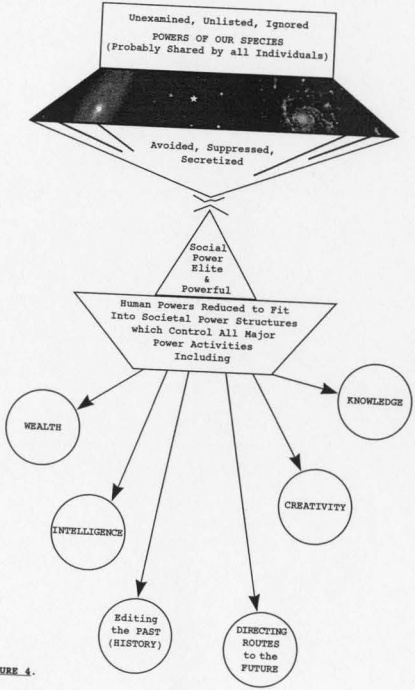


FIGURE 4.

Chapter 5

THE ROLE OF SECRECY IN DESIGNING A POWER STRUCTURE

THERE ARE any number of ways of picturing the designs, or lay-outs, of societal power structures, and it is the function of this chapter to at least cast a brief glance at some of them.

Doing so will increase the dimensions of awareness among those who are interested in empowerment, and also be helpful in reversing subtle depowerment realities at work in most of those structures.

THE POWER PYRAMID DESIGN

As we have seen, power structures in modern times usually are pictured as having the shape of equilateral pyramids. The pyramids are then subdivided, showing the powerful few at the apex, the powerless masses at the broad bottom, with gradients of power between those two categories.

This, of course, is a neat way of picturing in that it can be groked all at once. As it stands, there is nothing wrong with this pyramidal presentation - with two rather subtle exceptions.

First, the powerful themselves endorse this pyramidal presentation, since it establishes sequential gradients of order while at the same time letting everyone know that this is how it is. The pyramidal format also gives the subtle but explicit impression that access to power merely requires a vertical assent to the ''top.''

Second, and even more subtle, empowerment in the pyramidal format is to be understood AS that vertical assent and nothing else, and specifically so within the existing power structure and what it stands for.

In other words, notions of empowerment, and routes to it, are confined within the power structure, and this makes it possible and entirely probable that the top power echelons determine who is to ascend or not.

This particular power-structure design seems to present a fair and even hopeful description of power, implying, as it does, that those among the powerless ranks who can manage to do so CAN make the power-ladder ascent and possibly arrive at least in the vicinity of the powerful "top."

It is thus that the pyramidal design for a power structure, even if objectionable in many respects, exerts a somewhat hypnotic allure over the masses incorporated within it.

What is not expressly visible in the power pyramid design is a significant factor pointed up earlier.

This factor consists of the simple reality that the powerful NEED the presence of the powerless in order to have something to have power over, and this specifically in terms of control, authority, and influence.

Thus, ways and means must be discovered and implemented to keep the majority of the powerless as powerless as possible.

In that sense, if the powerless became aware of those ways and means, then significant numbers of the powerless would object to them. So those ways and means must at least be as invisibly subtle as possible, and even quite secret if necessary.

As will be dissected in Part Two, the power-structure design is more intricate than can ever be fully groked by simply picturing power as a neat pyramid.

THREE OTHER HELPFUL WAYS OF PICTURING POWER STRUCTURES

As already discussed in chapter 1, power structures can be pictured as intricate and confusing labyrinths.

It is proper to bear in mind the labyrinthine nature of power, largely because numbers of labyrinths will be found inside all power pyramidal designs.

Another reason has to do with the fact that power structures are rife with cleverly and deliberately engineered misinformation and disinformation activities. These activities are designed to be labyrinthine in character so as to mislead and confuse general cognitive awareness of what is really going on.

Everyone more or less understands this, of course, and so the engineering of such isn't actually too much of a secret. However, the activities within power structures that produce misinformation and disinformation are usually secretized.

Another way of picturing power structures is one that was fashionable in the late nineteenth and throughout the twentieth centuries.

Power can be pictured as a gigantic octopus having many more than eight "arms." This image often appeared in the media, and was used to portray the powerful, their elite, and their offices in the act of grasping manifold elements, especially economic ones, that would reinforce their power status.

In slightly different formats, this image has had a long basis in history - in that power was often pictured as having a thousand faces, arms, tentacles, currents of control, manifold secrets, and manipulating objectives.

And, as has already been discussed, one of the most functional ways of picturing power structures has to do with the proverbial iceberg, one-fifth of which is visible above the water in which it floats, while the other four-fifths are hidden in the water beneath the one-fifth.

THE GREAT ANTIQUITY OF POWER MACHINATIONS AND PROBLEMS

In its official definition, human history begins with the advent of some form of writing which makes it possible to recover a chronological record of significant past events. Anything that might have happened prior to that is officially referred to as pre-history or as pre-historical.

Writing is so closely associated with literacy that the two are considered the same thing.

As is so far known, the first literate civilization consisted of the Sumerians of the Near East and who, at some point around 3000 B.C., developed a type of writing now known as cuneiform script. And so the historical period begins at about that date and place.

However, it is generally accepted that our species either emerged or appeared about 35,000 years ago. In that sense our species is referred to as Cro-Magnon Man, this name being taken from a location in France where evidence of a Cro-Magnon settlement was first discovered.

The so-called pre-historical period thus ranges from about 35,000 years ago up to the advent of writing at about 3,000 B.C., at which time human history begins.

This division is really quite silly, largely because throughout the long pre-historical period, Cro-Magnon Man possessed visual and three-dimensional arts. Many artifacts remaining from those arts can be carbon-dated, and they can reveal a chronology, albeit one not considered historical.

In any event, with the emergence of the great Sumerian and associated civilizations, one can find a factor which modern historians do not emphasize too much.

That factor is this: With the emergence of the historical period linked to the emergence of writing, it is

dramatically found that the civilizations involved are already great, and ALREADY have developed and perfected what can easily be recognized as enormous power structures.

This can only mean that our species became preoccupied with the designing of power structures during the long pre-historical period, and did so without writing and the particular kind of literacy associated with it.

This somewhat means that the designing, developing, implementing, and the maintenance of a human species power structure is not completely dependent on writing and the particular kind of literacy associated with it.

This is the same as suggesting that writing/literacy is not the key or central ingredient to formatting a power structure.

There are very few human elements that can equally and thus consistently transcend and link the very long pre-historical and the rather short historical periods of our species.

But certainly the factor of secrecy is one of those elements, largely because secrecy can be conducted behind the scenes of writing and literacy, and even in their total absence.

And indeed, it is quite probable that writing and literacy can be secretly managed on behalf of this or that power structure.

THE NATURE OF SECRECY

The nature of secrecy is, of course, to keep something hidden from others, and the modern definitions can altogether be groked accordingly.

(1) Something kept hidden or unexplained;

(2) Something kept from the knowledge of others or shared only confidentially with a few;

(3) Something constructed so as to elude observation or detection;

(4) Something revealed only to the initiated;

(5) Working with hidden aims or methods;

(6) Remote from human frequentation or notice;

(7) Something kept unexplained;

(8) Something hidden, but taken to be a specific or a key to a desired end;

(9) Something done or achieved without attracting attention;

(10) Action or behavior done with stealth, artful deception, or with skillful avoidance of detection and in violation of usage, law, authority, or established knowledge;

(11) The habit or practice of keeping secrets, or maintaining privacy and concealment.

The foregoing definitions are, of course, modern and consist of contemporary understanding as to what comprises the whole of secrecy.

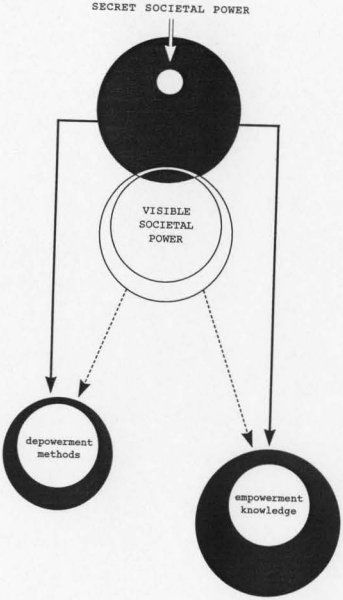
It is usually dangerous to project contemporary understandings backward in time - the process is called anachronistic application - and superimpose them on by-gone peoples, societies, and civilizations, thereby arriving at a sometimes gross misinterpretation of the past.

However, projecting the contemporary definitions of SECRECY back into the past, even into the very distant past, probably is not too much an anachronistic application.

Indeed, it seems quite likely that our species, either as Homo sapiens sapiens, or as Cro-Magnon Man, understood elements of secrecy from the get-go 35,000 years ago, and also groked that secrecy was opportune for designing power structures.

EMPOWERMENT ITEMS TO IDENTIFY

CONCEPTUALIZE FIVE GENERAL AREAS OF SOCIETAL SECRECY THAT WOULD BE NECESSARY TO PERPETUATE POWERLESSNESS AMONG THE POWERLESS



KEY: Shaded areas = shrouds of secrecy

FIGURE 5.

P A R T T W O

THE SOCIETAL PANORAMA OF POWER

*

Chapter 6

SOCIETAL POWER vs THE ABSENCE OF POWER SCHOOLS

MANY INDIVIDUALS want to discover ways and means that might lead to some kind of empowerment.

But if they have very little comprehension of the vast and enduring societal panorama of power, then their empowerment efforts might end up resembling a candle undergoing meltdown until the flame extinguishes.

There are two principle reasons, which can be thought of as barriers to gaining empowerment.

The first barrier consists of the easily recognizable fact that power is considered extremely precious by the powerful, and so gaining access to it is made as difficult and as complicated as possible.

The second barrier can also be easily recognized, IF one somehow chances to notice its existence.

It is never mentioned by those examining the anatomy of power, and it is never identified and talked about even by those advocating ways and means of empowerment.

Simply put, there are no socially endorsed power schools in which the general public might educationally enroll in order to learn about the nature of power, its manifold elements, and its workings among the populations in general.

As has already been discussed from different perspectives, the activities and problems of power have been present within our species from time immemorial - so much so that like life and death themselves, power can be thought of as one of the major implacable facts of human existence.

It is not altogether out of order to suggest that wherever humans are or wherever they go, they transport with them not only the human power principle in general, but especially those activities and problems of the kind of power specifically defined as control, authority, and influence over others.

As also discussed earlier, the ''others'' have to be present in order to have power over them. So wherever humans go they will transport with them the techniques of ensuring the presence of the ''others.''

Logically speaking, in terms of empowerment and depowerment, the others need to be kept in conditions of depowerment, so as to not become empowered enough to become troublesome to the powerful.

So techniques rigged to guarantee their depowered existence range from brute force to elegant and subtle conditioning that can produce what is called ''co-operative obedience or submission.''

SOCIETAL TECHNIQUES AIMED AT PREVENTING WIDE-SPREAD EMPOWERMENT

In modern times, the whole of the techniques is also sometimes referred to as social engineering. Such engineering always has two faces or two sides; the visible or obvious one; and the invisible or not obvious one.

It can be said, without too much error, that most people naturally focus on what is visible, or at least upon what they can perceive.

Thus, it is possible (and logical) to suppose that societal techniques to prevent too much empowerment must contain some kind of expertise that influences perception not only toward the visible aspects of power, but also away from its invisible aspects.

The major societal power dynamics of the modern period do not differ all that much from earlier historical ones. This is to say that while power contexts might change in the historical sense, the essential power structures remain much the same, especially with regard to their visible and invisible faces.

If the above holds water, then it is reasonable to expect that modern books about power will focus only on examinations of its visible aspects.

This focus on the obvious aspects tends to establish what power IS in ways that are both explicit and implicit,

with the result that both adherents and detractors of societal power support or attack the visible aspects.

Even those among the powerless seeking some kind of empowerment conceptualize the routes to empowerment in ways that are consistent with the visible aspects.

Having said this much about the visible and invisible aspects of power, it is now necessary to point up what might qualify as the ''top dog'' invisible aspect of power and societal power structures.

MODERN KNOWLEDGE BY-PASSES IN-DEPTH INFORMATION ABOUT POWER

This top-dog invisible aspect is slightly complicated, so it is necessary to erect some kind of reality basis for it. Thus, it is first necessary to indicate a singular and important fundamental premise supporting the idea of the Modern Age.

This fundamental premise had to do with the objective amassing of knowledge based in organized study and scientific categorizing achieved against the background of the formal techniques of reasoning (i.e., the techniques of logic.)

LOGIC itself is defined as the science that studies the formal principles of reasoning.

Thus, in the short time-span of about 25 modernist years, there appeared:

TECHNOLOGY - defined as applied science.

BIOLOGY - the science that studies living organisms and vital processes.

BOTANY - a scientific branch of biology dealing with plant life;

ZOOLOGY - a scientific branch of biology concerned with the animal kingdom and its members as individuals and classes of them, and with animal life;

PSYCHOLOGY - the science that studies mind and behavior;

SOCIOLOGY - the science that studies society, social institutions, and social relationships;

The modern age also eventually developed SEXOLOGY - the study of sex or of the interactions of the sexes, especially among human beings.

The suffix LOGY is taken to mean the organized study and the science of something. And so in keeping with its

foundational premise, the modern period produced the several OLOGIES mentioned above.

THE ABSENCE OF THE SCIENCE OF POWEROLOGY

However, among its gigantic amassing of all kinds of organized knowledge, the modernist period DID NOT establish and develop anything akin to POWEROLOGY - and which, if it existed, would refer to the organized study of power, its science, and the applications of that science.

The crucial reasons for the absence of powerology are not hard to grok.

If power might be thought of as the most important thing in the world, then obtaining it will also be one of the most competitive enterprises in that world.

If that is so, it must follow that how to get power must become shrouded not only in confusions, but in secrecy, and which secrecy needs increasingly to be refined into various deeper and deeper operative levels.

If THAT is so, then logically speaking there must somehow exist an organized study, a science, and an applied technology regarding ways and means to defeat the arising of powerology (and empowerment), and to eradicate whatever might somehow get it started.

THE ABSENCE OF POWER SCHOOLS

This is clearly to say that IF educational powerology is persona non grata within the panorama of societal power structures, then it should of course be taken for granted that anything resembling power schools will never see the light of day.

To repeat for clarity, there are no societally endorsed public educational courses that might be called Power Studies 101 whose curricula would teach students HOW TO understand and gain control, authority, and influence over others.

Of course, such studies would also have to include important information that distinguishes between visible and invisible aspects of power as well as information about functionable methods not only regarding empowerment, but also workable techniques regarding depowerment.

Indeed, and by necessity, the powerology curriculum would obviously have to include important information regarding methods of depowerment, in order to ensure the continuing presence of ''others'' to have power over.

It can easily be established, with rather convincing obviousness, that power schools do not exist - at least of the kind that are open to the public.

That this aspect of power is not noticed in a large-scale way is quite remarkable. However, one explanation might be that those who examine and write about the anatomy of power are so conditioned to and fixated on its visible aspects that they cannot espy ANY of its invisible ones.

In any event, if there is a monolithic societal absence of power schools, then by extension there would also have to be an important absence of power studies within other meaningful socializing activities, such as philosophy.

THE ABSENCE OF PHILOSOPHICAL POWER STUDIES

The issues and circumstances of power should have taken on extreme philosophical importance ages ago, for the question might well be asked: How can human societies consider themselves philosophically without figuring out the central meanings and importance that power has?

The three major activities of PHILOSOPHY are:

(1) The pursuit of wisdom;

(2) A search for truth through logical reasoning rather than factual observation; and

(3) An analysis of the grounds of and concepts expressing fundamental beliefs.

If these activities are connected up with power and power-making, then any actual and real pursuit of wisdom has immediately to be jettisoned.

The reasons for this are plentiful. But certainly one of them, as almost everyone already groks, is that any real pursuit of wisdom will surely be inconvenient to the pursuit of power, and which pursuit is not notable for wisdom questing.

With regard to the second activity of philosophy, a search for truth through logical reasoning can often be in conflict with a search for power based on factual observations - for example, those of factual force, cunning, deceit, and social conditioning.

And surely the goals of power with regard to control, authority, and influence over others HAS to be ascertained via factual observation rather than by logical reasoning.

With the third activity, there has probably been no societal power structure that would relish and endorse an

analysis of either the grounds or the fundamental beliefs concerning power - unless such analysis proved favorable to it.

Human history is full of narratives about many past philosophers who undertook such analysis which turned out unfavorable, and those philosophers swiftly met with bad ends.

So, philosophers decidedly belong among the "others" that the powerful have control, authority, and influence over. And indeed, it would be logical that the workings of power structures must obtain control and authority over anything that is mind-influencing - such as philosophy.

It is thus that philosophy, in its purest and ideal sense, must not only be of perpetual, but of serious concern to power structures - with the result that smart philosophers have long understood that frank philosophical discussions of power as such are not only taboo but can be dangerous.

And so there is almost a complete absence of philosophical studies regarding power. And what does exist along such lines usually does not constitute a study based in logical reasoning, but merely a note about the visible aspects of power.

For example, in 1967, Macmillian, Inc., a major publisher to be sure, brought out THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF PHILOSOPHY, a tremendous work many years in preparation. It consisted of eight volumes, altogether amounting to just over 2,120 oversized pages. Every conceivable philosophical topic and philosopher was given lengthy write-ups in it.

In this comprehensive compilation, the topic of POWER could not be avoided altogether. So the entry for it consists of only two and a half pages, the short length of which is surely indecent for a topic which is otherwise of such enormous importance.

The entry tells not much more than a street-wise individual will already know about power. It more or less concluded that:

"To possess power or to be powerful is, then, to have a generalized potentiality for getting one's own way, or for bringing about changes (at least some of which are intended) in other peoples' actions."

Well, what has been quoted above surely reflects what the powerful WISH to be openly known and accepted about power, and the compilers of the encyclopedia did their duty.

THE SOCIETAL FATE OF POWER STUDIES, POWEROLOGY, AND POWER PSYCHOLOGY

If, from the perspective of invested power structures, there are to be no power schools, then it generally must follow that there is to be no knowledge of power either - at least of the kind made openly available to the powerless who might empower themselves thereby. These, then, are required to be socially conditioned so as to conform and exist within the design and needs of this or that power structure.

But it also must follow that any significant empowerment activities that somehow get going, and which are intended for mass consumption, must swiftly be deconstructed.

There are many horror stories having to do with the deconstruction of such fated empowerment efforts. But one of those efforts is quite significant, precisely because it directly involved making the powerless more powerful.

Early in the twentieth century, various efforts grouped together as power psychology got going in Europe. One of the chief exponents was Alfred Adler (1870-1937) who founded the school of individual psychology.

Adler was among the first to reject the Freudian emphasis upon sex. He maintained that all personality difficulties have their roots in feelings of inferiority (power-lessness) derived from physical, intellectual, or from conflict with the natural and social environment that restricts an individual's need for power and self-assertion.

In Adler's terms, feelings of inferiority (diminished power) were the opposites of feelings of superiority (enhanced power). Adler thus saw behavior disorders as over-compensation for power deficiencies and socio-environmental depowerment.

He founded the school of individual psychology in order to treat and cure individuals suffering from the inferiority complex manifested as diminished power, thereby restoring them to their natural powers of self-assertion. As might be imagined, Adler's school of power psychology got off to a brilliant start.

This kind of thing, of course, constitutes something akin to a nightmare among stalwart managers of power structures.

Within those structures, the existence of diminished and enhanced power are not only of on-going fundamental relevance, but anyway are always delicately balanced even at the top of all power structures.

Alder's goal of re-empowering the depowered thus required subtle deconstruction efforts that would achieve

two effects: making him seem foolish in the eyes of his professional peer group, while at the same time tacitly warning that group against pursuing power studies that might lead toward empowerment techniques.

Adler might have understood inferiority complexes quite well, but he clearly did not understand the machinations of power structures.

So, to make things worse for him and his mission of empowerment, in 1927 he produced a seminal book entitled UNDERSTANDING HUMAN NATURE.

Human nature had long been thought of as containing, among its other qualities, the famous or infamous Power Drive, elements of which presumably dwelled in everyone, just as human nature did.

Adler's book came out just when the modern West was scientifically deconstructing the very existence of human nature as something which had any bearing on human fate and destiny.

Thus, in his book, Adler posited that the urge to power was a constituent of human nature itself. As such, power should be dissected to be better understood and managed.

As might be imagined, such an effort, if it ever got underway, could have serious implications to any number of power structures.

Indeed, discovering how to understand and manage power in an organized and presumable scientific fashion threatened to bring the rules and methods of power into fuller disclosure - something few really wanted because it might give undue advantage to just anyone.

As a result, both the workings of human nature and the pursuit of power psychology disappeared as such. Even so, and if a little dated by now, Adler's books are well worth reading by anyone grappling with the problems of empowerment.

ITEM FOR INVESTIGATION

TRY TO LOCATE A POWER SCHOOL OPEN TO
THE PUBLIC THAT IS
ENDORSED AND FUNDED
BY A
MAINSTREAM POWER STRUCTURE

Chapter 7

THE WEB OF SECRETS
PREVENTING ACCESS TO EMPOWERMENT

THE ELEVEN most obvious definitions of secrecy have been discussed in chapter 5. Via those definitions it can be supposed that the term secrecy represents the ways and means of hiding things from others.

But in a larger picture, it seems that secrecy is not only a process of hiding things, but an aspect of collective human nature overall.

By way of explanation, if we can think that the ''urge'' to power is a species-wide aspect of human nature, then it is possible to place the ''urge'' to secrecy quite close to the power urge. Almost anyone can discover that power and secrecy are always found together or working in tandem.

It is important to point up this factual relationship, because conventional books that review the most obvious anatomy of power NEVER introduce the aspect of secrecy as part-and-parcel of power games always on-going within societal power structures.

THE CONCEPT OF A WEB

Taken from Old Norse into English, the term WEB refers to weaving something so as to snare, entrap, or entangle.

Three of the major definitions of TANGLE are given as:

(1) To unite or knit together in intricate confusion;

(2) A complicated or confused state or condition;

(3) A state of perplexity or complete bewilderment.

It is logical to think that if all the elements of power and empowerment stood revealed to everyone, it would then be difficult to format a power structure of any kind because everyone would more or less be equivalent.

The obvious reason, as already discussed, is that power as control, authority, and influence over others requires

the factual and extensive presence of those others who must be maintained in some unequivalent condition of depowerment.

So, the elements of power and empowerment cannot be allowed to stand revealed to everyone, and instead must broadly be cast into a complicated or confused condition.

A power structure can then be designed and formatted which does incorporate the relatively powerless and the powerless who are perplexed within webs of bewilderment, especially with regard to empowerment.

THE CLOSE LINKAGE OF SECRECY AND POWER

The reason for the close linkage of power and secrecy can now be seen as obvious, in that there is no supportable reason for secrecy unless it is used to deny information to others for the empowering benefits of those who instigate the denial.

Power over others can, of course, be achieved by brute force, and there is no secret about that method.

But power over others is also achieved by preventing the others from acquiring real information and knowledge about empowerment.

If this is successful, then the others end up as dysfunctional and bewildered not only regarding a fuller understanding of power itself, but with respect to gaining empowering access to it.

The foregoing refers to affairs of power and power structures that are quite complicated. But to aid in beginning to sort through it, two principle kinds or uses of secrecy can be identified.

Most are familiar with the fact that power structures utilize secrecy to gain or obtain advantages with respect to other power structures, especially regarding militant, economic, and, sometimes, ideological goals.

All those who are incorporated in the power structure, including the relatively powerless, will more or less tolerate and support that kind of secrecy. The other option is to perhaps be conquered by another combative power structure.

But there is another principle use for secrecy, and it is one shared in common by almost all power structures.

In terms of its total population, a power structure is roughly composed of a very small cadre of the powerful and a very large cadre over which the small cadre exert control, authority, and influence.

This very large cadre is often referred to as ''the masses'' of individuals incorporated in some subservient way into the power structure. But, and to emphasize, without the presence of the incorporated masses, the powerful would not have much to have power over.

There is thus a quite dynamic relationship not only between the relatively powerless and the confirmed powerful, but also between power and secrecy.

Many sociologists have examined this dynamic relationship, but only within the contexts of the belief that the powerless are naturally powerless and so nothing further about them needs to be understood.

It is rare to find any sociologist even hinting that the status of powerlessness among the masses must be maintained as such in order that the power structure remain complete.

There is a useful analogy via which the powerful can be pictured as the head and the powerless as the body. If the powerless suddenly abandon the head, then the head has nothing to be the head of.

DEPRIVING THE MASSES OF POWER KNOWLEDGE

Thus has emerged the central dual situation of power rulership throughout history having to do with the powerless masses.

(1) The powerless masses must be kept content and non-combative with regard to the powerful, but in a mental state within which they are acceptive of the powerful; and

(2) At the same time, the masses must also be deprived of all knowledge that has any relevance regarding how to become powerful.

This dual situation IS a problem because all individuals of our species are born with a mind that can organize information and figure things out.

This is to say, if only in the generic sense, that all individuals are innately born with a large number of awareness and intelligence faculties. It would be obvious that the on-going existence of such faculties also poses an on-going problem for the managers of power structures.

If these innate faculties were to be nurtured and developed among the powerless masses, then the head of a power structure would be faced with all sorts of problems regarding whom to have power over. Indeed, dramatic revolutions can ensue if the masses become too dissatisfied with the assigned lot as the powerless.

In modern times, those who study and write about the anatomy of power do indicate that the masses within a given power structure must be made to undergo ''social conditioning'' so as to become ''subservient to and acceptive of'' the powerful.

However, those investigating the anatomy of power do not penetrate very deeply into what ''social conditioning'' consists of, how it is instigated, or how it is managed.

There is a reason for this. If they are not exactly the same, social conditioning, behavior modification, and mind-control are at least depowerment siblings having many similar aspects and results.

Social conditioning can, of course, be imposed by abject and overt force, and history is full of such occasions.

But that kind of conditioning usually leaves a residue of resentment, desires for revenge, and, ultimately, rebellion. It can cause quakes within any power structure and even pull down the powerful - who then are quite likely to be subjected to abject force such as assassination, beheading, and so forth.

Thus, use of overt force on behalf of establishing social conditioning has not proven very workable in the long run, largely because those targeted for the conditioning can recognize it for what it is.

This leaves the option of achieving social conditioning via hidden and secret techniques so as to prevent and inhibit the conditioned from recognizing it for what it is.

This type of activity becomes noticeable not by studying the obvious anatomy of power, but by examining the not-so-obvious anatomy of the powerless together with the ways and means of achieving and maintaining them as such.

THE MAJOR STRUCTURE OF DEPOWERMENT

Those seeking some kind of empowerment usually focus on what they imagine to be its seemingly obvious processes, and usually pay no attention to the processes of depowerment. However, depowerment processes can more factually account for the origins of their perceived powerlessness, and thus their feelings of inferiority.

Alfred Adler, whose empowerment efforts have already been discussed, clearly put one finger on the machinations of depowerment.

He indicated that a principle source of feelings of inferiority, and thus of feelings of powerlessness, were to be found not exclusively within the individual.

The more likely source had to do with societal environments that deconditioned empowerment not only among the masses, but even within given power structures as a whole.

But with this, Adler touched only upon the concept of empowerment and re-empowerment, but not upon HOW societal conditioning toward endemic depowerment proceeds - and does so with an almost unparalleled and unexamined efficiency.

THE BEST KINDS OF DEPOWERMENT PROCESSES

We might assume that most individuals incorporated into a power structure would not want to undergo conditioning toward depowerment, and would probably fight against it if the conditioning became easily identifiable.

Therefore, in order to achieve even a modicum of efficiency, the processes of such conditioning clearly require formats of secrecy that are not easily recognized as such, or even recognized as existing in the first place.

Depowerment processes must not only be secret and subtle, but invisible as well. After all, most will not think to discover and recognize what is apparently not there to recognize.

THE ABSENCE OF POWER SCHOOLS

As already reviewed, hardly anyone seems to recognize the ABSENCE of power schools.

In visible fact, however, attempts to establish what equate to power schools, such as Alfred Adler tried, are shot down and given odiferous reputations.

Indeed, the absence of power school and power-enhancement curriculums is an unmistakable clue regarding the existence of a depowerment agenda of no mean proportions.

THE ABSENCE OF ENCYCLOPEDIAS REGARDING THE SCOPE OF HUMAN POWERS AND ABILITIES

But if absences of power schools might be identified, it can as well come to light that no encyclopedias have ever been compiled that list and describe the whole of known or suspected range of human powers and abilities.

The existence of this important vacuum is almost never identified, and so individuals have no real way of identifying their own powers and abilities.

This vacuum is exceedingly strange, especially with regard to modern scientific and psychological times.

During those times, concise and comprehensive encyclopedias of sea shells, slime molds, architectural edifices, of toys and antiques, and of and distant star systems have been produced.

Extensive encyclopedias of psychiatric and psychological disorder have also been produced.

But no encyclopedias of human powers and abilities have seen the light of day.

THE ABSENCE OF STUDIES REGARDING THE NATURE AND SCOPE OF HUMAN AWARENESS

The nature of awareness, and its full scope, must constitute a key factor not only in respect to empowerment potentials, but also as a factor for basic survival.

Indeed, those of minimal or deconditioned awareness are likely to become easy victims of just about any agenda or insidious activity.

Expanding one's awareness potentials certainly plays a crucial role with regard to empowerment and to power.

Indeed, one has to become aware of something in order to even begin dealing with it. But there are no studies regarding awareness, much less studies regarding how to expand its fabulous spectrum.

THE ABSENCE OF STUDIES REGARDING INTUITION, TELEPATHY, AND FORESIGHT

The attributes of intuition, telepathy, and foresight are so visible among our species and in all cultures, so much so that most at least tacitly accept without question their real existence.

It is true that many books about these three elements have appeared. But extensive and efficient studies of them have NEVER been officially sponsored by any invested societal power structure.

The obvious reason concerns the real possibility that real knowledge and development suggestive of applied technology could come about.

Thus, any full magnification of those three attributes would not only have significant, but decidedly nightmarish implications regarding empowerment and invasions of secrecy webs.

PERPETUATING A STATE OF UNKNOWING REGARDING EMPOWERMENT

When the majority of people are kept in a state of unknowing, they are easier to influence, control, or dominate by the managers of power-structure systems.

The best way of defeating empowerment among the masses is to keep absent ANY knowledge that has real implications toward empowerment. And almost anything along those lines can be rendered invisible, or at least cast into confusion.

The whole of this process can be referred to as the web of secrets preventing access to empowerment. Those who aspire to some kind of empowerment might take more than just a passing interest in this deadly web and its secrets.

THE LONG HISTORY OF DEPOWERMENT BY SOCIETAL DESIGN

The societal prohibition against real and workable power-knowledge is so long-enduring, so long sustained, and so LOGICAL to power-holders, that it need not even be put into print as a directive. It is practically INTUITIVE among power-holders; it is unspoken, it is silent - and well maintained.

Just imagine, for example, that you are a power-holder of a high office or position.

How would you like to see a thousands or millions of the powerless become awakened to their own empowerment - and turn their eyes toward your power position?

What would you do in such a case?

In any event, there is no power structure that can afford to have even a small portion of our species become awaken to our species power faculties. Theoretically awakened, perhaps. But never dynamically awakened.

The best way to accomplish this negative power engineering in the long term is:

(1) To permanently hide all effective knowledge concerning empowerment;

(2) To permit, even encourage, the production of disinformation about empowerment which won't result in empowerment;

(3) To make the issues of depowerment so completely invisible that the term itself is not linguistically present and is not therefore to be found in dictionaries.

The three items above more or less characterize the web of secrets that efficiently prevent access to empowerment.

ITEMS TO CONTEMPLATE AND VERIFY

NO POWER SCHOOLS

NO ENCYCLOPEDIAS OF HUMAN POWERS AND ABILITIES

NO STUDIES REGARDING THE NATURE OF AWARENESS

NO PRODUCTIVE STUDIES REGARDING INTUITION, TELEPATHY, AND FORESIGHT

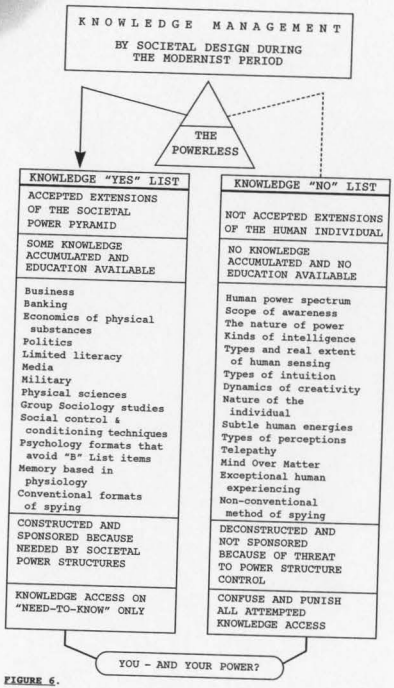


FIGURE 6.

Chapter 8

THE TRADITIONAL POWER PYRAMID

OF ALL the possible designs for societal power structures, the shape of the structure as a pyramid has been most prevalent throughout history.

Therefore, that design has long been accepted not only as traditional, but as inherently natural within our species as a whole. So, the pyramidal power structure is assumed to be emblematic and symbolic of power itself.

One of the subtle results of this is that writers seeking to reveal the anatomy of power end up assessing not the anatomy of power itself, but the anatomy of the conventional power pyramid.

This is an important distinction to be made by those who can grok it, in that a societal power pyramid can house power, but the house is not power itself.

Even so, societal power pyramids are quite real enough, and within the contexts of this book their anatomy needs to be examined.

SOCIAL CONDITIONING ON BEHALF OF A PYRAMIDAL POWER STRUCTURE

As we have seen, the concept of ''social conditioning'' is pointed up in conventional discussions of power, which also establish that it is generally achieved by two visible methods:

(1) Affirmative rewards to those who agree to work on behalf of supporting the power structure;

(1) Condign punishment of those who go against the power structure.

Condign punishment refers to punishment that is thought to be deserved and appropriate within the contexts of any given power structure. Examples of it range from mere social and professional condemnation to serious imprisonment or terminal execution.

Such punishment of course is designed to rid power structures of real or imagined misfits. But in terms of social conditioning contexts, is it also quite helpful in

demonstrating to the potentially obstreperous, and to everyone, what can happen if they step outside of social conditioning norms. It is a powerful tool.

But beyond mentioning that social conditioning is achieved by affirmative reward and condign punishment, none of the conventional assessments enter into extensive discussions regarding how wholesale depowerment is subtly achieved. So it is exceedingly difficult to discover the ways and means employed to achieve that particular kind of conditioning.

As seen in the foregoing chapter, those processes need to be so entirely subtle that they are enmeshed in invisible, but nevertheless strong, webs of secrets.

However, there is more to social conditioning than punishment and reward - such as subtle formats of general behavior modification and mind-control of the masses. In this sense, the traditional power pyramid needs to be examined afresh.

THE CONVENTIONAL CONCEPT OF THE POWER PYRAMID DESIGN

As briefly mentioned in chapter 3, the design of the conventional power pyramid is usually presented in the neat shape of an equilateral triangle.

At the top of the power pyramid, called the Apex, will be found either an individual or a small elite group who exercise, demand, and receive obedience from the increasingly large strata beneath them.

Descending from the apex toward the broad base of the pyramid, one will find what are commonly called citizens and workers.

They, of course, owe allegiance and support to the apex occupants who are guiding or controlling their society, supposedly on behalf of the pyramid entire.

The ''top dogs,'' as they are often referred to, are those few apex dwellers who exercise ultimate control, authority and influence throughout the entire pyramid collective.

The underdogs consist of the increasingly larger masses beneath the apex who volunteer or are conditioned so as to respond to and be managed by the top dogs.

The chief VISIBLE vehicles for the conditioning of the underdogs consist of some kind of affirmative rewards together with examples of condign punishment when necessary or needed.

In this sense, the societal power pyramid can be seen as incorporating and enforcing the two most famous aspects of stimulus-response behaviorism - pain if in error, and reward if in agreement.

INVISIBLE ASPECTS OF THE CONVENTIONAL POWER PYRAMID

If the anatomy of the conventional power pyramid design is studied in depth, it turns out that certain, but exceedingly important and more complex, factors are conveniently smoothed over by casting the design into the neat shape of an equilateral triangle.

This smoothing over more or less renders certain factors relatively invisible. As it is, though, if they are studied in depth, there is no societal power structure that can really be rendered as a neat equilateral pyramid.

Power-holders within the pyramid are almost certainly aware of this, and so it is to be wondered why the idea of the balanced equilateral shape is publicly offered up in the first place.

One possible reason is that the neat shape presents an apparently complete, authoritative but exceedingly simplified visage of power which, on average, can be understood by the simple-minded and accepted by the naive.

If so, then the neat shape, endorsed as accurate and valid by the powerful, and offered up to the public, serves some meaningful function in the social conditioning of the public. Indeed, the neat shape serves to occlude easy perception of various problems and inconsistencies always present in any societal power structure. These, then, remain invisible.

NUMERICAL POPULATIONS INCORPORATED INTO A SOCIETAL POWER STRUCTURE

Perhaps the first of such inconsistencies has to do with the actual numerical count of populations thought to be incorporated into the pyramidal schematic.

This numerical count has briefly been alluded to in chapter 3, where it was indicated that the subservient and powerless masses conventionally seen as incorporated into the structure can be exceedingly greater than the small, even tiny, numerical powerful at the power apex.

The numerical differences can be tremendous, as in the cases of those present-day nations in which the small cadre of the powerful exert control over massive populations of many hundreds of millions.

It might be thought of as splitting hairs if one considers the difference between ''incorporated into'' and ''controlled by.''

But if this difference is examined, it can be understood that the powerless masses are not actually incorporated into a power structure. They are merely controlled by it either by agreement or by force.

The term INCORPORATE is defined as:

(1) To unite thoroughly with or work indistinguishably into something already existent; and

(2) To blend or combine thoroughly to form a consistent whole.

Technically speaking, then, the vast populations of the powerless cannot actually be incorporated into a power structure in order to form a consistent whole.

The reason is obvious enough. Doing so would erase the important distinctions between the powerless and the powerful.

Furthermore, it can easily be verified that nowhere will the small cadres of the powerful wish, desire, or accept any such thing.

In this sense, a power structure has a more limited definition which refers to the very small populations of the powerful themselves, who structure control over the enormously extensive powerless masses.

If the foregoing can be considered, then the conventional idea of the incorporative power structure feasibility breaks apart into two structures:

(1) The controllers - the actual power structure of the small minority powerful; and

(2) The controlees - the actual powerless structure of the enormous majority powerless.

The latter, of course, cannot be incorporated into the former. As already pointed up, permitting this would erase the important boundaries between the powerless and the powerful.

Those who truly have power to determine which way things should or should not go ''like'' to keep their participating numbers as limited as possible.

This is easily verifiable, and seems to have something to do as a whole with human nature and our species unshakeable idea: that it is feasible that one singular individual COULD rule the entire species, i.e., the known human world.

THE MULTIPLICITY OF POWER STRUCTURES WITHIN A POWER STRUCTURE

The idea that the entire nature of a power structure can be understood or groked as a neat equilateral pyramid definitely conceals the fact that a given power structure contains numerous power structures that are vitally dynamic - each of which seek dominance over all the others.

In this case, if one of these is to achieve dominance, it IS necessary to somehow incorporate all the other contenders, or to eradicate them.

The powerless are usually irrelevant in this, since what is involved is a power-trip-thing among the already powerful or the potentially powerful.

In reality, a power structure cannot be thought of as one singular structure. In actual terms, ''a'' power structure is a multiplex construction or ensemble made up of numerous power structures, all of which can, and often do, have their separate areas of control, authority, and influence.

The idea that these can be internalized or incorporated so as to seem a unified whole makes it difficult to identify from where the real control, authority, and influence of power actually emanates and downloads.

In that sense, many conspiracy theorists build good cases for the existence of real controlling power always being behind-the-scenes of visibly perceived power.

POWER WITH REGARD TO MEANINGFUL AREAS OF ACTIVITY

To get more intimately into what is involved in the multiplexity, if power is defined as control, authority, and influence over others, it surely needs to be defined in an additional aspect: control, authority, and influence over meaningful areas of activity.

Some of these areas of activity can easily be identified as military, economic, political, socio-cultural, educational, and last, but not the least, secret intelligence and ''workings'' typically associated with secrecy.

Within the neat pyramidal concept, these are often indicated as ''arms'' of power and the powerful. But in actual fact they either are, or can be, power structures in their own right. Each can also have covert or behind-the-scenes power of sometimes enormous magnitude.

All things considered, most consistently real power is probably closely associated with:

(1) The very few of our species who hold economic and financial influences of some magnitude;

(2) Providing they also possess or have covert access to significant intelligence networks; and as well

(3) Are insulated in some productive fashion from the problems associated with that ephemeral factor called philosophical ethics.

Wealth is always associated with power, but wealth alone does not automatically grant access to societal power, an access which many who are not wealthy often achieve.

THE ''ARM'' OF POWER STRUCTURES INVESTED WITH THE POWERS OF EDUCATING THE MASSES

The point of all of the foregoing has been to dissect the conventional picture of a societal power structure, and to do so in a manner that more accurately distinguishes between the collective powerful entity and the collective powerless entity.

Each of these can be thought of as ''civilizations'' in their own right, with the minority powerful civilization controlling the massive powerless one.

The central purpose of working toward identifying this distinction is that if the powerless are to be controlled, then they, as a recognizable collective entity, must somehow be made knowingly or unknowingly amenable to the control.

Beyond the comical aspects of this, there is a serious societal element involved.

The best vehicle for implementing and maintaining control is the socio-cultural factor called education - and which, from the viewpoint of the really powerful, can be designed to consist of anything and everything except real knowledge regarding ways and means of empowerment.

It is a given that a fairly high percentage of all people eagerly subscribe to and take advantage of societally approved education if it is made available to them.

But behind-the-scenes of this enthusiasm, it is to be wondered who decides what societally approved education is to consist of.

This deciding includes:

What textbooks are to be designed and published;

How histories are to be written according to which slant;

What is considered appropriate to philosophical, scientific, and sociological teachings;

And, as well, what is to be educated toward and what is, so to speak, to be de-educated away from.

In his book, THE ANATOMY OF POWER, John Kenneth Galbraith all too briefly discusses the necessity of social conditioning with regard to educationally formatting the masses so as to establish among them a broad consensus acceptance of organized power structures.

He observes that the conditioning has two faces, one having to do with what the masses need to be educated toward, and second, what they need to be educated away from. Beyond that observation, Galbraith then leaves it to the imagination of the reader what the two faces more deeply consist of.

Obviously, the social conditioning leads toward installing acceptance of power and the powerful - and leads away from installing knowledge about power and empowerment, and about depowerment as well.

It is not too much to say, then, that societally approved educational formats will contain vacuums of knowledge regarding anything that explicitly or implicitly might have to do with empowerment and depowerment.

Indeed, omitting certain factors from the overall human knowledge pool is clearly one excellent way of keeping them invisible and inaccessible.

But WHAT is efficiently to be omitted is certainly understood by societal power structures. Otherwise, how could anyone know what to omit?

With exceptions to be discussed ahead, it is thus possible that the web of secrets preventing access to knowledge of empowerment is subtly implemented via the deliberately selected parameters of societally approved education.

By far and large, humans usually and unquestionably assume the authenticity and truth regarding education downloading from approved societal power sources.

Whatever they have NOT learned via such sources will be considered as unreal to them - and they will castigate it as such.

This means that if the officially educated of a given power structure have not learned of the existence of empowerment and depowerment processes, then they, themselves, will be of tremendous assistance in denying the possibility of such processes.

Thus, efforts to keep the powerless in conditions of depowerment are rather exquisitely designed.

AN EXERCISE TO IMAGINE

OUTLINE FIVE OR MORE PROCESSES THAT DEFEAT EMPOWERMENT AND ENHANCE DEPOWERMENT

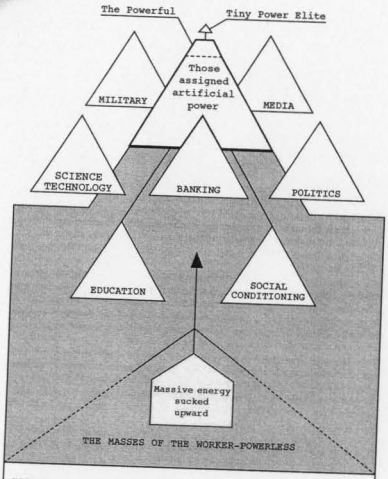


FIGURE 7. The societal pyramid of power is typically controlled by a tiny power elite not usually visible, a visible contingent of the powerful, and those who are assigned artificial power for management purposes. The structure gains depth-endurance by erecting necessary subsidiary institutions that are fused together only at the elite level. This permits the agendas set by the elite to be orchestrated through all areas of society, including the powerless levels. Usual diagrams of the power pyramid do not show that energy is sucked upward from the powerless worker and utilized on behalf of the elite agendas.

Chapter 9

FOUR GENERIC KINDS OF INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETAL POWER

IT IS generally understood that ''power games'' go on within societal and corporate power pyramids.

It therefore seems that those games denote where the power action is at, and so those seeking to ascend to the heights of the power pyramid feel obliged to take part in the games.

But any action that can be perceived is probably quite superficial, and belongs to the fifth of the power iceberg that is visible above the water line. The visible aspects will always obscure subtle aspects and problems.

AN OBSCURED PROBLEM THAT CAN DEFEAT EMPOWERMENT

Power games will be discussed in the following chapter. Before getting into that topic it is necessary to point up a problem that is central to power games, but which is never mentioned in conventional discussions about power.

The lack of discussions of course tends to obscure the existence of the problem and render it into at least quasi invisibility.

It has to do with what kinds of power are involved within this or that power game - and if there ever have been problems characterized by massive apparencies and illusions, this is certainly one of them.

The precise function of this chapter is:

(1) To at least bring to light some of the dimensions of this problem; and

(2) To forewarn that if one wishes to enter into power games, but cannot identify the kinds of power involved, one will shortly find oneself in some kind of clobbered condition.

WHY THE PROBLEM BECOMES OBSCURED

The first dimension of the obscured problem has to do with why it is obscured in the first place.

Most people realize that different kinds of power exist, and this is more or less in keeping with the old axiom that power has a thousand different faces.

Anything having so many different faces as its essential nature is a vast multiplex of some kind and will therefore be quite complex.

A very important aspect having to do with achieving more empowerment is that the thinking patterns of the depowered are usually limited by what they think power consists of.

One really can't assign blame to the powerless for this deficiency, because what they do think power consists of has been conditioned into them by socio-environmental factors.

Their frames of reference regarding power will therefore be mostly responsive to the conditioning rather than to the dynamic kinds of power itself.

FRAMES OF REFERENCE REGARDING WHAT POWER IS THOUGHT TO CONSIST OF

To help grok this overall panorama better, just imagine a large movie multiplex having fifty small theaters each showing a film that portrays a different kind of power.

On average, people will gravitate toward the theaters showing the kind of power with which they are most familiar.

One likely reason for this is that they have mental frames of reference for that kind of power, but not for the other kinds. It is their conditioned frames of reference that make that kind of power real to them.

This overall situation is important when it comes to the processes of empowerment at the individual level - because most people who would like empowerment will attempt to achieve it within the contexts of their existing frames of reference.

This situation is important if viewed from the panoramic level of the powerful, and who, as history attests, are not all that receptive to any wholesale real empowerment at the individual level.

One way to prevent, or at least to complicate, the individual kind of empowerment is to keep the frames of reference regarding power as limited and as simple as possible.

If something, such as power, IS complex, but people are conditioned to think it is simple, then the chances are very good that they will never penetrate into the complexity.

The chances are also very good that those who can deal with the complexity will achieve control, authority, and influence over those who cannot.

Another observable way to limit these frames of reference regarding power is more subtle, but equally effective. This involves setting up intellectual and educational frames of reference, each of which apparently identifies different types of power.

On closer inspection, however, those allegedly different types of power turn out to have quite similar societal power structures.

INTELLECTUALISMS MISTAKEN AS DIFFERENT KINDS OF POWER

For example, most will intellectually assume that socialism, democracy, communism, capitalism, authoritarianism, totalitarianism, anarchism, revolutionism, fundamentalism, individualism, and even utopianism, represent different kinds of power.

The typical pyramidal power structure can be superimposed with great ease on all of those intellectualisms. Yet they are not kinds of power, but merely refer to methods or ways whereby wealth, influence, belief, and information are to be managed within the structure.

Power still belongs to the elite at the tops of the pyramids.

Most frames of reference and intellectualisms regarding power are, of course, only fabricated ideas that shift about and come and go.

The only three aspects about them that remain similar and familiar over time are the pyramidal formats themselves, their internal power ladders, and how empowerment and depowerment are to be managed.

Indeed, there is upward power mobility to be had even among anarchists and utopians, and certainly among intellectuals themselves, and so there will be power ladders to climb in order to gain proximity to chief anarchists, utopians, and intellectuals.

If one conceptualizes empowerment within the contexts of shifting, fabricated ideas about power, then it is little wonder that the processes of empowerment remain elusive, if not dumbfounding.

GENERIC KINDS OF POWER

It is interesting to note that most writers attempting to establish the conventional anatomy of power do not distinguish very well between the kinds.

A possible explanation for this omission is that books about power are written from the viewpoint of the powerful AFTER their control/authority over others has become consolidated AS societal power.

All formats of consolidated societal power quickly assume the power pyramid design, after which they all look relatively the same. And so it is easy enough to assume that kinds of power need not be distinguished in the conventional sense.

But if the anatomy of power is examined from the viewpoint of the powerless, as well as from any viewpoint relevant to empowerment and depowerment, then identifying actual kinds of power takes on strategic and tactical meaning.

The reason is that different kinds of power require the implementation of different kinds of depowerment in order to disarm the masses.

As has been mentioned in chapter 2, societal power formats are artifices designed to acquire and manage power by the few.

Within the contexts of this chapter, it can now be somewhat groked that the management is obtained by the few via whatever frames of reference or intellectualisms are deemed by them as necessary or convenient. It is obvious that the powerless do not set up frames of reference for power.

Yet, although the societal power structures are designed social artifices, basic human power per se is neither an artifice nor an intellectualism. Indeed, the artifices and intellectualisms are merely attached or appended to the real existence of our species innate and indwelling powers.

If this is the case, then our species must have generic powers so that the artifices and intellectualisms can become attached to them. Indeed, if the generic powers did not exist, then the artifices and intellectualisms would have nothing to attach to.

The term GENERIC refers to whatever relates to or is characteristic of a whole group, class, or species.

It would be somewhat comical to assume that our species is not a power species. Indeed, our species physically,

mentally, and creatively displays, even flaunts, its power concomitants.

Thus, our species must have many generic kinds of power, of which the following four are the most obvious and easily identifiable:

1. FORCE POWER;

2. ARTIFICIAL POWER;

3. REAL POWER;

4. STEALTH POWER.

On average, it is not too stressful to isolate at least the parameters of these four generic kinds of power - because they are always being experienced in a social sense at all levels and within given social frameworks.

The only real difficulty is that the four kinds are usually found superimposed or intermixed in some fashion, which makes it a challenge to establish descriptive definitions for them.

There is an advantage, though. People generally realize that the four kinds do exist.

FORCE POWER

The most familiar generic, and thus most obvious kind of power is force power because:

(1) Force power is encountered on a daily experiential basis; and

(2) Force power enjoys a vivid and rich historical and educational background, and also has high entertainment value.

In its more overt format, and bluntly put, force power is the power of the fist, gun, club; the power of armies; the power of take-overs.

More subtly, it is the power of persuasion by force, of mind-conditioning, educational programming; of group or peer pressuring, of conformity; it is also the power of apprehension, terror, fear, and reprisals.

Force power can be either overt or covert. Usually it is overt, even if subtle, since most merchants of this kind of power want it to be clearly and unambiguously recognized.

Force power probably should be more clearly understood as some kind of enforcement-power via fear, since its key word IS enforcement combined with fear of duress and punishment if the enforcement by itself does not succeed.

Force power is distinguishable from artificial power and real power because the latter two are based upon some kind of social agreement. But force power is based in non-agreement, which is to say in some kind of duress or threat of it.

It must again be pointed up that if there is no one to have something enforced upon them, then force power cannot exist.

Doubtlessly, force power draws or sucks upon the weaknesses, incompetence, or ignorance of others, especially if they are in a depowered condition, or are rendered into it by force power.

This societal power arrangement is perfectly logical. If there is nothing or no one to dominate, then domination by force cannot exist either. And so domination is but one of the many formats of force power.

So force power seems majorly to be composed of enforcement of some kind. But whether it is composed of enforcing opinions, beliefs, or realities onto others, or of aggression of armed military take-over might, it can easily be viewed as parasitic.

In other words, force power ''feeds'' on enforcement, and thus those who are victims of force power constitute the ''host'' that force power parasites feed upon.

Just imagine yourself as a force power merchant with nothing or no one to enforce something on. You might get the idea that force power is a parasite always looking for something or someone to feed upon in order to sustain its own sense of why it is existing.

Manifestations of force power almost always end in disaster of some kind, later if not sooner. It is the largest contributor on this planet to what is referred to as ''conflict.''

Therefore, it is not surprising that force power is ultimately experienced as destructive - even though its opening shots, so to speak, may seem to be mounted on glory, success, and that particular ecstasy that arises out of domination ideas.

Clever force power managers realize that they can thrive if they engineer general conditions of depowerment and maintain them as such.

ARTIFICIAL POWER

It is a generic aspect of our species to engineer and erect societal power structures, within which are different

gradients of power management. These range downward from the most powerful to the least powerful.

The gradients, however, are delegated by the powerful, and so they do not consist of powers unto themselves.

Delegated power can therefore be thought of as artificial power - as something contrived, produced, or effected by art or artifice rather than by nature.

In any event, those gaining access to artificial power are managing it on behalf of the powerful.

The distinction of artificial power may be a little difficult to work with, but it is necessary in order to help distinguish real power.

If control, authority, or influence are inspected closely enough, it can be seen that they represent not power itself, but status within an organized societal power framework.

Status may automatically bestow certain kinds of authority, but only in temporary or artificial ways.

This is to say that power is attributed to the status, not to the occupant of the status.

Those trying to climb power ladders within a power structure are more actually climbing status ladders.

There is thus a persistent confusion between status and power in that they are mistakenly seen as much the same thing.

However, status can easily come - and just as easily go. Many do achieve this or that kind of status, but when they exit or retire from it, they are suddenly without power (authority) again.

If one subtracts the status from apparent power-figures, they are seen as having no power at all. They are again nobody.

And here is the chief scenario within which power is said to be a fickle thing - when in observable actuality it is status that is more fickle.

Power that temporarily comes and goes with the status cannot really be said to constitute real power. It is artificial power, temporarily gained or bestowed.

REAL POWER

The basic distinction between artificial and real power is that the former is socially contrived and engineered whereas the latter is not artificial, contrived, fraudulent, or illusory.

It isn't so easy to identify and discuss real power - largely because it is a human species attribute that can escape, and give the finger to, the control, authority, and influence that most societal power structures are based upon.

So most societal power structures are perpetually nervous at the possibility of real power. As a result, educational and social conditioning steps are taken to make general understanding of it as convoluted and impenetrable as possible.

The term REAL is defined as:

(1) Of or relating to fixed, permanent, actual, or immovable things that have self-manifesting existence;

(2) Something that is neither derivative, dependent, nor contrived, but exists necessarily of and in itself.

More intimate discussions regarding real power will commence in Part Three ahead. But here it needs to be pointed up that while artificial power can intellectually be recognized as such, real power seems to be a felt or a sensed thing.

This is to say that it is felt or sensed by OTHERS in some kind of empathic, intuitive, or telepathic manner, and in ways that go beyond the contexts of mere status-holding.

Those manifesting real power can of course achieve status, too. But it doesn't seem to matter if status is conferred or not.

One of the major reasons it is difficult to recognize and identify the contexts of real power is that they extend beyond the physical and the tangible.

Within conventional contexts, power is judged almost exclusively as control of the tangible, or what represents it such as wealth, property, and money.

The conventional contexts of power are therefore expressed via trenchant materialism and whatever can be seen as fitting into that particular philosophy.

The principal methods that advocates of materialism seize upon to deal with and control the intangible is to deny it exists and then to socially condition against any knowledge about it.

From the viewpoint of materialism, this is a logical thing to do regarding power.

Indeed, within the contexts of power over the tangible, it is easy to know what there is to have power over - and this includes the powerless in the form of their physical bodies, not in their form as beings of our species.

If the existence of the intangible, including the intangible nature of real power, was to be admitted as a real reality, then impressive confusions would immediately surface regarding what, exactly, one is to have power over.

The best way to avoid the emergence of such confusions is to deny the existence of the intangible altogether - and, of course, to somehow punish those who seek efficient enlightenment along those lines.

Thus, power can be seen as only having a direct relationship to the tangible material, and which power can be managed by contrived, artificial, and artful cunning.

STEALTH POWER

If our species is a power species, then it must contain generic faculties and mental mechanisms via which power can be efficiently manifested, implemented, and controlled with regard to specific usage.

It is possible to assume as much because all other remarkable attributes of our species that have achieved recognition are understood to have ''routes'' and ''functions'' through which they manifest.

Indeed, the human body/mind systems seem designed for utter efficiency in all of their aspects, and when that efficiency is not apparent the reasons must be judged as originating from factors other than in the systems themselves.

It is completely understood that any system, no matter how efficiently designed to function, can become downgraded by factors imposed so as to distort and disarm the efficiency.

Such distorting factors can be imposed, for example, into the efficient systems by social conditioning, mind-control, and by deliberate destimulation of the intelligence and accompanying awarenesses required for the efficient functioning.

Of course, the efficiency can also be deformed by deleting or prohibiting cognitive knowledge packages needed for high-stage power functioning.

Ideally speaking, a truly intelligent power system would be obliged to recognize that it must protect itself against such distorting factors.

There may be many ways that are important in that regard. But there is surely one truly efficient way to effectively achieve that protection.

In both essence and in fact, the truly intelligent power system must take measures so as to conceal its existence from other intelligent power systems which might undertake steps to degrade its functioning.

This means that the truly efficient power system must remain hidden, secretive and, above all, concealed. If this measure is successful enough, then that system can deploy its powers by stealth.

Everyone at least suspects that hidden and secret power exist. The terms HIDDEN and SECRET principally refer to WHAT is kept from observation, view, or recognition.

The term STEALTH, however, is defined as:

(1) The act or action of going or proceeding furtively, secretly, or imperceptibly;

(2) The intent to escape observation, notice, or identification.

STEALTH, therefore, is a cut above the hidden and the secret, although causing things to become hidden and secret obviously are adjuncts to it.

Additionally, whatever is imperceptible takes on invisibility. Imperceptible stealth therefore can proceed in the clear light of day without being noticed because it is being conducted imperceptibly.

If human history was not full of confirmed examples of stealth power, then it might be easy enough to think that stealth is artificially designed into power games simply as yet another flimsy societal artifice.

But because of the copious evidence attesting to the real existence of stealth power, it is possible to think of it not as mere societal artifice but as a natural and necessary factor innate in any intelligent power system.

This signifies that stealth power is a generic kind of power within our species as a whole.

Indeed, any intelligent power system that becomes visible and identifiable enough to be shot down by other intelligent power systems might be referred to as a stupid power system.

Historical evidence more than suggests that stealth and power somehow go together very closely. And anyone attempting empowerment should always bear this in mind.

If it is possible to suppose that stealth power is an innate factor in our species, then it is to be understood that how it is utilized on behalf of this or that constitutes issues that are clearly separate from the innate factor itself.

THE MOST DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTIC OF THE FOUR GENERIC POWERS

Perhaps the most distinctive characteristic of the four generic powers so far identified is that one doesn't need to intellectually study them in a book in order to sense or intuit their presence.

Indeed, even those whose awarenesses and intelligence have been grossly truncated or diminished by negative societal conditioning can still retain a good chance of sensing their presence.

If this is adequately groked, then we are finally talking about awareness and intelligence rather than about intellectualisms and societal artifices. Intellectualisms and societal artifices belong to social activity which can be conditioned in various ways.

But generic forms of awareness and intelligence belong to our species itself.

EXERCISES TO EXPAND AWARENESS OF THE FOUR KINDS OF GENERIC POWERS

MAKE STEALTHY LISTS OF PEOPLE WHO SEEM TO FALL WITHIN EACH OF THE FOUR KINDS OF GENERIC POWERS

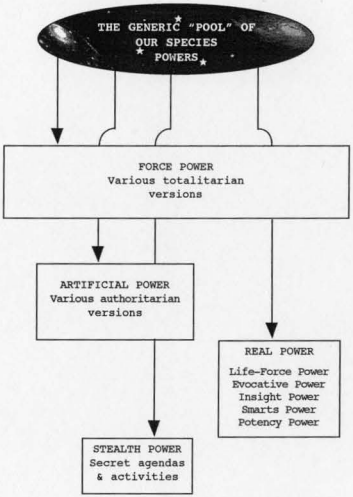


FIGURE 8. The human species has many powers some of which have been identified, while others remain undiscovered, perhaps deliberately so. The four powers described appear to be generic. They emerge in all cultural settings, and are thus easy to recognize.

Chapter 10

EMPOWERMENT AND DEPOWERMENT versus POWER GAMES

THE IDEA of power games is a popular and standardized frame of reference, easily thought of as having relevance to empowerment.

So it is generally assumed that all one has to do in order to climb this or that power ladder is to learn to play the power games well enough.

However, the concept of power games has limited application not only with regard to empowerment, but also to what actually goes on within power structures, especially the larger societal ones.

To get into this, it is first necessary to review the official definitions of GAME as found in any competent dictionary:

(1) Amusement, diversion, fun, sport;

(2) A procedure for gaining an end, or a field of gainful activity;

(3) A physical or mental competition conducted according to rules, with the participants in direct opposition to each other;

(4) A set of rules governing a game;

(5) A situation involving opposing interests given specific information and allowed a choice of moves with the objective of maximizing their wins and minimizing their losses.

Please etch into memory (5) above, especially the ideas of being ''given specific information'' and being ''allowed a choice of moves.''

This is important because control, authority, and influence over others largely depends on what types of information can and cannot be given in order to achieve and

maintain, yes! the control, authority, and influence over others.

POWER GAMES vs NO POWER GAMES

As discussed in chapter 7, there is one generic type of "specific information" that is hardly ever given to anyone.

That information is specific to knowledge of power itself, and to the ways and means of gaining empowerment.

Information NOT given regarding power and empowerment of course sets up a condition that can be referred to as no-game.

NOT giving information helps ensure that no-games regarding them will come into efficient existence.

In this light, definition (5) above can be slightly rephrased in order to help better grok no-games power situations:

> NO-GAMES can be thought of as a situation of opposing interests, such as the powerful vs the powerless, the lesser of which (the powerless) is not given specific information so as to minimize or obviate a choice of moves against the greater (the powerful).

In that sense, the OBJECTIVE of the powerful is to erase and prevent games situations from developing between them and the powerless.

The implications of THIS can perhaps be thought of as a games situation between the powerful and the powerless.

But in so thinking, one can easily miss recognizing the validity and real existence of the no-games objectives - especially if those objectives are made so imperceptible via stealth powers that they will not be noticed in the first place.

Because of the foregoing, whose reality-making elements can easily be identified by anyone, it is rather certain that power structures contain both games situations AND no-games situations.

If one thinks that learning to play power games is all one has to do, one will, at some point, be in for some surprises and painful defeats.

GAMES AS RACKETS

Most competent dictionaries give RACKET as one of the definitions of games, but they do not elaborate upon that meaning.

With regard to power games, the functional definitions of RACKET are:

(1) A fraudulent scheme, enterprise, or activity;

(2) A usually illegitimate enterprise made workable by bribery or intimidation (i.e., a version of force power);

(3) An easy and lucrative means of livelihood.

The etymology of GAME is not certain, but it seems to derive, at least in part, from GAMMY, and which term is not found in most contemporary dictionaries.

However, the OXFORD dictionary of the English language indicates it early referred to hunted animals and, as slang, to the smell of over-ripe dead flesh.

At about 1890 or earlier, GAMMY was drawn into English from "tramps' slang" with the meaning of "bad, not good" regarding activities or situations that "stink."

It is possible that GAMMY was derived from the French word GAMBI, meaning "crooked."

Dictionaries of modern slang refer to GAME as ON THE GAME, the original meaning being associated with prostitution. William Shakespeare referred, in his work TROILUS AND CRESSIDA (1606), to prostitutes as: "Set them down for sluttish spoils of opportunity, and daughters of the game."

At about 1739, ON THE GAME was given another nuance as "actively engaged in burglary."

POWER GAMES AS GAMMY POWER GAMES

If one examines the general anatomy of power games, it is impossible to think that they, as a whole, can ideally be fitted into the official definitions of games, at least of the type that are played within obedience to and the limits of established rules and guidelines.

Thus, while there is a widely shared perception that power games ARE games, there is nevertheless a large consensus that they tend to be Machiavellian in their working premises.

MACHIAVELLIAN POWER GAMES

The concept of Machiavellianism is of course drawn from the political observations of Nicolo Machiavelli (1469-1527).

In his writings, and especially in his famous book THE PRINCE (which is still kept in print), he advocated the view

that politics, from its foundations upward, is fundamentally amoral and that any means however unscrupulous can justifiably be used on behalf of the objective of achieving political power.

He suggested numerous principles of conduct that could justifiably be utilized on behalf of achieving that objective.

The principles are largely characterized by secrecy, cunning, duplicity, clever management of corruption, opportunizing on bad faith, and so forth. His principles along such lines have been assiduously studied ever since he presented them.

And so, Machiavellianism has come to be a synonym for amoral cunning and for justification by power.

In other of his works, however, Machiavelli also attempted to propound a general theory of politics and government that stressed the importance of uncorrupted political culture and vigorous political morality.

His general theory along those lines is not as widely studied as are his principles regarding cunning and duplicity.

POWER GAMES WITH REGARD TO DEPOWERMENT

Power games ultimately imply outcomes involving winners and losers.

While it is true that people do realize this, it seems that the emphasis of interest usually gravitates toward the optimistic potentials of winning - whether by means fair or foul.

What is not usually considered is that the opponents of a power game must somehow be made to undergo some type of technical depowerment.

In this sense, power games are not really linked too closely to the concept of ''May The Best Man/Woman Win.'' Everything considered about them, such games provide equal opportunity for the worst who can also win.

A full part of power games therefore requires an in-depth working knowledge regarding depowerment of others, especially if they could turn out to be contenders and opponents.

It is possible to consider that THIS type of working knowledge is even more important than a working knowledge of empowerment.

But, as has been discussed, the term DEPOWERMENT doesn't exist, does it?

POWER GAMES vs POWER OBJECTIVES

One of the principle reasons for discussing the more complete contexts of power games is to be able to point up that the idea of games consists of frames of reference that are probably useless in the open fields of power, of power-gaining, and of power-making.

All things considered, it is logical to think that power is not gained, made, or achieved merely in order to play games with it.

In a more actual sense of it, power is not only pursued but is proven and made apparent by gaining objectives. If the objective is seen as important enough, then there is justification for gammy methods and means to be utilized.

As a noun, an OBJECTIVE is defined as:

(1) Something toward which effort is directed, or an aim or end of action; and

(2) A strategic position to be obtained, or purpose to be achieved, usually via militant design and planning.

Given those definitions, frames of reference for games, and acquisition of objectives will not mesh very well.

The concept of power games is therefore something of a ruse to socially obscure the more serious aspects of power objectives.

It is not too much to say that the concept of power games will interest and fascinate only the naive.

But it is also fair to observe that power games and pursuit of power objective do intermix at certain points.

ITEM TO IMAGINE

IMAGINE/DESIGN SIX METHODS OR MORE TO DEPOWER POWER OPPONENTS - BEYOND THE FIRST MOST OBVIOUS AND PERMANENT WAY

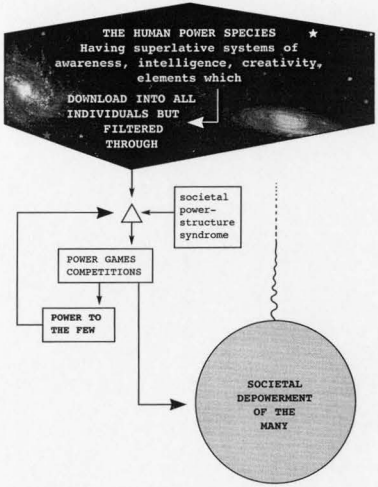


FIGURE 9. On the surfaces of societal power artifices, the concept of "power games" requires the concept of "winners" and "losers," achieved via the concept of "competition rules." Beneath the surfaces, the actual activity is the "winning" gain of power via depowerment of "losers" by any means possible. Societal power games thus require hidden stealth expertise in achieving selective and general depowerment with the result that depowerment is endemic. This is seen as rational within societal power contexts, even though societal engineering of endemic depowerment cannot be thought of as rational for a species having superlative systems of awareness, intelligence, and creativity.

Chapter 11

''RULES'' FOR POWER DEPLOYED WITHIN POWERDOM

THE ASPECTS of power so far identified contribute to a mix of information bits that can help unfold a larger grasp of the nature of power per se and societal power in particular.

But it is necessary at this point to consider a particular tendency that is lavishly spread throughout human nature. This has to do with the widespread assumption that all things have ''rules'' and that if the rules can be identified and aligned, then one can hope to achieve some kind of straightforward mastery over the works or functions of whatever is involved.

This is often referred to as ''playing by the rules,'' or ''playing by the book.''

It is thus that many seeking empowerment try to find out what the rules of power are.

This seems a perfectly logical thing to do, largely because the first need of the powerful is to establish and enforce order so that a power structure can take shape and be maintained in an orderly fashion. Therefore, such order naturally implies the existence of orderly rules.

As it is, though, any given power structure is ordered principally to suit the desires and goals of the top level powerful. And it is in this sense that all power structures, large or small, are malleable artifices via which power over others can take orderly shape and be maintained - IF " the others" follow the orderly rules designed for THEM.

POWER COMPONENTS AS PLASTIC AND MALLEABLE

MALLEABLE is defined as:

(1) Susceptible of being fashioned into a different form or shape; and

(2) Capable of being shaped by beating with a hammer or by the pressure of rollers.

It is worth mentioning here that the hammer is, of course, the universal symbol of force power, while images of pressure rollers have often been used to picture social conditioning.

The components can also be thought of as being PLASTIC, i.e., capable of being molded or modeled, capable of being adapted, and easily bent, folded, twisted, or manipulated. Manipulation is of course the chief frame of reference for societal power itself.

Thus, power and its components are plastic and pliable. And it is this situation that makes it so difficult, especially for the powerless and the depowered, to identify the ''rules,'' if any, of power and power-making.

This particular difficulty also confuses frames of reference as to what empowerment or re-empowerment processes might consist of.

THE NATURE OF RULES

In order to plunge into this plastic complexity, it is advisable to point up official definitions of certain terms that have significance to the entire power puzzle.

The several definitions for the term RULE as the noun establish that there are different types of rules, not all of which are consistent with each other:

(1) A prescribed guide for conduct or action;

(2) A generally prevailing quality, state, or mode;

(3) An accepted procedure, custom, or habit;

(4) The laws or regulations prescribed by the founder of an order for observance by its members.

Those who are naive or innocent of powerdom's internal workings might assume that such rules would be based on the first definition above.

This can be partly the case, especially with regard to artificial power whose contours tend to be defined by prescribed guides. However, exponents of force power and stealth power probably think such prescribed guides are mere laughing matters.

''Rules'' derived from accepted procedures, customs, or habits tend to be more universal within power structures, because they are groked sort of instinctively or intuitively.

For example, it is customary or habitual to stand aside or make way for the powerful, and certainly one accepted

procedure is not to bother them too much lest one attract their ire.

THIS kind of thing holds true from the bottom upward of most societal power structures, and even those invested with high artificial power tread softly in the presence of the truly powerful.

The forth definition given above is relevant to many aspects within any power structure or organization. For example, there are usually several, or even many, power cliques and elites within any given power structure, the leaders of which establish behavioral regulations for members of their camps.

DEPLOYMENT OF RULES FOR POWER

It would be obvious that if rules regarding power cannot be deployed, then they consist of not much more than smoke or pillars of air.

And indeed, if power itself cannot be deployed with respect to power objectives then like many intellectualisms, power ultimately remains something akin to an illusory figment, no matter how attractive the figments seem.

If power is examined and studied in the open field, it is surprising to realize that most people have very little or no idea of what deployment consists of.

This lack permits a significant deficit in groking not only power itself, but the processes of empowerment and depowerment.

TO DEPLOY is taken into English from the Latin DISPLICARE which means to scatter or to display. The official English definitions are:

(1) To spread out or arrange strategically;

(2) To place in battle formation or appropriate positions;

(3) To extend (a military unity) especially to achieve width and depth.

By its suggestive nature, deployment of power and power rules tends to be achieved via some covert method. But if power rules are to become perceptible enough so that everyone can know what they are, such rules need somehow to be overtly displayed.

The term DISPLAY is also taken from the Latin DISPLICARE, but rather means to scatter in ways that are visible. A DISPLAY, then, refers to:

(1) An eye-catching arrangement;

(2) A device that gives information in visual or linguistic form on behalf of communications and understanding.

It turns out, based on the above discussion, that there can be (and always are) at least two major types of rules for power: Those made visible to one and all, and those cocooned in secrecy.

The visible rules are important only to those who assume that their authenticity applies to everyone within a given societal power structure. However, those seeking empowerment within the contexts of the visible rules are in for some surprises and not a little stultification.

As it is, then, covert rules for power, and their equally covert deployment behind the visible scenes of power, constitute one of the major secrets of power.

Because of their secret nature, it is somewhat difficult to identify and piece them together. What follows are some general outlines, to which others can doubtless contribute much more because of their own knowledge and experiencing.

THE CONCEPT OF POWER-MAKING

As has already been emphasized, our species, in addition to its many other remarkable attributes, is a power species.

This implies that elements and faculties having to do with power are innate in each of us, at least to one degree or another. Those elements, however, are conditioned by socio-environmental forces, which, on average, can deploy factors that decrease empowerment and increase depowerment.

This conditioning engulfs the entire question of human powers in fog so thick it almost achieves the texture of mud. But it also serves to obscure a certain factor that is important to any thinking about power.

Our power species may have innate endowments and faculties regarding power. But visible and tangible MANIFESTATIONS of power have literally to be made (fabricated, produced) in both objective and subjective terms in order to take on presence, visibility, and meaning.

Indeed, the first four definitions of TO MAKE are entirely relevant to power-making:

(1) To cause to happen or to be experienced;

(2) To cause to exist, occur, or appear, or to create;

(3) To favor the growth or occurrence of;

(4) To bring into being by forming, shaping, or altering materials [i.e., materials physical or psychological.]

If no one ever set about manifesting-making power, then it and its resulting issues would never come up into visibility.

Looking at the above definitions as a whole, and if ramifications of power-making are contemplated slowly and long enough, it can ultimately be realized that rules for power are most likely not only designed or set up by power-makers, but also enforced by them.

That this is the case can be determined by what happens to the rules when a visible power-maker is caused to undergo denouncement or rejection, or is suddenly removed from the scene. A period of ''power transition'' follows, during which rules for power become wobbly or entirely uncertain. A study of the French Revolution is a very revealing example of this.

By using power-makers as a starting point, the following five-part scenario can be unfolded regarding rules for power. This scenario can be confirmed by direct observation, and it can also be added to and enlarged by others.

MAKERS OF POWER

Based on the evidence, it can be supposed that power-makers are above all rules, but make the rules for all others. The only real distinction here is that visible power leaders must at least appear to follow certain rules. The invisible elite power-makers have no such need. Power-makers have no rules. They establish rules for others.

PRIMARY EXECUTIVES OF POWER-MAKERS

Power-makers of course need executives so as to have a cadre through which their power can be established and exercised. Here is the first realm of artificial power, in that various aspects of power are delegated to the primary executives providing that they accept, know, obey, and enforce the rules set by the power-makers.

SECONDARY EXECUTIVES OF POWER-MAKERS

Secondary executives of power-makers obey the primary executors, but seldom know all or even any of the rules - and, as well, might have no idea of who the power-makers actually are.

The two foregoing categories usually make up much of what is referred to as the power bureaucracies of given societal power structures.

YES-PEOPLE

In general, yes-people respond to the secondary executives or their spokespersons. And, as can be immediately understood, yes-people obey rules as decided or dictated, but usually only those which the primary executors mean for them to understand.

Yes-people usually suffer from some form of social conditioning and depowerment, so they rarely become power contenders.

But by the well-known systems of social conditioning, including reward and punishment, they are otherwise encouraged to become productive enough to get the work of the power-makers done.

Thus, yes-people are ideal to have power over because of their anticipated and agreeable obedience to the rules of power, even if they don't know exactly why or what they are.

As a large collective, yes-people conventionally accept the visible aspects of powerdom, and are reluctant to consider powerdom's invisible and hidden aspects.

ZERO-PEOPLE

It is difficult to describe zero-people, because their enormous populations are not all of one piece, fabric, or pattern. It can collectively be said that they are the bottom of the line, socially subjected to trenchant formats of depowerment, and generally have not the least idea of what is going on.

It can also be said that they feel powerless, and, in some sense at least, hate power or care very little for it.

But they are also the largest source of the cheapest labor productivity and tax collecting income for the power-makers and their objectives.

In the contexts of the four categories above, zero-people as individuals are usually considered not only as nothing, but as expendable. They are mere statistics.

However, zero-people collectively have enormous power because their populations number in the high thousands and millions. If they get collectively upset, as was the case during the French Revolution, they can pull down an entire societal power structure.

In order to avoid, or at least limit, such activity, informed power-makers and their primary executors are obliged to offer up palliatives to the masses, or at least illusions of them.

POPULATIONS OF THE FIVE RULES-OF-POWER CATEGORIES

For information regarding empowerment, it is important to have a general idea of the population ratios among the five foregoing categories.

Such ratios of course depend on a number of factors, such as which power structure is involved, its areas of influence, and its total populations either naturally present or acquired by aggressive expansionism of the power structure. But there are some logical general rules of thumb to go by.

For example, power-makers cannot really have too many primary executives, since increasing numbers of them would make overall control unpredictable.

Likewise, primary executives cannot afford to encourage the presence of numerous secondary executors, which, if allowed, would increase the numbers of possible competitors for the primary executive positions.

And something depends on whether the societal power structure is, for example, infused with democracy, monarchy, empire, declared authoritarianism, or open totalitarianism.

Although highly generalized, the following line up of the population ratios is hypothetically logical enough.

MAKERS: 1 to 5.

PRIMARY EXECUTIVES: perhaps 20 to 100.

SECONDARY EXECUTIVES: perhaps 5 to 50 for each primary executive.

YES-PEOPLE: including the power bureaucracy, and all who in some sense work or provide services for the power makers, this population set can number as much as one-third or more of the total populations involved and which have responded positively to social conditioning.

ZERO-PEOPLE: this population set constitutes the more or less remaining two-thirds, who have responded well to social depowerment processes, or have taken on aspects of powerlessness imprinted by their socio-environmental circumstances and influences.

ITEM TO EXPLORE

IN STEALTHY AND SILENT WAYS, TRY TO NOTICE THOSE
WHO TRY TO SET UP
RULES FOR POWER OVER OTHERS
BUT WHICH RULES DO NOT APPLY TO THEMSELVES

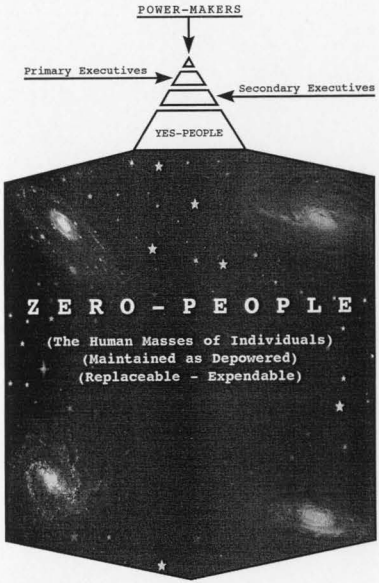


FIGURE 10.

P A R T T H R E E

THE SITUATION OF POWER PERSONAL

*

Chapter 12

THE ON-GOING DICHOTOMY OF INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETAL POWER

THOSE WHO are clairvoyant enough can ''see'' that most individuals have more power than they manifest or actively demonstrate. Something along these lines can also be groked by intuitives, empaths, and other kinds of sensitives.

There are probably numerous reasons why most individuals do not manifest or actively demonstrate their powers. Whatever the reason, and collectively speaking, their empowerment ''switches'' have somehow been turned off, or perhaps not turned on in the first place.

In general, most individuals somewhat sense this of themselves. Even if they can rationalize it away intellectually, there is always a residuum of frustration and internal after-effects that influence their behavior and their sense of themselves.

Indeed, such individuals can be thought of as suffering in some way not from lack of power but from empowerment deficiencies. With their empowerment switches turned off, the lights on their internal power control boards cannot be lit up.

For anyone interested in doing so, this kind of thing can be observed and studied within the ranks of zero-people, many of whom can be surprisingly frank and clear in discussing it.

Since there is nothing for zero-people to lose, most will admit to their personal deficiencies in

various other categories. But most will finger society as the culprit that has somehow turned off not only THEIR power switches, but those of the entire zero-people populations as well.

Pointing the finger at society as the power-defeating culprit is an astute observation - coming as it does from people who have not yet read this book.

From talks with the societally depowered, it can gradually be realized that although zero-people can accurately grok societal depowerment in general, they cannot identify the nature of the power switches that have been turned off.

This is a situation inversely shared with those seeking empowerment, who usually cannot figure out what power switches to turn on.

The missing factor that links this inversely shared situation has earlier been discussed in chapters 6 and 7: the total absence of an A-to-Z encyclopedia that identifies and discusses all known and suspected human powers and abilities.

This absence means that there is no organized source ANYONE can consult to find out about human powers in general, so as to be able to identify this or that power faculty in oneself and in others.

It also assures the ongoing societal presence of ignorance and illiteracy regarding power, empowerment, and depowerment.

This absence is therefore the important centerpiece of the power-knowledge vacuum.

THE SOCIETAL DIMINISHMENT OF THE IMPORTANCE OF PERSONAL POWER

In general, it is somewhat safe to say that two principal situations regarding power can be recognized.

The first has to do with the indwelling powers of the individual.

The second has to do with power within the larger societal panoramas.

It is seldom easy to discern the peripheries of the two principal situations in that the individual is always encapsulated within some kind of societal panorama.

By far and large, societal contexts are seen bigger, more compelling, and thus more powerful than the majority of the individuals encapsulated within them.

The larger societal system usually assumes importance as the first situation regarding power, while the power of the individual becomes demoted to some kind of secondary, and sometimes insignificant, status.

The individual can wonder about the nature or essence of power per se, and how it is to be energized or awakened in self.

However, within top power levels of societal panoramas, the chief concern usually has little or nothing to do with what power is per se.

The chief concern is rather focused on how power is to be distributed via a graded or class-like format. As has already been elaborated at length, the graded format is almost always pyramidal in shape and context, having a narrow top where most power is collected and a broad base where little power is permitted.

Thus, the societal concept or perspective regarding power has to do with who and what is and is not to have power within the societal pyramid.

It stands to reason and logic that if power is to be collected into the hands of the few, then it can neither be encouraged nor permitted to awaken too much at the individual level.

There are at least three principal fallouts from the two-part situation briefly outlined above.

(1) Although elements and components of individual and societal power obviously interact and influence each other, any specific distinctions between them tend to be foggy at best.

(2) Power is usually seen and thought of either as individual power OR as societal power, with the two options being seen as opposing, contradictory, or inconvenient to each other.

(3) On average, societal power is more prevailing than individual power. And so individual power is usually seen as unimportant and worthless unless it functionally integrates with societal power patterns, or achieves some kind of visibility, place, esteem, or impact within the societal power set-ups.

THE DICHOTOMY OF IMPORTANT AND UNIMPORTANT POWER

The term DICHOTOMY is defined as ''a division or the process of dividing into two mutually exclusive or contradictory groups or categories.''

If human power per se is divided into two general categories as societal power and individual power, then they will naturally be seen as contradictory - and a power dichotomy will quickly form.

There are a number of obvious and subtle reasons for this. One of them is that the management of societal power systems requires the control and containment of individual power within them.

A close examination of even benevolent societal power systems shows that power potentials of individuals must be shaped (or programmed) so as to fit thus and so within the societal contours.

This means that individual power, which is INTERNAL and indwelling within the individual, usually cannot activate and unfold of and as itself.

Rather, the activation and unfolding (if any) is shaped and limited by societal forces EXTERNAL to the individual.

The existence of the conflict between individual and societal power is amply recorded in history.

What is not pointed up is that the conflict itself arises largely because human power is seen only within the scope of the two viewpoints, and which form a dichotomy.

Thus, power is typically seen in an either/or kind of way - either as individual or as societal - and cognitive intelligence is thereby forced to pop back and forth between the limits of those two opposing and often contradictory options.

In the larger overview of all human activities, the on-going conflicts within dichotomies remain in place until it is realized that the dichotomy itself is nothing more than two rather artificial parts of one larger thing that has made the two parts possible.

In the case of the power dichotomy, the larger thing consists of human power per se, and from which both individual and societal power download.

In this context, it would be quite obvious that if human power per se did not exist, then neither would the power dichotomy that has formed within it.

So, a more fundamental way to think of power is not via the two-part dichotomy, but as a three-part triad diagrammed at the end of this chapter.

DICHOTOMY CANNOT EXIST EXCEPT
AS SOCIETAL ARTIFICE

It now must be stipulated that two things that are downloading parts of a larger third thing CANNOT exist unless the third thing DOES exist. And discovering (or admitting) the existence of the third thing often has the effect of liberating one from the two limiting options.

It is thus that we can think that power per se does exist, and because it does exist it can be divided into the two dichotomy parts discussed above.

THE EXISTENCE OF PER SE HUMAN POWERS

The term PER SE is defined as ''by, of, or in itself or oneself or themselves; intrinsic.''

Modern philosophers, however, have generally preferred to use the term INTRINSIC, which is more glamorous. It can be taken as referring to some kind of obscure or inscrutable metaphysical situation whose essence cannot be discovered, and so is not available to physical measurement and quantifying.

None the less, INTRINSIC is a perfectly good term, and is defined as ''inner, inwardly; belonging to the essential nature or constitution of a thing (as distinguished from its outward appearance).''

As to discovering the existence of the intrinsic third thing which enables individual and societal power to download and come into conflictive existence - well, one is ultimately obliged to note two factors:

(1) that if human powers did not exist per se, intrinsically, or outwardly, then

(2) it stands to reason that neither individual nor collective societal power could come into existence in ANY format.

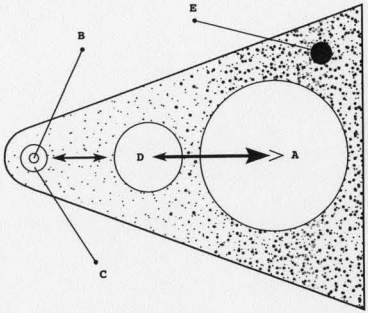
If power per se is not FIRST to be found within our species, then it will also not be found in the individual or within any societal power mish-mashes.

Therefore, the idea of ''our species'' and its intrinsic power nature is worth quite a bit more than a mere bit of biological nomenclature.

ITEM FOR FIELD RESEARCH

INTERVIEW AT LEAST FIVE ZERO-PEOPLE
WITH REGARD TO WHAT THEY THINK ABOUT POWER,
EMPOWERMENT, AND DEPOWERMENT

(Process Clue: For best results, you must first endeavor
to get them to respect you.)



KEY: A = Large populations of the powerless
B = Tiny strata of the power elite
C = Societal power structure
D = A & B held together by the societal glue of ignorance, social conditioning and stupidity
E = Actual reservoirs of human powers

FIGURE 11. When human powers are thought of as a societal resource, the largest reservoirs are always found within the greatest number of individuals incorporated into the societal power structure, but beneath the tiny strata of the power elite. As a resource, even the so-called powerless are power sources in terms of labor, work, tax-paying "wage-slaves." The tiny power elite and the large reservoirs of the powerless form two mutually exclusive and contradictory groups. However, both are irrevocably BOUND together by the large reservoirs of power without which neither could survive, and HELD in disproportionate balance by the accepted levels of ignorance, social conditioning, and stupidity shared by the elite and the powerless.

Chapter 13

INDIGENOUS DEPOWERMENT AND PERSONAL EMPOWERMENT

IF ONE attempts to discuss depowerment with zero-people, it can be found that THEY, in one way or another, understand, comprehend, and grok its nature quite well.

Other types of people who consider themselves above the zero-people class probably understand the implications of depowerment. But they are likely to shy away from discussing it because it is unfair, unethical, and indicative of practices characterized by cultivated deception.

Additionally, such practices are at least somewhat unhumanitarian, and, if openly admitted and discussed, the contexts and processes of depowerment promptly introduce difficulties with regard to the philosophy of egalitarianism.

Even more problematical, open and frank discourse on depowerment also sets the stage for thought-provoking discussions regarding empowerment and what THAT consists of.

So, any opening up of depowerment discussions signifies something of a dreaded horror within most societal power management systems.

The best way to keep this horror inactive and asleep in its subconscious cave is to bleep the very word from the language and dictionaries. The cognitive entrance to the cave is thus sealed over and made invisible via this intellectual contrivance.

And indeed, if there is not a word for something, then it can't be discussed, can it?

In any event, the concept of depowerment becomes very interesting when it is realized that if one really knows something about it, one will probably also know something about EMPOWERMENT and RE-EMPOWERMENT.

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE HIDDEN MAP OF APPLIED DEPOWERMENT

The importance of the hidden map of applied depowerment is that such map in reverse is also the hidden map of applied empowerment.

Furthermore, by contemplating the ramifications of depowerment, one might eventually realize that the applied processes of depowerment more constitute the ''enemy'' than does power itself.

If one is groking along nicely so far, then it is possible to realize that power over others largely depends on, and is certainly sustained by, clever and stealthy management of empowerment AND depowerment.

Without undergoing too much mental stress, it can be seen that depowerment is the enemy of empowerment.

There is a very old wisdom-adage advising that if one wants to outwit an enemy, one should first get to know the enemy quite well.

This adage, and its contained wisdom, is sometimes thought of as a mere platitude somewhat cliché in this or that intellectualism.

And this might be the case, if, for example, seen in the contexts of complete egalitarianism.

Egalitarianism is the theory of complete human equality, especially with respect to social, political, and economic rights and privileges. It is also the social philosophy advocating the removal of inequalities among everyone.

It is possible to think that egalitarianism just MIGHT be feasible with regard to just about everything - excepting males, females, and most certainly power.

One merely needs to consider the real and ongoing existence of force power and stealth power to conclude that egalitarianism was engineered perhaps on Venus, but clearly not on Earth, and certainly not from within a serious consideration of Our Power Species.

In any event, if one seeks some kind of empowerment, one is foolish not to get to know its enemies quite well, and so the wisdom-adage, dating from very ancient times, is not too platitudinal.

In this sense, the hidden map of applied depowerment can be seen as something of meaningful importance. If more of the powerless and depowered had open and free access to such map, then power MIGHT become more egalitarian regarding empowerment.

But here again is the bad dream of societal power managers working on behalf of the powerful few.

EXPANDING THE KNOWLEDGE SCOPE OF DE - POWER

By placing the prefix DE in front of the term POWER, a particular subtle concept becomes intellectually available regarding the ways we might think of power, and of those who don't have any or much of it. Indeed, the prefix DE is very serviceable in many important ways.

It means ''from, down, away,'' or ''do the opposite of in some negative rather than positive sense.'' It also implies detracting and repelling, as contrasted to attracting - as in pushing away as contrasted to pulling toward.

''DO the opposite of'' also implies volitional activity on the part of those who are doing it. Causing others to do the opposite of power and empowerment is one format of this kind of volitional activity.

Thus, there would be a subtle distinction between merely depriving someone of power and depowering them.

To deprive one of power would mean simply taking something away. But depower would imply a change of state, a change of condition DOWN from some kind of original or innate power format.

And then, EM-POWER would also involve a change of state or condition UP from its original format. The prefixes EM (and EN) are utilized to mean: to cause to be, to cause to have, to come to be, to come to have, to provide with.

If we think that everyone has a potential median state or condition of power, then to depower the median state would mean utilizing active measures to drive it downward to a lower condition of functioning - while empower would mean driving the median state upward to a higher state of functioning.

Thus, we can arrive at the concept of DEPOWERMENT as a slowing down or devitalizing of someone's median state of natural power potential. The ideas of low and high volume of power are also serviceable.

In this opposite sense, empowerment would consist of turning up power volumes, of a speeding up or revitalizing someone's median state of natural power potential to a higher state of functioning.

These subtle distinctions are important, because ahead will be presented evidence that has to do with turning up or turning down power thresholds in terms of energy and force.

To energize something would of course mean pumping up its power. De-energize would mean pumping down its power.

Since the term DEPOWER does not officially exist, most people seek to utilize the term DEPRIVE in its stead. However, the two terms are not synonymous because we usually know what people are being deprived of.

DEPRIVE usually involves rude and crude force to take away something, either by lawful or illegal measures, by moral or immoral force, or by ethical or unethical activity. Few can mistake what deprivation consists of.

But depowerment, if it is to be successful, requires more subtle, less visible factors. Few of our species like to be depowered, and most will usually resist it if they can understand what it is and what is happening to them.

Thus, depowerment tactics and strategies must be quite subtle, at least when used on reasonably intelligent people - so subtle that they will not realize they have become the products of depowerment efforts.

COMPETITION AS INDIGENOUS WITHIN OUR POWER SPECIES

The term INDIGENOUS is taken into English from the Latin DE + GIGNERE, which meant TO BEGET.

In English, however, the definition is rendered as ''produced, growing, or living naturally in a particular region or environment.'' A synonym is NATIVE.

Although not conventionally done, it is entirely proper to consider that power is an environment that one can step in and out of, be accepted into, pushed outside of, or conquered or killed within.

One of the chief characteristics indigenous to this environment is competition, and usually not of the amusing sort governed by knowledge of the rules, and by fair play.

Our species is all too obviously exceedingly competitive. This has not gone unnoticed during the ages gone by. And so a rather generalized historical solution has been developed, one which is quite dependable.

That solution is this: Competitors can of course be dealt with via force power. But the best way of dealing with ostensible competitors is to prevent them, via stealth power, from becoming competitors in the first place.

By general rules of thumb, competitors need to accumulate various kinds of power in order to succeed and prevail.

It is therefore quite sensible to arrange power matters and power schematics so that the potentially up-coming populations of competitors are depowered before they can format themselves into successful competitors.

This warding-off, prophylactic solution is widespread throughout our species, so much so that it is indigenous.

And so if we can speak of indigenous power within our species, we are also obliged to think in terms of indigenous

competitiveness, and then in terms of indigenous depowerment.

Indigenous depowerment is of course utilized not only to down-power competitors, but also to narrow and limit the open field of competitors - so that the few can obtain to power.

THE DEPOWERED ARE STILL ''CARRIERS'' OF POWER

Hypothetically speaking, if via depowerment measures one's power volume has been turned down too low, one will be unable to sense power, or at least not very well.

Further, if the power energy level has been turned down, or reduced in important ways, one might no longer even have the smallest hint of power-energy reserves.

As a collective, these then would constitute those who FEEL they are power-less, because even if they can still sense the powers within them, they can neither hear, feel, nor sense what those powers are.

They cannot know that they, as living, animated and animating humans, are still CARRIERS of power.

The super ultimate depowerment tactic, of course, is to kill the carriers of power.

If this is achieved on a large scale, then power systems, power pyramids, and playing-for-power games are soon deprived of workers whose collective labor and products support those systems.

After all, and as already emphasized, if power means to have control, authority and influence OVER others, then OTHERS must exist in order to have these. No one can have power over the absent.

Thus, the masses of humans, all of which are carriers of power, cannot be terminated or completely done away with.

So they somehow have to be rendered into stepped-down power conditions and states, the methods of which are indigenously understood.

If this stepping-down is successful, then there will be plenty of the depowered to have control and authority over.

And the systems' profitable wealth for the few will get manifested, too.

ITEMS TO DEDUCE

DISCOVER AT LEAST THREE IMPORTANT SPECIES INNATE POWERS WHICH MUST BE DEPOWERED IN ORDER TO REDUCE THE POPULATIONS OF POWER COMPETITORS

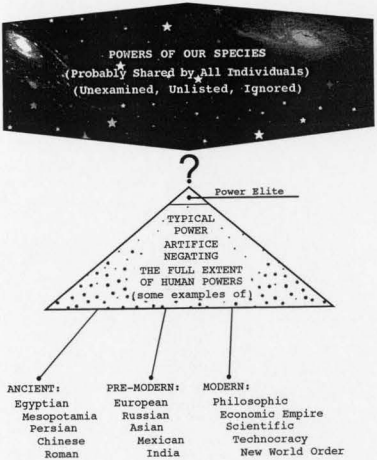


FIGURE 12. All human individuals are manifestations of the same species, and are thus "carriers" of its innate qualities, including the spectrum powers of awareness, intelligence, creativity, language-making, memory storage, insight, invention, foresight, intuition, and extensive forms of "sensing." Individuals are also "carriers" of our species innate powers for erecting physical, mental, and societal artifices. Each pyramidal system is habitually formatted as the power of the few and built on top of the many who are kept massively illiterate about innate human powers. Only what can be used by the powerful is permitted. No known societal system has endorsed real discovery of the full extent of human powers and all have established penalties against doing so.

Chapter 14

POWER ENERGIES MAGNIFIED
vis a vis
THOSE WHO DON'T HAVE POWER

THOSE WHO are interested in power exclusively tend to study those who manifest it, and devote no attention to those who don't.

There are probably a number of reasons behind this. The most obvious is the belief that if one imitates those having power, then one stands a better chance of having it oneself.

This seems logical on the surface, and it may even be true in some part. But there is a significant flaw involved.

IMITATIVE POWER

The flaw consists of this: one seldom ever sees power itself. What is actually seen is the RESULT of power being produced by someone within whom power is active and manifesting.

It is possible to convincingly imitate the results of power and have the appearance of being powerful. But in the end this type of activity is a charade which others can easily identify as such - especially by those who do have power.

Being identified as a power-pretender or a power-faker is usually not good for one's career, and sometimes not even for one's life.

There is, of course, the old axiom of ''fake it until you make it'' which nervously implies that one MIGHT make it ultimately. In some cases this procedure might be temporarily useful.

But power structures are usually awash with both power-pretenders and power-contenders, and so one must assume that those having the real thing can spot the fake thing. And, after all, pretending to have power is one of the oldest and most superficial of the power games. It is likely to fool only the most gullible.

Different realms of human activity can be thickly populated with those who are faking it with the prospect of eventually really achieving it.

And it is important to realize that many of the most bitter disputes and conflicts regarding power take place among those who are imitating or are faking it.

This imitate-fake-it issue can better be understood if it is considered that valid power people comprehend that the frequency and proliferation of power conflicts must be REDUCED.

For one thing, the proliferation of power conflicts might just as easily consume them as it does the pretenders. It is exceedingly difficult to maintain an effective and continuing power presence when all else around it is aflame with power conflicts.

One of the first mandates of those who do gain power over others is to establish and maintain social ORDER, without which the powerful probably cannot survive very long. (It should be mentioned that establishing order should not automatically be confused with establishing justice.)

A study of the distribution of active power among, for example, gangs and criminal overlords easily reveals that even those social sub-sets eventually come to realize that power conflicts have to be kept to a minimum.

Indeed, the on-going maintenance of active power can only be achieved in an atmosphere of relative peace and amicable agreements. For it is via AGREEMENTS that active power can become constituted and maintained.

Likewise, a study of the appearance and distribution of active power among socially approved political parties and religious groups reveals much the same thing. All power structures can be torn apart by internal power games and power strife.

In any event, as this book proceeds it will become more visible why power can't be faked and that attempts to imitate it are seldom successful.

THOSE WHO DON'T HAVE POWER SHOULD BE OBSERVED

If one would like to have more power, to become empowered or re-empowered, then, as a first level of interest, it is not important why others have it.

The principle reason is that one cannot cure or fix something until one identifies what needs to be cured or fixed. And so WHY those who don't have power DO NOT have it becomes interesting.

To be precise, one must fix and cure the reasons why one does not have power in order to have much hope of really activating it in oneself.

As long as those conditions or situations contributing to a lack of activating power remain unidentified, then no amount of trying to imitate the valid or the fake powerful will do much good.

If those conditions or situations ARE cured or fixed, then it will not really be necessary to imitate anyone else.

THE DIFFICULTY OF SEEING ONE'S OWN LACKS REGARDING NOT HAVING POWER

If adequate formal studies regarding power existed, they would include guidelines not only regarding empowerment, but also reasons that result in a lack of it. As already established, such studies do not exist, and so there are no guidelines to refer to.

Self-examination is quite difficult, largely because people live within their frames of references and cannot easily see beyond them.

It is easier to examine others who don't have power, and to discover the most apparent reasons why they do not. The reasons might set ticking some new thoughts and increased observations that are not available within one's own frames of references.

OBSERVING THE ''POWERLESS'' AND THE DEPOWERED

Those who don't have power are commonly referred to as ''the powerless.'' And so those who want more power usually ignore and avoid them because of the culturally fixed idea that since the powerless ARE powerless, there is nothing to be learned from them.

This is not altogether true - because the powerless are a very rich resource in identifying and understanding the reasons why ONESELF might not have power.

But this rich resource cannot be utilized unless we begin to shift some ideas around. As already mentioned, those who don't have power are commonly be referred to as ''the powerless.''

This designation cannot be completely accurate if it is considered that the biological and mental human is actually composed of animating power.

If it is accepted, as it should be, that each human is also essentially a born power dynamo, then we can NOT say or think that those who don't have power are POWER-LESS.

We can say that they have been DEPOWERED in some fashion, so that as natural and inherent power dynamos they

have become dysfunctional regarding extending their animating forces and energies into the environments around them.

The powerless are almost universally considered as deficient of power. But if it is possible to assume that powers are innate in our species, then, strictly speaking, powerlessness is the result of powers:

(1) That have not been activated and nurtured either for environmental and social reasons; or

(2) Have been deliberately suppressed for the same reasons.

THE ADMITTED EXISTENCE OF
POWER ''POTENTIALS''

In all sociological strata, at least in modern times, it is generally admitted that all individual humans possess ''potentials'' regarding powers of all kinds.

Indeed, during the early decades of the twentieth century and through the 1950s, various movements were set up to consider, study, and to creatively philosophize regarding human potentials.

In a chapter ahead, human potentials will be elaborated more extensively. But here it can be indicated that the term POTENTIAL has two meanings with regard to power and empowerment.

THE FIRST DEFINITION OF ''POTENTIAL''

The first meaning is given as something ''existing in possibility, and capable of becoming and actual.''

In keeping with the definition above, the realm of human potential studies would of course be an arm of a larger issue of power studies, and power schools as well.

But as has already been elaborately discussed, power studies are absent, meaning that there are no truly informed frames of reference for them.

So, of course, the field of human potential studies dwindled after the 1950s, and has since remained cocooned in defeating ambiguity.

Our species likes to make visible and active everything that can be thought of. So the lack of this kind of effort regarding power potentials clearly amounts to dis- or counter-engineering - the goal of which can only be the deliberate perpetuation of the conditions and situations of powerlessness.

This depowerment has significant implications at both the social and individual levels.

THE SECOND DEFINITION OF ''POTENTIAL''

There is a second definition of POTENTIAL that is not generally applied to the contexts of human powers and potentials in general.

It has nuances with regard to real power, but it may be difficult to completely grok it until several of the chapters to follow can be taken into account.

The second definition is: ''Any of various functions from which the intensity or the velocity at any point in a field may readily be calculated.''

This definition brings an energetic element into the first definition of human potentials: if they do not somehow become energized, they cannot become developed into actuality.

It is this second definition of potential that has great ramifications with regard to empowerment (energize) and depowerment (de-energize.)

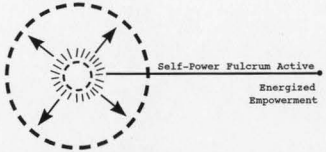
As it stands in dictionaries, the second definition seems only to be technical. But if we change the phrase ''may readily be calculated'' to ''may readily be sensed,'' then the definition can more easily be applied to human powers, the powerful, and the powerless.

Certainly, the idea of energy magnified can be associated with the concept of power energized - so much so that power energized can be sensed as such.

Here is one of the crucial demarcations between the powerful and the powerless.

AN OBSERVATION TO ATTEMPT

OBSERVE A SELECTION OF THE ''POWERLESS'' AND
ATTEMPT TO SENSE WHAT ACCOUNTS FOR THEIR CONDITION
AND WHAT POTENTIALS HAVE BEEN DE-ENERGIZED



HAVING A SELF-SENSE
OF POWER
(Innate Powers Unfolding - Expanding)

NOT HAVING A SELF-SENSE
OF POWER .
(Innate Powers Unfolded)
(Contracted)

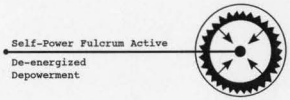


FIGURE 13. Many who don't have a constructive self-sense of power are probably victims of socio-cultural power artifice favoring the powerful few by actively diminishing the knowledgeable powers of the many. Direct observation of such societal situations will confirm that the few powerful don't want squads of the empowered-many set loose and having freedom of power movement within THEIR power systems. Conditioned ignorance about human powers in general is the best historically proven way to prevent this.

Chapter 15

YOU - AND YOUR POWER

VIA THE fourteen preceding chapters, an attempt has been made to sketch out some of the aspects that constitute the bigger picture of power and empowerment.

There are two principal purposes for having done so, the first of which is to give some idea of what the individual is up against if wanting to embark on any empowerment trek.

In this sense, it is not all that unreal to establish that most societal power systems are, in some full part, rigged AGAINST empowerment and rigged FOR depowerment.

This double rigging makes it very difficult for the individual to achieve very much empowerment - except via self-discovered loopholes in the rigging, and by cunning and stealth sufficient to outwit empowerment preventives.

THE USELESSNESS OF SWEETNESS-AND-LIGHT EMPOWERMENT RECIPES

Most books dealing with empowerment focus on the individual, and usually exclusively so. These are the ''powers within you'' type of book.

Some of them have been quite popular in their time, but none have ever been endorsed by any conventional societal mainstreams, and none of them has ever been added into in any academic agendas or curriculums.

There are two central themes these books share.

The first, and very attracting, theme is that if individuals can awaken the powers within them, then there is something like automatic clear sailing ahead.

In the sweetness and light of this promising expectation, there is no real need to inform the individual of societal empowerment preventives that will soon be encountered in spite of the awakening.

The second theme, a rather sugar-coated one, has to do with making the individual feel good, important, and of bigger stature than whatever might inhibit the awakening - and so there is no real need to elaborate upon social-conditioning inhibitors.

IDENTIFYING THE SMALLEST POWER ''UNIT''

However, via the combined discussions in the preceding fourteen chapters, it can be deduced, without much equivocation, that the individual is the smallest power ''unit'' in any societal power schemata.

And to establish this has been the second reason for presenting those chapters BEFORE beginning to discuss power and empowerment at the individual level.

If the fuller panorama of societal powers is considered, there is nothing to suggest that sweetness-and-light expectations and sugar-coated clichés can be workable in the open field of power machinations of every possible kind. That field is thickly populated with lean, mean, fighting machines.

None the less, this book has now arrived in the vicinity of the individual, and this chapter begins the discussion of the individual versus the societal panorama of power.

THE LIFE FORCE EQUALS POWER AND EMPOWERMENT

If you are among those who feel they have little or no power, you can be assured, with quite some certainty, that you do have implicit power.

After all, individuals of our species are basically comprised of a Life Force, or Life Energy. And where there is Life Energy there is power, because that is what it takes to be alive, and in motion and in activity.

That this is so is not a mere sugar-coated palliative. Rather, it is a logical extension of the notable fact that whatever else our species consists of, it is a power species possessing tremendous known powers, and probably many more that are unknown.

Something may have happened to prevent, deactivate, or dwindle your powers, to break your intellectual and energetic contacts with them, to make you confused about them. But they are still innately there, awaiting a renewed activation.

If you are among the living, then no matter what other conditions might be prevailing within and around you, you do have power(s).

You see, life does not exist unless it is both an expression and a function of the power that makes for life in the first place. Life itself is power, is maintained by power, is enhanced and expanded by power.

The considerations above do not represent merely some philosophical, metaphysical, or let's-feel-good sermonizing.

They represent facts regarding power - facts most pay no attention to - facts which have become belittled, avoided, marginalized - facts which today are thought (and taught) as being insignificant in the greater vista of what is thought to be power, and what is thought to be life as well.

A BASIC IDEA OF POWER

A little over three hundred years ago, the tremendously influential English empiricist and political philosopher, John Locke (1632-1704), published the following concept in AN ESSAY CONCERNING HUMAN UNDERSTANDING, Vol. II, p. vii, 1690):

> ''Power is another of those simple Ideas which we receive from Sensation and Reflection. For observing within ourselves - that we do and can think, and that we can, at pleasure, move several parts of our Bodies which were at rest; the effects also, that natural bodies are able to produce in one another, occurring every moment to our Senses - we both these ways get the Idea of Power.''

Locke's statement is probably one of the very few of the most fundamental statements regarding BASIC powers.

Locke was saying that when you move your legs, arms, eyes, head, and so forth, that it takes power to do so.

He was also saying that when you think something, again it takes power to do so.

When you experience a sensation, or pause to reflect upon something you perhaps have not understood before, again it takes some kind of power to do so.

And what he was also saying, but between the lines, was that it takes bio-kinetic and mental-kinetic energy to produce motion of any kind, and that the source of the energy-motion is power of some kind.

Another way to look at this, one which Locke intended, was to consider that if you could not produce motion of limbs or thoughts, then you would be dead - which is to say, be energy-less, power-less.

Locke's statement about power, and about getting the Idea of power, was in fact quite widespread during his times, and until some point during the late eighteenth century.

People seemed to understand, or grasp, the Idea that humans, in some essential, innate, and direct sense were power entities or mechanisms, energy-driven mechanisms with

the energy/power inherent in the life force which endowed them with the processes of life, breath, physical prowess and mental activity.

Furthermore, and although it is difficult to find comment on it today, this life force was granted a great deal of respect no matter where it was encountered. It was also feared - if it was seen not to be on one's side, so to speak.

THE LOSS OF THE LIFE FORCE IDEA

One of the contemporary problems regarding knowing what power consists of is that touch has been lost not only with the Idea and meaning of the indwelling life force which powers our bio-mind systems, but with concepts which would draw it to our attention.

In fact, since the 1890s, the reality of the life power which fuels kinetic physical and mental motion has become so submerged that even highly educated scientists and philosophers seem to be unaware that it takes power to activate and drive them.

We walk, talk, digest, excrete, think, and experience sensations all the time - without the least idea that somewhere within each of us dwells the inherent life power which makes those functions possible AS POWERS.

And since there is hardly any Idea at all of the existing power within individuals, attention is turned to phenomena and activity outside of our Selves to give us our ideas of what power consists of.

Since we have no notion, no Idea of our own indwelling life power(s), to get and gain power we try to emulate what we perceive to be power factors outside of us.

But this represents a REVERSAL of over four thousand years of thinking regarding what power consists of. Indeed, Locke's idea regarding basic, or essential, power was not really original to him.

If one studies history with an eye to discovering what past cultures thought about power, it will be found that the life force was always considered the fundamental source of all human power. All other factors which might come to represent power were thought of as extensions of the central life force power.

The living biological body was considered the container, the vehicle, of the power of life force - which was why life (of any kind) was considered sacred. The only exceptions were those power-life vehicles which were enemies, and those

life forms which needed to be eaten in order that the human power-energy mechanism might survive.

But during the last two centuries, a gradual, but tremendous reversal of those concepts has taken place - several reasons for which will be discussed ahead.

When you, today, wish to know about power and what it consists of and how to enhance it, consider the following very carefully.

TWO OPTIONAL AND CONFLICTING BASIC IDEAS ABOUT POWER

Do you have the following two Ideas? Do you consider that power pre-exists within you? That there is a power blue-print, a power pattern, pre-coded within you?

Or do you have the following idea? Do you consider that power exists in phenomena and activities outside of you, and that you have to get into them, participate in them, perhaps take them over, in order to graft that power to yourself?

Consider the two options above very carefully. Both are actually feasible, but between them is the first glimmering that can result in power recovery, power enhancement, re-empowerment, or the blossoming or unfoldment of your power, or whatever you want to call it.

Real power has no names, no descriptors, except what you want to call it. You can call it Power-X, if you want to. Whatever you might like to call it, it is you, and your power. Name it what you want.

To help get the Idea a little better, slowly lift you hand and arm up and down. Do this several times, and increase your focus on the kinetic motion it takes to do so.

Do not focus on the fact that you CAN do it. That we CAN do it is what we mindlessly take for granted.

Instead, focus on the fact that it takes some kind of activating power to do it. Focus on the power BEHIND the motion, the power that makes the motion possible.

Where does this kinetic power come from?

Now, pretend your bio-mind body is dead. Then see if it is as easy to lift your hand and arm.

Try to get the Idea that energy is directed power of some kind.

You may see that it takes directed energy to lift and lower your hand and arm. One can be very familiar with directed energy. But one should become just as familiar

with the power in us which can be directed into any energy we want.

And you might want to remember something many forget all too often: all power things begin small, grow and get larger. Hardly any power manifestations begin as BIG things.

The beginning of an individual's power starts with the frank admission that one DOES have it somewhere within. Power should not be considered as potentially existing, because it is actual.

The power(s) of individuals may be blocked, hampered, confused, ineffective, defeated, distorted, mind-programmed into depowerment conditions. The power(s) may have been educated to non-effective levels, adulterated, intimidated, willingly or unwillingly suppressed by yourself or by others, polluted with anti-power considerations. But the power(s) exist even so.

One's sense of power may even be intellectually and emotionally confused. Or it may simply be that others don't want you to manifest your power, and have taken active, preventive measures to prevent its consolidation within you.

It is far more likely that most are merely mis-educated or mis-experienced regarding not only their power, but power in the circumstances and the world around them.

A PERSONAL ANECDOTE

Many years ago, when I was in college, I had to study German, which back then was thought of as one of the three ''scientific'' languages. I had decided to major in biology, and so as an English speaker, I had to minor either in French or German.

My German teacher was a certain Frau Doctor May Mabel Schwender, the youngest child having twelve brothers before her. She was powerful, a wizard, and the most direct and aggressive ball-breaker I've ever encountered down until today.

After some harrowing experiences with her, I made the mistake of saying that I felt powerless, at least with special reference to her ball-breaking presence.

''Oh, Bosh!'' she sneered. ''You Americans wail and pamper yourselves too much. No one will ever GIVE you power. Take paper and pencil and list ten of the times during your miserable life you DID feel powerful.

''As you remember and write down each item, beside it make a note of what happened because you were powerful at that time. When you have finished that list study it well several times. And then YOU dare to come here again and say you ARE powerless.''

I was by then almost in tears. I made as if to say something, but the Frau Doctor waved her hand. ''Nein, nein, nein (in German 'No,'' or 'enough of that shit'.)''

So, I HAD to make that list. Yes, I could remember ten times in my youth that I had felt relatively power-full. And I could remember that the precious feeling was sunk, not by myself, but because of others or because of some kind of situation which was inimical to ME having MY powers.

Since then, possibly because of the shock-value of the Frau Doctor's challenge, I have never once FELT power-less. I have felt confused about power and all its many complexities. But never power-LESS. There were to be many occasions in which I did not have power relative to others and to other situations. But power-LESS. Nein, nein, nein.

And since then, among other reasons to perpetually adore her, I have been eternally grateful to that Frau Doctor Ball-Breaker. You see, she didn't recommend reading a book on empowerment. She made me consult myself.

YOUR life force, or life energy power loves to have you remember that it is there. When you forget it, become out of touch with it, various kinds of depowerment can proceed accordingly.

AN EXERCISE TO CONSIDER

MAKE YOUR OWN LIST OF TEN INCLUDING
WHAT HAPPENED BECAUSE OF THEM

Chapter 16

ON HAVING A SENSE OF POWER

IT IS fair to say that the topics discussed in this chapter might at first be a little difficult to take on board.

It is only after they have been studied and more fully realized that they can be seen as easy to deal with.

There are at least two principle reasons for this.

The first is that power is usually associated with actions rather than with the processes of thinking or sensing.

This is especially the case regarding force power situations in which one needs guns or armaments but not necessarily a mind. It can also be the case regarding artificial power where one needs the status, but not necessarily a mind that is commensurate with it.

The second reason for the difficulty is that education in general teaches WHAT to think in terms of topics, subjects, assumptions, standards, and beliefs, but not HOW to examine and constructively manage and expand one's own thinking parameters.

THE TERM ''SENSE'' WITH REGARD TO POWER AND EMPOWERMENT

There are several definitions for SENSE as a noun and verb. But with regard to having a sense of power, the term SENSE is used within the following meanings:

(1) To be or become conscious of;

(2) To grasp or comprehend, or to grok;

(3) To detect automatically.

Having (or not having) a sense of power is important when it comes to understanding many things -- such as the world of human affairs -- but it is also important regarding desires for empowerment and increases of power.

As it is, having or not having a sense of power is always an individual thing. So it is very hard to articulate what may be involved in general.

The central difficulty needs to be openly and fairly pointed up. If individuals do have a sense of power, it is probably formulated within the contexts of their personal frames of reference.

Those frames of reference not only formulate an individual's sense of power, but also are quite likely by that individual to be projected onto others in order to influence them.

After all, the definition of power as "power over others" clearly and literally implies power over the power of others.

The idea that power over others consists merely of having power over their bodies, minds, possessions, behavior, and activities is actually quite misleading.

Indeed, if one achieves power over those factors, but not over the innate and potential powers of the same others, then power could change hands with some rapidity.

Thus, the conventional dictionary definition of power as control, authority, and influence over others really does need to be amended so as to bring this hidden aspect into visibility.

POWER: control, authority, and influence over the powers of others, including their sense of power.

But if one is to obtain power over the powers of others, including their sense of power, then logically one must also obtain power over their frames of reference.

If societal and lesser formats of power structures are examined in enough detail, it become possible to discern that managers of those structures work overtime to provide and manipulate the frames of reference that others are required to adapt to.

Thereafter, individuals do not really know if their frames of reference are actually their own in a self-creative sense.

What they might think of as their personal frames of reference regarding power might have been imbibed and adapted from some external source which will not tolerate too much self-creative and self-sustaining expressions of individual power.

The reason this discussion is relevant to individual empowerment is two-fold and:

(1) Individual empowerment most certainly involves discovering WHAT to empower within self; and

(2) If one attempts to empower oneself only in the light of frames of reference one has been conditioned to adapt to, then the attempt probably will not bear much fruit. The reason is that that such attempts automatically give back control of one's sense of power to the originators and managers of those frames of reference.

The foregoing two factors might at first be somewhat difficult to completely grok because of a lack of understanding about what frames of reference actually are.

FRAMES OF REFERENCE

The most commonly shared understanding of FRAMES OF REFERENCE has to do with "the standards by which a person compares something in order to form an attitude or make a judgment or analysis."

This idea seems perfectly efficient. But when applied to to power and to empowerment it doesn't quite do the job.

One part of the difficulty has to do with the use of the words FRAME and FRAMEWORK, and both of which have several definitions.

In general, a FRAME is usually thought of as something that encloses something else, such as a picture or painting, or an enclosing border. But as a verb the term also means "to formulate, shape, or construct."

As a noun, the principle definition refers to "something composed of parts fitted together and united."

FRAMEWORK refers to "a skeletal, openwork, or structural unit made for admitting, enclosing, or supporting something."

FRAME OF REFERENCE is also defined as "a set or system (as of factors or ideas) serving to orient or give particular meaning."

In the context of that definition, then, frames of reference are sets or systems of frameworks serving to orient or give particular meaning.

But there is another definition for FRAME OF REFERENCE: "an arbitrary set of axes with reference to which the position or motion of something is described."

An AXIS is defined as:

(1) A straight line about which a body or a geometric figure rotates or may be supposed to rotate; and

(2) A main line of direction, motion, growth, or extension.

The foregoing definitions might at first seem unduly complicated.

But digging through them is necessary in order to point up that there are TWO kinds of frames of reference: the framework kind, and the axis kind. And both have monumental importance with regard to power and empowerment.

It is now possible to point up that the framework kind refers to "a set or system of facts or ideas serving to orient or give particular meaning."

The axis kind refers to "a main line of direction, motion, growth, or extension."

By comparing the two, the framework kind is implicitly more static than fluid, while the axis kind is explicitly fluid and thus vital and vitalizing.

The important distinctions between them can now be elaborated as follows:

FRAMEWORKS OF REFERENCES refer to sets or systems of facts or ideas serving to orient or give particular meaning WITHIN the contexts of the set or system.

Such frameworks would therefore tend to be involutional, i.e., infolding or entangling back into the static sets or systems of reference.

AXES OF REFERENCES refer not to already proscribed and predesigned sets or systems, but to evolutionary main lines of direction, motion, growth, or extension.

Such axes of references would therefore tend toward unfolding or untangling from proscribed and predesigned sets or systems.

Of course, the two kinds of references are not mutually exclusive, and can, as they should, be interactive.

But pertinent to empowerment, the central problem would be one of emphasis, particularly with regard to having, or developing, a sense of unfolding power at the individual level.

If the foregoing is considered patiently and deeply enough, then it becomes possible to grok that established societal power structures would design and promulgate sets or systems of references for power that refer BACK only to those power structures.

Earlier in this book it was mentioned that all books attempting to identify and describe the anatomy of power ALWAYS focus on the powerful, not upon the nature of the so-called powerless.

The involutionary result of this is that the only framework references for power we have reflect ideas about power only regarding the powerful and their societal power structures.

This gives the almost universal idea that the powerful and their societal power systems ARE what power IS.

This, of course, is cleverly manipulated nonsense, for the powerful are merely manifesting certain uses of power, while the elements for power itself are innate in our species and are therefore technically available to everyone.

The central problem here is that there are no frames or axes of reference for power that are available to everyone. As discussed in chapter 6, there are no power schools or power studies that everyone might consult in order to develop adequate frames and axes of references regarding power.

Most pointedly, there is no encyclopedia itemizing all known or suspected human powers and abilities that would help everyone to identify their own powers and abilities.

Such an encyclopedia would of course serve as extensive frames of references, and also help orient the individual regarding WHAT powers might be developed in self.

Such an encyclopedia would also have to contain discussions regarding USES for the various kinds or types of powers and abilities.

Dominion over others is one of the more obvious and simplistic uses of power. But there are many other uses as well, and so the idea that dominion over others IS power, IS the only form of power, is so retro as to be Dark Age.

ON HAVING A SENSE OF POWERLESSNESS

Having, or gaining, a sense of power must be contrasted with its opposite -- having, or adapting to, a sense of powerlessness.

It is worth considering that if one feels powerless, or does not have enough active power, then the fault is not with the individual as a life force, life energy being, but with the frames of reference that being is utilizing or has become stuck with.

If one is seeking empowerment, it is also worth admitting that frames of reference can be very limiting, especially if based on some kind of illusion in the first place.

It can easily be observed that most people will cling to their frames of reference through thick and thin, and perhaps do so even without having a complete understanding of what their frames of reference actually consist of.

However, no one in the alive, living state can be powerless, at least in any complete or total sense.

But all the evidence shows that they can be depowered, with the result that they can FEEL powerless. Depending on the circumstances in which individuals find themselves, depowerment can be partial or seemingly complete.

But the FEELING of powerlessness and the ACTUALITY of it are two different matters.

FEELING versus ACTUALITY OF POWERLESSNESS

Feelings are an internal matter and as such they have considerable impact within the working ''mechanisms'' of the individual -- such as the ability-mechanisms of perception, intelligence, putting things together so as to grok their whole. Thus, feelings are more intimately and immediately experienced than is perception of actuality outside of one's self.

Feelings also tend to cause one, as it is commonly said, to introvert into oneself -- to introvert and exist within one's local realities, the perceived scope of which is governed by one's limited frames of reference.

In the early days of modern psychological discovery, it was determined that introverts usually did not manifest much that could be called power recognizable to themselves or to anyone else either.

Introverts did not usually attempt to impress or imprint themselves into whatever happenings were going on outside themselves, and mostly tended to withdraw from them.

On the other hand, extroverts tended to feel more powerful because they sought to impress themselves into happenings external to themselves, and as such were more easily recognizable to others.

In a certain sense, then, the psychological as well as the energetic dynamics of introversion and extroversion were thought to be opposites of some kind, the one imploding and the other exploding.

Applied depowerment tactics are apparently designed to induce power implosion -- which is to say, to reverse the externalizing and exploding manifestations of power and empowerment which might occur if methods of depowerment were not applied.

Put this way, applied depowerment seems silly and unworkable -- because on the surface of things it is understood that most humans cannot really be controlled in such a manner, or at least for very long.

For one thing, the urges and drives to life are very strong, and it would be difficult to defeat and contain them if this was all there was to the picture of depowerment.

After all, empowerment at least partially consists of self-acknowledging one's urges and drives to life, and the living of it to the fullest.

So additional factors regarding depowerment must be involved, and in such a way that they are subtle and not easily linked to depowerment environments and situations.

REACTIVATING A SENSE OF LIFE ENERGIES

One of the problematical factors here is that we can understand things outside of us quite well, and do so whether we are depowered or empowered. But we understand our energy-life-consciousness qualities very little.

As it can be shown, the frames of reference regarding ourselves as energy-life-conscious entities are usually set up within our local environments and circumstances. And so a discussion of these is the central topic of the next chapter.

ITEM TO IMAGINE

IMAGINE AT LEAST TEN FRAMES OF REFERENCE
THAT INDUCE A SENSE OF POWERLESSNESS

LIST THESE ON PAPER AND CONSIDER
HOW THEY FIT TOGETHER TO IMPLODE A SENSE OF POWER

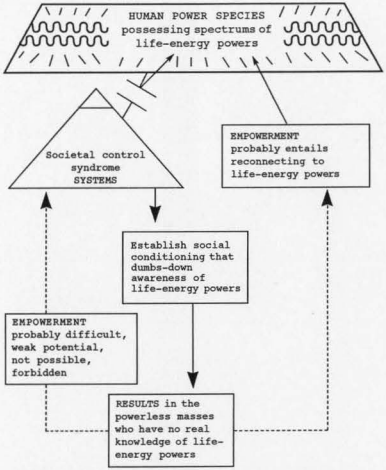


FIGURE 14. Systematized societal power of the few over others cannot really exist unless there is a broad base of the powerless who, via social conditioning, are dumbed-down about the nature of any kind of power(s). Because any given societal power System is always a particular, but temporary, socially engineered artifice, control of the powerless within it can exist only as long as the System itself does. It is thus possible to distinguish between temporary SOCIETAL power syndromes and the real existence of HUMAN life-energy powers in general. At the individual level, a sense of powerlessness can result from (1) feelings of inadequacy within the societal power syndrome, and/or (2) socially-conditioned dumbed-down awareness of human life-energy powers over all.

Chapter 17

PERSONAL POWER
versus
LOCAL CIRCUMSTANCES AND FRAMES OF REFERENCE

THE PHRASE ''frames of reference'' is important enough to be included in many dictionaries.

Yet it is surprising how many people have no knowledge of it -- or, if they know of the phrase, consider that it applies to others, not to themselves. Some even consider that it has no applicable meaning at all.

One of the usual results of this is that many never attempt to examine their frames of reference. And to be sure, this failure clearly has many negative and rather dismal outcomes. It is especially deadly when it comes to ideas of power and empowerment.

FAILURE OF FRAMES OF REFERENCE
REGARDING POWER AND EMPOWERMENT

There are several societal reasons behind this failure. For example, the concepts of information, knowledge, facts, and realities usually take precedence over frames of reference, and so most will think in terms of those concepts.

However, it can be shown that information, knowledge, facts, and realities are built up out of accumulated frames of reference that are stuck together to form a basic framework of some kind -- and which thereafter has much to do with how things are perceived and understood.

It can also be shown that after the initial framework has been constructed and formatted, it equates to a mind-set through which any additional information, knowledge, facts, and realities are processed in a kind of closed-loop way.

It is thus that frames of reference at the personal level emerge as enormously important regarding perceptions of power, personal empowerment, and any desire having to do with becoming power-active in any sphere of activity.

This becomes more vividly understandable if one considers the total absence of power schools and in-depth

power studies. This absence means that frames of reference that are more exact and appropriate regarding empowerment have been deleted from broad common awareness of them.

CONSTRUCTING AND DECONSTRUCTING FRAMES OF REFERENCE

It may, by now, seem needlessly repetitive to go on so much about frames of reference. But it is quite likely that a good deal of what we can become aware or conscious of depends on having appropriate frames of reference.

This can be computed from the easily observable fact that if one does not have frames of reference regarding certain things, then on average one will not achieve much exact, or even any, awareness or consciousness of them.

If one very carefully considers the existence of frames of reference, it becomes entirely possible to think that our species has the generic faculties for constructing frames of reference, in much the same way as we have generic faculties for making and speaking thousands of different languages.

But if our species possesses the innate faculties to construct frames of reference, the same faculties, when applied in the reverse, can be utilized to deconstruct them.

And, to be quite sure, the deconstruction of frames of reference is not only one of the tools of power, but is a tool that has quite a number of uses.

For example, openly or covertly deconstructing the frames of reference of others is often a very workable way of achieving control, authority, and influence over them -- at least in a general perspective.

However, and as already discussed, the very best way is to deprive others of frames of reference in the first place. This deprivation is the equivalent of deliberately engineering different kinds of stupidity in others.

And this process not only makes it easier to establish and maintain power over the victims of the engineering, but also is helpful in keeping them stupid about the processes of empowerment.

THE RELATIONSHIP OF FRAMES OF REFERENCE TO BASIC PREMISES

The term PREMISE is taken from the Latin term PRAEMITTERE which means ''to place something ahead of something else.''

The English definition of PREMISE is given as ''a proposition antecedently supposed or proved as a basis of inference or argument.''

The several meanings of ANTECEDENT are:

(1) To precede;

(2) To be or place in front of;

(3) To have occurred earlier;

(4) The significant events, conditions, and traits of one's earlier life;

(5) A model or stimulus for later developments.

While it is true that a basic premise can be based on facts, it is also the case that it can be based on smoke or columns of air.

Even so, frames of reference can be built up around a premise thought to be basic, and which framework thereafter is assumed as giving authenticity and actual reality to the premise itself.

These frames of reference might be confused or confusing, but their general authenticity is seldom inspected, while the assumed authenticity of the basic premise is hardly ever questioned.

As but two examples of this kind of thing, in male-dominant societies, the basic social-conditioning premise for power was seen as an exclusively male thing, and the frames of reference built up around this premise achieved a rather enormous and fantastic architecture.

But the same can be said of the ancient female-dominant societies, where power was exclusively a female thing -- and in which, as of this date, the exact functions of males has never been intimately identified.

In actuality, however, it is quite obvious that power falls into the hands and minds of those who have achieved excellent knowledge of the workings of stealth power.

This is a sort of hidden equal-opportunity kind of thing which of course applies to males and females, and could even be relevant to extraterrestrial societies elsewhere in the cosmos.

FRAMES OF REFERENCE REGARDING PERSONAL POWER

The fourth definition of ANTECEDENT given above refers to significant events, conditions, and traits of one's earlier life.

For the purposes of this book, this refers to antecedent premises and frames of reference having to do with depowerment, empowerment, and power.

"Earlier life" presumably refers not only to childhood, but to anything before "now" that was significant about power, conditions around it, and traits that formed because of those, the sum of which has somehow been formatted into basic premises and frames of reference.

What comprises earlier life of each individual presents a massive and ultra-complicated scenario of different events and traits whose significance is clearly related to the local circumstances in which each individual has lived, or is living.

It is thus up to the individual to assess the frames of reference acquired within or because of those local circumstance.

However, it is worth taking time to examine what is meant by "local circumstances."

LOCAL CIRCUMSTANCES WITH REGARD
TO POWER AND EMPOWERMENT

It is now understood quite well in various psychologies that infants and children do observe very carefully the power dynamics prevalent in their local circumstances and societies.

Such observations are clearly significant and dynamic, and regardless of what they consist of, they are probably permanently imprinted, the imprints tending to automatically format frames of reference regarding power.

It is true that some individuals appear to have a broad sense of power that transcends local circumstances.

But most people conceptualize power principally within the terms of their local circumstances -- those circumstances into which they have been born, which persist around them, and within which they live out their lives.

The realities people do have or acquire are initially derived from those circumstances, although the realities can be altered by education and experience of different locales and their circumstances.

A good deal of rather basic mind-set programming is also derived from local circumstances one has adapted to. And so one tends to think about power as it was generally thought of by others participating and sharing in the same local circumstances.

The various elements which go into the formatting of local circumstances are absorbed early in one's life, and as one grows up they more or less sink beneath the levels of active consciousness.

The foregoing comments are good enough for superficial thinking. But in order to get beyond or beneath the superficial, it is necessary to examine the meanings of three terms having relevance to power and empowerment.

The term LOCAL has four slightly different definitions, but each of which has relationship to empowerment:

(1) Characterized by, relating, to, or occupying a particular place;

(2) Primarily serving the needs of a particular limited district;

(3) Characterized by or relating to a position in space; and

(4) Not broad or general.

For the purposes of this discussion, definitions (2) and (4) above can be slightly altered and combined as:

Primarily serving the needs of a particular limited reality, which is not broad or general.

Of course, something that is limited cannot be broad or general, but the slight redundancy here is utilized to increase emphasis.

What is not limited, and is broad and general, is thought of as being UNIVERSAL. This term also has four useful definitions:

(1) Including or covering all of a whole collectively or distributively without limit or exception.

(2) Present or occurring everywhere;

(3) Comprehensively broad and versatile; and

(4) Denoting every member of a class [or a species].

UNIVERSAL, GENERAL, and GENERIC are given as synonyms:

GENERAL - Implies reference to all or nearly all;

GENERIC - Implies reference to every member of a class or species.

UNIVERSAL - Implies reference to every one without exception in the class, category, or genus considered.

The third term to be considered is UNIVERSALITY, which has three meaningful definitions:

(1) The quality or state of being universal;

(2) Universal comprehensiveness in range; and

(3) Unrestricted versatility or power of adaptation or [power of] comprehension.

Please note that the use of the term ''power'' in the third definition above IS found in most dictionaries, and is therefore not merely a convenient additive interjected by this author. (Please note that the third definition refers to ''essential'' powers of our species, which were defined and discussed in chapter 2.)

The reason for reviewing these definitions is to point up two factors that people usually don't think about, but which are significant to power and empowerment:

(1) That members of our species universally possess the generic power of adapting to local circumstances; and

(2) Also have the generic power of contracting and confining their powers of comprehension to the needs of those local circumstances.

The foregoing is needed in order to point up something about local circumstances that has direct importance not only to one's notions about power, but with regard to any hope for vivid empowerment.

The term LOCAL CIRCUMSTANCES seems automatically to be interpreted as referring exclusively to a position in physical place, or to factors that belong in or are part of it.

Thus, one may physically move to this or that different locale and therein experience circumstances local to it. These circumstances may provide one with additional significant events and traits regarding power and empowerment.

But there is one local circumstance that remains permanently local no matter where one goes in physical terms.

Wherever one goes, one takes one's ''head'' with them, and it contains the premises and frames of reference one has regarding power, empowerment, and even depowerment.

Because of this, it is possible to think that one's head is the most permanent of all local circumstances.

LOCAL VERSUS UNIVERSAL CONCEPTS OF POWER

From the foregoing, it is possible to intuit that as long as individuals consider power and empowerment in some kind of local way or format, including the frameworks in one's local head, their overviews of power will remain local in one way or another.

Perhaps this is as it should be -- if one wishes to permanently dwell within power constructs that are applicable only within local circumstances, including the local circumstances of one's own head.

But as mentioned earlier, to some large degree individuals can become aware of or perceive only what they have frames of reference for.

But if it can be thought that local stuff is only good within the contexts of local stuff, it could also be thought that universal stuff is good within the contexts of universal stuff.

In this sense, one can bet with some certainty that even working overtime trying to itemize one's local frames of reference regarding power and empowerment, one might never recognize the absence of more universal frames of reference.

UNIVERSAL FORMATS OF POWER AND EMPOWERMENT

Hypothetically speaking, then, one could achieve local power over those dwelling in the same locality or within the same localisms.

However, acquiring more universal frames of reference regarding power could result in achieving more universal kinds of empowerment.

A significant empowerment objective, or method, therefore is not only to focus on and examine local frames of reference (with the hopes of improving upon them), but also ADD other frames of reference that are more universal in nature.

It might take some time to grok this, but then there is nothing about power that is easy.

ITEMS TO MEDITATE UPON

CONCEPTUALIZE FOUR ELEMENTS OF POWER
THAT ARE MORE
UNIVERSAL THAN MERELY LOCAL

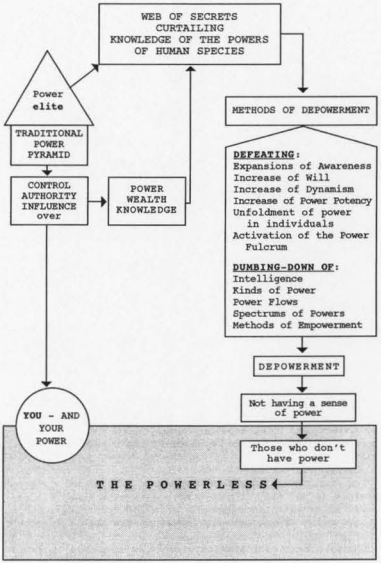


FIGURE 15.

PART FOUR

GETTING BEYOND SOCIETAL, GROUP, AND INDIVIDUAL VERSIONS OF POWER

*

Chapter 18

CLOSED-LOOP VERSIONS OF POWER

IT IS quite natural to become interested in examples of power that are manifest within smaller or larger areas of activity one has access to. Various formats of power can be examined in this way, the end-point being that one will think that one then knows something about power.

There is no reason not to examine various formats of power in this way. ANY knowledge acquired about power is better than not acquiring any at all. And it is certainly possible to study power manifestations within the contexts of societal, group, and individual power formats.

It is quite logical to do this. After all, it is within the contexts of those formats and frames of reference that individuals will seek empowerment if they can figure out how to do so.

Even if people fail in their empowerment objectives, they nevertheless will have added frames of reference to their knowledge pools.

Indeed, the most fundamental basis for empowerment is to continuously add frames of reference. Otherwise ignorance of power and empowerment will never be ameliorated and upgrading toward empowerment will remain stultified.

But there are subtle issues involved with this kind of study that are important to achieving a larger understanding about power.

One of the issues is connected to the fact that when people aim for empowerment, they do so within the contexts of the power environments in which they wish to achieve it.

The contexts of those power environments are based upon specific frames of reference, and which imply ''rules'' regarding power and empowerment. The direct implication is that if one obeys the rules implicit in the frames of reference, there is at least hope for empowerment.

But this is a situation in which the power activities within the environments more or less feed back the authenticity of the frames of reference and their working contexts.

This is clearly a closed-loop kind of thing, in that success or failure is governed by acting in ways that are consistent with the local frames of reference. This can be stated another way.

It is possible to achieve power within certain frames of reference, and doing so in turn confirms the authenticity of those frames of reference.

The closed-loop power environment can easily be thought of as the model of what power is in general. But the model may not effectively transfer to other power environments based in other frames of reference.

There is a blunt way of clarifying this. Small-time power can be achieved within small-time frames of reference. But that power might not work when, for example, it comes it comes to big-time frames of reference or other kinds of frames of reference.

As it is usually perceived, the principal goal of empowerment is to succeed within a specific area of activity one is interested in.

For example, consider the ''worlds'' of politics, sociology, business, criminality, education science, philosophy, and even of art, literature, and music. Each have their own manifesting power systems based in their own closed-loop frames of reference, as well as their own hidden mechanisms and situations.

So an individual achieving power within science can easily be power defunct in the worlds of politics, art, and philosophy because the frames of reference are different.

VICISSITUDES OF POWER AND EMPOWERMENT

It is quite usual to construct a model-for-empowerment for the different ''worlds'' of activity based on what can easily be seen in some objective way.

However, most power systems are also encapsulated within hidden situations, and which themselves are based on hidden frames of reference.

The first of the hidden situations involved with those ''worlds'' is the fact that not only are they largely transitory in nature, but the personnel achieving or manifesting power within them are decidedly transitory.

Even the modalities of power within them can change at any given time. Some of the modalities can suddenly become inefficient, politically incorrect, retro, moribund, undesirable, even incomprehensible.

Indeed, one of the working characteristics of Machiavellian stealth-power techniques is to deliberately CAUSE power modalities to change so that the existing power people can be dethroned, and new up-coming ones can claim installation in their place.

There are some recognizable fall-outs of this. If, for example, one is utilizing the empowerment criteria and frames of reference of one of the transient power worlds, one can easily be not very knowledgeable with regard to other power worlds.

One can even wind up being not very knowledgeable about a selected world of power and empowerment if that world undergoes change -- which it eventually will.

The foregoing observations apply to societal, group, and individual power and empowerment formats -- all of which are temporary and transient to one degree or another.

It is this kind of thing that obviously inspired the old axiom that ''power is fickle'' and also brought about the expression regarding ''the vicissitudes of power.''

VICISSITUDE refers to ''the quality or state of being changeable; natural change or mutation visible in nature or in human affairs.''

STAYING POWER

STAYING POWER can be conceptualized as ''surviving power changes in an ever-changing power world."

If one is utilizing power models based on any given societal, group, or individual power frames of reference, then whether one will also achieve staying power over time is at least somewhat questionable. The principal reason is that power systems are always composed human affairs, and those affairs are always undergoing change.

Even the well-used format of force power does not automatically bestow staying power.

And of course those who manage to occupy positions of artificial power often fall like lined-up dominos when strategic power changes come about.

Stealth power can be thought of as more staying, especially if it is invisible behind the scenes of changing power.

But stealth power devotees and functionaries are always at staying power risk because of the equally stealth power machinations of other opportunistic devotees and functionaries. Indeed, stealth power wars are usually quite nerve-racking in that regard.

But it is from an in-depth examination of stealth power wars that a clue emerges regarding the nature of staying power.

That clue is this: anyone who does become at least somewhat proficient in stealth power CANNOT possibly think only in terms of existing formats and models set up at the societal, group, or individual power levels.

The reason is that those formats and models are based in limited frames of reference that feed back upon themselves in closed-loop kinds of ways.

In high contrast, proficient stealth power activity must be based on factors that transcend the limits of closed-loop power activities in order to survive the changes that go on within them.

It is therefore obvious that staying power is closely related NOT to limited frames of reference, but to other power factors that transcend them.

One of the meanings here is that those other power factors do not need to be discussed by continuously referring back to closed-loop power situations at the societal, group, or individual.

It is the case, however, that those other power factors can be applied to closed-loop power situations, or can at least trickle down into them. The closed-loop frames of reference, however, do not serve as the basic premises for power contexts that transcend all of them.

The import of this chapter might be a little hard to grok at first reading. It may be helpful to be reminded that all visible societal power structures do not represent power itself, but are merely societal artifices via which power is distributed to the few and withheld from the many.

ITEM TO EXPLORE

IDENTIFY AT LEAST FIVE SOCIETAL
POWER STRUCTURES THAT HAVE CLOSED-LOOP
FRAMES OF REFERENCE

DO NOT INCLUDE ''THE WEALTHY'' BECAUSE
THEIR SOCIETAL POWER STRUCTURES
ARE ALL TOO OBVIOUS AND THEREFORE
DON'T CONSTITUTE A COGNITIVE CHALLENGE

Chapter 19

POWER - INTELLIGENCE - SMARTS

A SUBTLE aspect that is embedded in social conditioning gives the teaching that the top echelons of the typical power pyramid personify power itself.

This teaching is easily converted into the idea that the personification of power actually IS power itself.

It then follows that there are no other modes of understanding regarding what power actually is beyond this teaching. The top echelons have control, authority, and influence over others, and so that is what power is.

If this is accepted as the fundamental and absolutely indispensable and essential definition of power, then it becomes difficult to conceptualize anything that can transcend this unilateral teaching.

There are three functional definitions of UNILATERAL:

(1) One-sided;

(2) Of, or relating to, one side of a subject; and

(3) Whatever is produced or arranged so as to be directed to one side, to the exclusion of other sides.

The concept that power IS control, authority, and influence over others is actually only one side of the subject of power.

But if that single-side is to be effective and efficient in social conditioning, then the idea that power might have other sides must be concealed, or at least not emphasized.

That power unilaterally IS only control, authority, and influence over others is, of course, a closed-loop frame of reference, and which, via social conditioning, inspires all to think of power in no other way.

It thus follows that if THAT is what power IS, then it is difficult to conceptualize anything that might transcend that unilateral, closed-loop frame of reference.

All societal and social matters considered, this closed-loop framework can be made so airtight that it will escape notice that control, authority, and influence over others are merely USES of power, but not power itself.

This to say that the anatomy of control, authority, and influence over others is NOT the anatomy of power itself, but merely the anatomy of uses of power.

Indeed, if the USES, as contrasted to the anatomy, of human-designed power structures are examined closely, it can be seen that they easily break apart into TWO purposes having the following priority.

The FIRST purpose has to do with distributing the uses, functions, and rewards of power among those who become part of the structure.

This usually means that more uses, and the dominion that goes with them, will go to those few who establish the dominion. Those few are often referred to as the power elite, either visible within or invisible behind the scenes of the structure.

Lesser uses of power will go to those who agree to the dominion of the few, who will also agree to work within and on behalf of the dominion of the few.

It is now important to point up that UNLESS the distribution of the uses of power is first sorted out among the powerful, then the second purpose cannot really come into being.

The SECOND purpose, of course, IS the infamous control, authority, and influence over others within the power structure entire. This includes the relatively powerless, and the functionally powerless.

But it must be carried in mind that human-designed power structures are seldom called as such. Rather they tend to be referred to as ''social structures,'' while those incorporated in them from the top to the bottom are referred to as ''society.''

TRANSCENDING SOCIALLY CONDITIONED CONCEPTS OF POWER

As has been discussed in earlier chapters, the general public is denied access to power knowledge, not only via social conditioning, but as a result of actually making such knowledge permanently unavailable.

Beyond that, one of the prevailing aspect-problems is why power seems to flow to or collect within some humans and not others.

The English language does not have an exact term for this kind of person, but German does: MACHTMENSCH.

This could be translated into English as ''power-maker.'' But in German it's closer to ''power-human,'' examples of which, in a fundamental essence, have some kind of intuitive contact with kinds of ''power energies.''

So, in English, perhaps the closest meaning to the German might be something like power-energy-human - as contrasted to power-de-energized-human.

In societal terms, it might first be thought that simply denying access to power to the members of those echelons might be a most efficient goal.

But as it could turn out, unless the power potentials among those members were de-energized in some fundamental way, then merely denying access to power could become quite a contest and burden.

In other words, the powerless must somehow be made to FEEL powerless in some kind of way that seems logical and authentic to them, and in a way that will neutralize, and/or de-energize, any feelings of being powerful.

Some examples of this might include: being born into a naturally powerless class; being socially conditioned to think of oneself as stupid and illiterate; not having enough education; not being too intelligent; not being acceptable to one's betters; being taught to respect the powerful; and so forth.

Above all, the powerless must not be permitted to have any idea of what can transcend human-designed power structures -- those societal artifices mistaken as power itself.

In the sense of the foregoing, the ideas of power energization and de-energization begin to take on meaning, at least with regard to starting up empowerment processes within self.

And indeed, it would be logical to suppose that power energization attracts power, while power de-energization would not do so, and might even repel power.

So, a MACHTMENSCH would, in a fundamental way, be power-energized -- if only because a machtmensch could not be considered as being power de-energized.

Among many other possible power-energy factors, there are at least three that can be energized or de-energized. All three of them can be distinguished as characteristic of power-energized-humans, and as qualities that transcend the uses of power for purposes of control, authority, and influencing.

These three factors can be identified as essential power itself, intelligence, and smarts. These three factors might also be thought of as:

(1) Empowering-powers over power manifestations and uses;

(2) Empowering formats of intelligence; and

(3) Empowering smarts.

It should already be obvious that these three factors can transcend the usual definitions of power uses, and that they have something to do with staying power.

But it should also be immediately obvious that there are few frames of reference that are applicable to them.

And, by hypothesis at least, it could be obvious that the three factors would attract power to those in which they become energized.

In chapter 9, four generic and more easily recognized kinds of power were identified. The concept of STAYING POWER was added in chapter 18. These were:

FORCE POWER
ARTIFICIAL POWER
REAL POWER
STEALTH POWER

STAYING POWER

To those five can be added:

EMPOWERING-POWERS OVER POWER
MANIFESTATIONS AND USES

EMPOWERING FORMATS OF DIFFERENT
KINDS OF INTELLIGENCE

EMPOWERING FORMATS OF SMARTS

ITEM TO FOOL AROUND WITH

IN A POWER-GAMES KIND OF WAY
CONSIDER WHICH OF THE EIGHT KINDS OF
POWER COULD TRANSCEND OTHERS

Chapter 20

EVOCATIVE POWER, INTELLIGENCE, AND SMARTS

IN ORDER to discuss the nature of evocative power, intelligence, and smarts, it is necessary to review a number of terms and the background basis for Intelligence Quotient (IQ) testing.

The reason for examining the terms will become apparent. But there are two notable reasons to be taken into account regarding IQ testing.

The first is that during the twentieth century, the concepts of IQ and Intelligence came to be thought of as the same thing, in that they were interpreted as reflecting the status of each other in individuals.

It is thus necessary to examine the background of IQ testing. This leads to a discovery not only regarding what aspects of intelligence have been integrated into IQ testing, but, more importantly, what aspects have never achieved integration.

The second reason is that although human power and human intelligence have different contexts, intelligence undeniably does have something to do with power and empowerment. In that inescapable case, it is necessary to make some kind of studious attempt to expand frames of reference regarding intelligence.

Rather than fly off into imagination exercises, there is a most efficient and productive way of achieving this, at least in some full part.

This involves a patient examination of dictionary words and terms whose meanings are somehow directly connected with basic concepts that are evocative of intelligence.

EVOCATIVE POWER

Words can, of course, be understood, but sometimes only in passive or dead-head kinds of ways. The terms INTELLECT and INTELLIGENCE are used all the time, but frequently in the absence of knowing their precise definitions. And their definitions bring to light other important terms.

EVOCATIVE means "to call forth or up; to summon up," in ways that go beyond merely passive or so-called "intellectual" understanding.

With respect to power and empowerment, it is technically possible to merely understand many things that are involved.

But if the understanding does not also trigger, stimulate, activate, or initiate vitalizing empowerment processes, then whatever is involved will not become enabled.

And as an aside, here is a clue with regard to depowerment. If one wants to keep others depowered, then one must ensure that they do not experience anything that would be evocative. Thus, control, authority, and influence over others more or less suggest control over the evocative powers of those others.

More to the point of this chapter, whatever is evocative has something to do with whatever individuals find interesting.

One should therefore read this slightly complicated chapter not only toward understanding and groking, but with some attention to what the various topics evoke.

SMARTS AND SMART POWER

Any discussion about the nature of intelligence and its many confusing factors is surrounded by many complicated and misleading frames of reference.

Of course this is to be expected if power is defined as the control, authority, and influence of others.

In this case, it is logical that the powerful must have control, authority, and influence not only over the intelligence of the others, but over how misunderstandings about intelligence should be engineered.

In this sense, the engineered misunderstandings would act like prophylactic preventives against the emergence of evocative understandings that might trigger and activate empowerment and power.

Indeed, induced misunderstanding is always a powerful prophylactic to prevent evocative understanding of almost everything.

In societal terms, the exact nature of intelligence has always undergone massive social attention, one of the results being that it is NOT understood very well.

Even so, that great lack of understanding has always been surrounded by extensive confusions simply because of the inordinate interest in the topic involved.

Thus, in order to temporarily side-step the possible confusions surrounding intelligence, it is the better part of valor to first discuss a topic closely related to it.

This is the topic of SMARTS, and it is one that is not encumbered by confusions -- and most realize it is entirely relevant to achieving power.

THE EVOCATIVE NATURE OF SMARTS

In its first official definition as a verb, TO SMART generally has to do with "pain, grief or remorse."

As a noun, SMART can also officially refer to "an affectedly witty or fashionable person."

The definition of SMART as an adjective, however, is given as: "marked by often sharp forceful activity or vigorous strength."

With this, we again find ourselves in the vicinity of power, whose many manifestations and uses can be marked by forceful activity or vigorous strength.

Most dictionaries will go on to define, for example, SMART MONEY -- this kind of money having an association with inside information or experience.

Indeed, today one can talk of various kinds of smarts -- smart economics, smart politics, smart industry, smart technology, smart art, and other smart whatnot -- including, of course, smart power.

It seems that the essence of SMARTS being used in those ways has to do with knowing, taking advantage of, or becoming affiliated to something BEFORE it becomes more broadly known.

In that sense, smart power, for example, is at least somewhat related to stealth power.

As a term used in the sense of the above, SMARTS is at least partially slang. Dictionaries of slang establish something that official dictionaries do not: that SMARTS is some kind of combination of "intelligence, cleverness, and acumen."

ACUMEN POWER

One can immediately recognize that cleverness has something to do with power and empowerment. But it is via the word ACUMEN that one hits deeper paydirt.

ACUMEN usually has only one definition which is given as "keenness of perception, discernment, or discrimination, especially in practical matters."

Given as a synonym for acumen is DISCERNMENT and which is defined as:

(1) An act of discerning;

(2) Skill in discerning or discriminating among different things; and

(3) KEENNESS OF INSIGHT [emphasis added.]

Voila! SMARTS is something like keenness of insight, based on the extent of one's active perception faculties, combined with intelligence, cleverness, and acumen. (Please note that the foregoing is a good example of the advisability of tracking down the meaning of words.)

STREET SMARTS

One of the reasons for having made the above trek into the definitions of smarts is to bring into view two factors that are relevant to the topics of this chapter:

(1) It can be observed that many who have low IQ status have some and even high functions of smarts;

(2) It can also be observed that many who have high IQ status have low or no functions of smarts.

An observable distinction here is that smarts is not measured by IQ testing, and that IQ testing that measures intelligence probably does not measure SQ (smarts quotient).

Since smarts and IQ can be identified by any number of contrasting variables, they are probably not the same thing, and therefore do not fall into the same category of evocative human activity especially when it comes to power and empowerment.

KEENNESS-OF-INSIGHT POWERS

A problem with groking the nature of smarts has to do with comprehending the meaning of keenness of insight.

The official definitions of INSIGHT are amazing. They are given as (get this):

(1) The POWER [emphasis added] or act of seeing into a situation;

(2) Penetration [via some kind of mental powers];

(3) The act of apprehending the inner nature of things or of seeing intuitively.

As one of its definitions, APPREHEND means ''to recognize the meaning of.'' I.e., NOT the facts of, but the meaning of them.

The definitions of KEEN (as in ''keen insight'') refer to:

(1) Extremely sensitive in perception;

(2) Acute, astute;

(3) Showing a quick and ardent responsiveness;

(4) Sharp, to the point.

As an aside, it is worthwhile at this keen point to suggest that all one has to do to depower others is to reduce the scope of their perceptions.

SMART INTELLECT, SMART INTELLIGENCE

With the foregoing definitions in hand, one is now prepared to examine not just intelligence per se, but smart intelligence and smart intellect.

Here one has to consider the possibility that there is a difference between intellect and smart intellect, or between intelligence and smart intelligence.

And about the only frame of reference we have to refer to those considerations is what is commonly known as STREET SMARTS.

If one thinks about it, cleverness, alertness, quick-wittedness, keenness, and special knowing or special awareness are all elements of street smarts, and in almost the same way that they are elements of smart money, smart technology, smart power, etc.

If one considers the nature of street smarts carefully enough, it can be seen that there is a considerable difference between intellect and smart intellect.

Intellect would be, well, just intellect. Street smarts intellect would have the attributes of sharp, forceful activity or vigorous strength.

And as already mentioned, sharp, forceful activity or vigorous strength can easily be accepted as one of the essential definitions of power that can download into numerous manifestations and uses.

It therefore stands to reason that the down-sizing or lack of forceful activity or vigorous strength can just as easily be seen as a condition of depowerment or powerlessness.

And indeed, the up-grading or down-sizing of perceptions, awareness, insight, acumen, intelligence, and smarts, etc., have direct reference to empowerment and depowerment.

CONFUSIONS SURROUNDING THE NATURE OF HUMAN INTELLIGENCE AND INTELLECT

If it can be thought that intelligence has some important connection to power and empowerment, then exact knowledge regarding the nature of intelligence must be denied to the powerless masses.

If that is not completely possible, then the topic of intelligence must somehow become surrounded with dense, smoke-like layers of confusion.

The ancient Romans had a great metaphor for those who spread beguiling confusions: they were called smoke vendors who ''sold'' smoke to innocent and not-so-innocent intellects.

That smoke-like confusions can be brought into existence about intelligence can be deduced from the fact that one can study what is known about intelligence -- but hardly ever find it linked to the topics of power and empowerment.

Of course, the almost total absence of accessible knowledge about power and empowerment makes it quite easy to detach information about intelligence from knowledge about power.

One can hardly comprehend links between two sets of knowledge if one of the sets is concealed.

As everyone knows, at least in part, research on the topic of intelligence received enormous visibility during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Based on the sum of that research (which, all things considered, is impressive), it would seem that intelligence could be energetically nurtured on a broad societal basis, and in growth-oriented ways.

After all, if knowledge about something is increased and accumulated, then it is at least theoretically possible to manage it in increasingly productive ways.

As it has turned out, though, and as other writers have pointed up, extremely little along such lines has come to be.

This is a vast discrepancy of no mean importance. It is completely amazing, even wondrous -- for a species that identifies the possession of intelligence as perhaps its most glorious virtue.

If one can get past the astonishment, there is at least one feasible reason for the discrepancy.

Intelligence, like power, wealth, control, and dominion, is a precious thing-commodity-possession.

If the masses were to have up-graded intelligence, and access to ways and means of empowering it, then the

boundaries of the needed status quo between the few powerful and the powerless herds of the labor-oriented masses would quickly become wobbly, uncertain, and unpredictable.

A study of most past societal power structures reveals that all of them have somehow had to deal with this pregnant situation -- in that the existence of intelligence cannot be kept perpetually hidden within an intelligent species.

The most infamous societal way to manage this was simply to keep the masses illiterate -- the acquisition of literacy being, of course, the enormously powerful growth hormone that evokes and activates increasingly greater levels of intelligence.

The other most infamous way was to establish class systems in which only the intelligence among high power orders was of importance. This method is still being utilized, but in neo-formats based in desensitizing the powerless masses to the evocative nature of knowing TO MUCH about intelligence.

THE STRANGE STORY OF IQ TESTING

The advent of the modernist scientific-technological age brought about the need for general literacy among the masses in order to open up a rather extensive resource of competent workers. This required a limited activation of intelligence among those workers.

Thus arose the problem of how to activate intelligence but to keep it limited so as not to empower too much.

One feasible way of accomplishing this admittedly delicate matter was to openly admit that all humans had intelligence, but most of them did not have ENOUGH of it to matter.

It is now necessary to labor through the history of IQ testing, short and concise versions of which can be found in most competent encyclopedias.

The one leaned upon for the following is taken from the entry regarding INTELLIGENCE found in THE NEW COLUMBIA ENCYCLOPEDIA, published in 1975, and is herewith quoted in part.

For starters, the encyclopedia establishes a general information set for intelligence.

> ''INTELLIGENCE, in psychology, the general mental ability involved in calculating, reasoning, perceiving relationships and analogies, learning quickly, storing and retrievfg information, using language fluently, classifying, generalizing, and adjusting to new

situations. (NOTE: THIS definition will be dissected ahead.)

''Alfred Binet, the French psychologist, defined intelligence as the totality of mental processes involved in adapting to the environment.

''Although there remains a strong tendency to view intelligence as a purely intellectual or cognitive function, considerable evidence suggests that intelligence is an attribute of the entire personality that cannot be measured adequately in isolation.

''It is generally accepted that potential intelligence is related to heredity and that environment is a critical factor in determining the extent of its expression.''

Please note the references to ''potential intelligence'' and what may or may not be involved ''in determining the extent of its expression.'' Also note the omission of the idea of nurturing potential intelligence.

''The concept of intelligence has proved to be so elusive that psychologists often prefer to define it as that which is measured by intelligence tests.

''While no consensus of opinion prevails about what such tests actually measure, their use in education has had great practical value in assigning children to suitable class groups and in predicting academic performance. [Note that there are grounds for questioning the efficiency implied by this last rather slick statement.]

The encyclopedia now continues with a synopsis of the history of IQ testing, beginning when Binet and Theodore Simon pioneered the first modern intelligence test in 1905, which was used to identify retarded children in the French school system.

Subsequent developments in such testing are noted, such as the Otis Group Intelligence Scale, and those kinds of IQ tests that could be administered to economically and quickly to large numbers in schools and industry. Such tests

'' . . . opened the way for a method of classifying intelligence in terms of a standardized measure, with standardization obtained from having as many individuals as possible of various ages take the test.

''The so-called intelligence quotient, or IQ, is a comparison between the mental age [revealed by the test] and the chronological age [of who is taking the

test.]. . . . As the child grows . . . the IQ varies to only a small extent [thereafter.]''

The encyclopedia goes on to state that ''There has been a decline in interest in pure intelligence tests since the 1920s [not exactly true], and a corresponding increase in the number of mental tests that measure special aptitudes and personality factors.''

As the encyclopedia established, the IQ tests opened the way for classifying intelligence in terms of a standardized measure.

This was in keeping with the great modernist urge to discover standardization procedures for nearly everything. The average mean of the standard was thought to represent normalcy -- the normal -- as contrasted to the ''abnormal.''

Depending on which IQ test is being used, the average, normal mean turned out to range between 95 and 110 while an IQ test score of 133 was relatively high. An IQ ''score'' at about 133 or above was thought to imply potential genius of some kind.

FIVE DEPOWERING DIFFICULTIES REGARDING INTELLIGENCE QUOTIENTS

One of the first difficulties with the IQ thing is its supposed relationship to normalcy, or, as it was often put, to the social norm. As judged against the typical Bell curve, the social norm comprises approximately 80 percent of the society involved.

Thus, in the IQ frame of reference, 80 percent of the social norm reflected IQ scores of about 100.

If the concept of the social norm is transferred over to the concept of the power norm, then the normal IQ score of about 100 reflects the relatively powerless norm. Indeed, the normal of any society are not very powerful.

THIS established that the societal norm consisted of humans that had some intelligence, but not enough of it to enable their escape from the relatively powerless norm into more elevated arenas of activity above the norm.

This, of course, is entirely in keeping with needs of the typical societal power pyramid which, by any means possible, needs to perpetuate a powerless norm among at least 80 percent of its incorporated populations.

The second difficulty: While some researchers of intelligence eventually shifted from IQ research into sub-categories of intelligence (such as specific aptitudes and personality factors), almost all of the entire planetary cultures of the twentieth century came to accept that one's IQ was all the intelligence one could hope to have.

In other words, for better or worse, one was stuck with one's IQ ''level,'' and which was not ever going to change very much. The IQ's of individuals were locked in cement, and nothing could be done to change them.
Thus, students need not be provided with education that was too much in excess of their IQ thresholds.

The third difficulty: As stated in the COLUMBIA ENCYCLOPEDIA, ''considerable evidence suggests that intelligence is an attribute of the entire personality that cannot be measured adequately in isolation.''

If that is the case, which it is, then it takes a rather gigantic leap of rather unfounded faith in order to STANDARDIZE ratios of intelligence via so-called standard IQ testing. This is almost the same as saying that intelligence is probably not what you think it is, but standardize it anyway.
This kind of mish-mash is of little help to individuals taking IQ tests. The suggestion then is that IQ tests have broad sociological uses, but are seldom useful to those tested.

The fourth difficulty, which should be recognizable by now, is that one's so-called IQ score is merely a statistical result of a given test with a given individual in a given environment with given expectations of those conducting the test. In notable fact, different kinds of IQ tests often reveal different IQ scores.

The fifth difficulty is perhaps the worst of all. The term INTELLIGENCE is used all of the time. But great numbers of those using it have never studied its several meanings as established in dictionaries.

STANDARDIZED DEFINITIONS
OF INTELLIGENCE

Most dictionaries will define INTELLIGENCE as:

(1) The capacity to apprehend facts and propositions and their relationships and to reason about them; [Please note that the term APPREHEND has been discussed earlier in this chapter in relation to SMARTS.]

(2) The use or exercise of the intellect, especially when carried on with considerable ability.

The same dictionaries will usually define INTELLIGENT in a somewhat different way, especially when extended through synonyms, and which differences are entirely salient to having or achieving power and activating empowerment:

(1) Possessing intelligence;

(2) Guided or directed by intellect, i.e., rational;

(3) Revealing or reflecting good judgment or sound thought, i.e., being skillful;

(4) Success in coping with new situations and solving problems.

SYNONYMS:

CLEVER -- implying native (or natural indwelling) ability or aptness and sometimes suggests a lack of more substantial qualities; [Note that clever is an empowerment function, so to speak.]

ALERT -- stresses quickness in perceiving and understanding; [Likewise, alert is a empowerment function.]

QUICK-WITTED - implying promptness in finding answers in debate or in devising expedients in moments of danger or challenge; [Likewise an empowerment function.]

KNOWING - implying the possession of special knowledge which may often connote sophistication, secretiveness, or cynicism; [or, it might be added, special smart-like faculties not measured by standard IQ tests, such as keen insight, and fundamental forms of intuition.]

The synonyms for INTELLIGENT listed above are suggestive of functions of intelligence. Those functions can be found in individuals just about anywhere, whether they test at low or high IQ status.

As indicated above, if they are considered carefully, the synonyms for INTELLIGENT are entirely suggestive of fundamental empowerment processes

DISSECTING THE PSYCHOLOGY DEFINITION
OF INTELLIGENCE

The definition of intelligence established in psychology has already been noted. But it is given here once more, and for two reasons that will shortly become obvious.

''INTELLIGENCE, in psychology, the general mental ability involved in calculating, reasoning, perceiving relationship and analogies, learning quickly, storing and retrieving information, using language fluently, classifying, generalizing, and adjusting to new situations.''

THE FIRST FAILURE OF THE PSYCHOLOGY DEFINITION

At first take, this definition seems right on the mark, and will remain that way -- until, or if and when, one realizes that it DOES NOT define intelligence.

And indeed, it cannot -- because the same psychology discipline which offered up that definition also is on record as admitting to the fact that:

> ''The concept of intelligence has proved to be so elusive that psychologists often prefer to define it [simply and superficially] as that which is measured by intelligence tests.''

Indeed, the psychology definition above identifies not intelligence per se, but merely provides a short list of what intelligence can LEARN. The psychological definition is thus referring to learned skills, or to categories of performance, rather than intelligence per se. Indeed, intelligence per se may have many innate categories that have not become activated.

With the possible exception of storing and retrieving information, all of the other items on the list are the result of learning on top of innate intelligence.

In general, one has to be taught to calculate, to reason, to perceive relationships, to learn quickly, to classify, to generalize, and so forth.

The faculties for these abilities may be innate in all individuals, but their expression must arise via tutoring, encouragement, and nurturing.

IQ tests based on this definition (as most have been) therefore mostly reflect what the tested has learned. Therefore, such tests do not circumscribe the complete potential panorama of intelligence.

As but one example, the attributes of SMARTS, such as keen insight, cleverness, and acumen, are not included in IQ tests.

THE SECOND FAILURE OF THE PSYCHOLOGY DEFINITION

The second failure of the psychology definition may not ever become visible unless it is pointed up.

The definition states that intelligence is ''the general mental ability involved in . . .'' etc.

Please note that the word ''ability'' is given in the singular -- the implication of which is that intelligence is being conceptualized as ONE SINGLE given thing.

Well, in that ''The concept of intelligence has proved to be so elusive . . .'' etc., how, then, is it known that intelligence is one, single given thing?

This definition is somewhat ridiculous -- especially in that even IQ tests DO NOT test for a single, given thing.

All IQ tests are broken up into different categories, each of which tests for a different kind of intelligence: for example, the intelligence to calculate, the intelligence to reason, the intelligence to classify, and etc.

The other option is to wonder if intelligence is not a single thing, but perhaps a series of separate KINDS of intelligences, each of which has a particular sphere of activity.

And THAT topic is, of course, the central one of the next chapter.

ITEM TO EXPLORE

ONE COULD MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE TERMS
DISCUSSED AND DEFINED IN THIS CHAPTER
WITH THE GOAL OF SENSING WHICH OF THEM ARE
EVOCATIVE
OF SOME TRIGGERING RESPONSE WITHIN

THIS WILL AT LEAST HELP UP-GRADE ONE'S
FRAMES OF REFERENCE REGARDING EMPOWERMENT

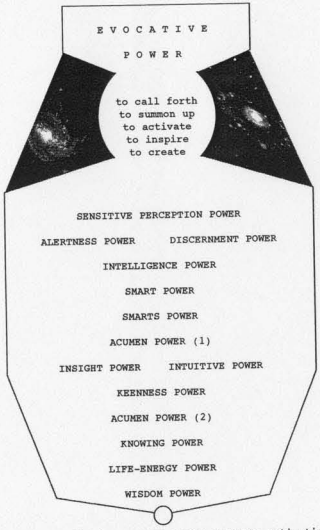


FIGURE 16. Deadened evocative power prevents activation of energy and is thus a sure symptom of powerlessness. In self and in relation to others, the deadening also results in non-responsiveness except to gross external stimuli largely emotional and non-rational in effect. Within societal power structures, the many constructive aspects of evocative powers (shown in he figure above) tend to be suppressed from public awareness, largely because they activate ways of escaping powerlessness, and can lead to re-wisdoming that transcends most formats of societal control by the few.

Chapter 21

THE INTELLIGENCES AND THE INNATE POTENTIALS

THE FUNCTION of this chapter is to discuss the probable existence of multiple intelligences in order to begin discussing the existence of multiple innate potentials having to do with power and empowerment.

But it is first necessary to have a definition of INTELLIGENCE which gives credible support to the discussions.

To be really serviceable, this definition cannot be imagined out of thin air, because doing so would mean that individuals could invent wild assortments of such definitions peculiar to themselves. There would be no consensus among individuals, and so no one would really know what was being talked about.

As it turns out, there is no need to introduce imagination at all -- because the original English-language definitions of INTELLIGENCE not only have a consensus history, but are pertinent and to the point.

However, those original definitions are found only in the OXFORD dictionary of the English language. The OXFORD establishes that our modern definitions have hardly any relationship to the original ones.

The basic distinction between the original and the modern definitions is that the original ones are evocative of empowerment, whereas the modern ones more or less refer only to a rather limited list of skills that can be learned. If ever there was a big payoff regarding the archaeology of nomenclature, this is certainly an example.

THE ORIGINAL ENGLISH DEFINITIONS OF INTELLIGENCE

According to the Oxford Dictionary of the English language, the term INTELLIGENCE was taken from Latin. It appeared at about 1390, and was given the short and simple definition of ''the faculty of understanding.''

The essential definition of FACULTY was ''the power of doing anything.''

About 1490, a hundred years later, a second slightly expanded definition had been established.

INTELLIGENCE referred not only to the faculty of understanding but to ''Understanding as a quality admitting of degree, specifically with reference to superior understanding, quickness of mental apprehension, and sagacity.''

Taken from the Latin SAGIRE (to perceive keenly), the nine original English definitions for SAGACITY were given as:

(1) Keen in sense perception, especially that of smell;

(2) Acuteness of mental discernment;

(3) Having special keenness for discovery of truth;

(4) Penetrating and judicious in the estimation of character and motives;

(5) Penetrating and judicious in the devising of means for accomplishment of ends;

(6) Shrewd; shrewdness; penetration;

(7) Keenness and capacity for investigation or discovery;

(8) Keenness and soundness of judgment in the estimation of persons and conditions;

(9) Keenness and soundness in the adaptation of means to ends.

Somewhat in contrast to the original nine definitions, the modern definitions of SAGACITY are given as:

(1) Keen in sense perception [today this definition is given as ''obsolete.''']

(2) Of keen and farsighted penetration and judgment;

(3) Caused by or indicating acute discernment.

Why the first definition is considered obsolete in modernist terms is something of a wonderment, since the effect is to eliminate ''keen sense perceptions'' as an important aspect of understanding.

A careful reading of the OXFORD definitions of intelligence and intelligent reveals no reference to skill or to skills per se. It would be obvious, however, that keen understanding would be necessary in order to proficiently develop given skills in different categories of learned activity or performance.

It seems that the term SKILL was not given as one of the definitions of INTELLIGENCE until it appeared in Noah Webster's original 1828 American Dictionary of the English Language.

In that dictionary, INTELLIGENCE is simply defined as: ''Understanding; skill.'' Adding the skill aspect is therefore an Americanism.

It is also interesting to note that sagacity as keenness of smell was introduced at about 1607 into English from the French term SAGACE, which refers to ''Acute in perception, especially by the sense of smell.''

Please note that this French definition does not particularly refer to the physical sense perception of smell, but to acuteness in perception per se.

This definition was quickly converted to slang usage - i.e., smelly, something that stinks or smells. Indeed, as Shakespeare noted ''Something stinks in the state of Denmark.''

Indeed, that something ''smells like a skunk'' in government activities is easily understandable. Things can become rather smelly regarding Wall Street, any bureaucracy, given power structures, and even in the scientific and art worlds.

So, acutely perceiving that something somehow smells is a half way power point to discovering what does stink.

RECONSTRUCTING THE ORIGINAL ENGLISH DEFINITIONS OF INTELLIGENCE

Since modernist definitions of INTELLIGENCE do not at all INCLUDE the essences of its original definitions, the meaning is that the original definitions have been deconstructed and replaced.

If the original definitions are reconstructed one finds that the definition of INTELLIGENCE at the beginning of the European Renaissance might read something like the following:

INTELLIGENCE - the faculty of understanding necessary to the power of doing anything. Understanding has a quality admitting of degrees of keenness, specifically with reference to superior understanding, quickness of mental apprehension, and sagacity with regard to acute perceiving; keen and farsighted judgment; penetrating

and judicious estimation of character, motives, persons, and conditions; shrewd penetration of discovery, truths; keenness and soundness in the adaptation of means to ends.''

For a necessary and ready comparison, it is necessary to restate the modern psychology definition of intelligence, since this is the one that has had the most ''reality'' during modernist times:

> ''INTELLIGENCE, in psychology, [is] the general mental ability involved in calculating, reasoning, perceiving relationships and analogies, learning quickly, storing and retrieving information, using language fluently, classifying, generalizing, and adjusting to new situations.''

At first take, this modern definition seems to cover just about everything necessary to describe intelligence and say that it exists as such.

But it does not. The word ''understanding'' is not even mentioned in it.

And at this point anyone really interested in empowerment and power might immediately pause and make a groking effort as to how the two definitions differ.

One essential difference needs to be pointed up because it is extremely subtle, and might be missed.

The modernist psychological definition more or less makes for a rather short list of PASSIVE skills that can be acquired and perfected by learning processes.

The modern definition is therefore not evocative of too much except skills that are somewhat mechanical. This factor is pertinent to empowerment, because most do realize that one can have skills, but no power.

If examined carefully and thoughtfully, the original definitions are referring to ACTIVE categories of understanding that are realizable via acute perceiving and keen, penetrating, shrewd, sound judgment, and sagacity.

The original definitions, then, ARE evocative of a great number of power factors, and as such those definitions are entirely relevant to empowerment, or to recovering from depowerment.

A point to be considered regarding the foregoing has to do with how much do passive definitions of intelligence contribute to empowerment and to achieving power?

THE POSSIBILITY OF MULTIPLE INTELLIGENCES

As was discussed in chapter 20, there is an idea about intelligence which has been taken so much for granted that its authenticity is seldom inspected or questioned.

This is the idea that intelligence is one single thing, a single unit. It is then supposed that this unit is lodged somewhere in the brain-mind of the individual.

It is even assumed by some that it is possible to leave ''the mind'' out of this, and assume that the physical brain is the framework housing the unit; or that the brain itself is this single intelligence unit.

As a result of this unexamined idea, it has been necessary to fit a rather vast number of human qualities into this single intelligence unit. Not all of those qualities fit too well into the single unit. And so three debates have arisen among researchers.

The first concerns what fits and what does not into the single intelligence unit.

The second has to do with the idea that not just one intelligence unit exists, but that several of them do.

The third involves the idea that there may be more than one ''brain'' within the whole of the human organism.

For the purposes of the discussions in this book, it is generally accepted that different kinds, types, or categories of power exist.

This leads to the concept that there is not just one overall unit of power, so to speak, but a number of them, and each of which would be linked with particular kinds of intelligence, and with particular kinds of faculties as well.

It can therefore be wondered if one single intelligence unit serves all of the different kinds of powers and faculties.

It is certainly clear enough that there are different kinds of innate potentials within human systems, and that some or many of such potentials never become activated.

If a single intelligence unit served all of the innate potentials, then it would seem that activation of that unit would also trigger all of the innate potentials in some kind of across-the-boards manner.

But by observation, this is not what happens in real life. And indeed, even IQ tests address different categories of intelligence. So the idea of different categories of intelligence is implicit in such testing.

SPECTRUMS OF POWERS AND INTELLIGENCES

It is probably not really necessary to deal with the idea of multiple intelligences, but it is necessary to think in terms of spectrums of powers and intelligences.

A SPECTRUM is thought of as ''an array of components separated and arranged in order of some varying characteristic.''

The varying characteristics of a spectrum do constitute a continuous sequence or range, and so even a spectrum can be thought of as one inclusive thing in itself.

Nonetheless, the varying characteristics are important because it is only by discovering them that the specific components within the spectrum can be identified and arranged in some aspect to each other.

Power can certainly be thought of as a spectrum, if only because there is a sequence or range of it beginning with Zero Power, or even Minus Zero Power, and then ranging along in a sequence that might culminate with, say, Plus Power One Thousand.

If power can be thought of as a spectrum of many degrees and variations, then it is more or less necessary to think of intelligence in the same way.

Doing so raises the prospect of Zero Intelligence, of course, but that kind of intelligence is something many find occasion to not only to wonder about, but to observe in real-time kinds of ways.

In any event, spectrums have multiples of components, and it is this frame of reference that permits the gradual construction of an empowering overview into the nature of innate potentials.

It would be clear that within such a spectrum, some of the components might be activated, while others of them might not be, in which case they are usually described as existing, but latent and inactive.

It is possible to rephrase the foregoing paragraph as follows: It would be clear that within such a spectrum, some of the components might be powered-up, while others of them might not be, in which case they can be described as powered-down, depowered, or deprived of empowering energy.

The spectrum frame of reference can indeed be applied to just about anything which is made up of a series of slightly different or greatly different components that can be identified because of some varying characteristics between them.

Within the contexts of this book, this includes:

THE POWERS: The innate human factors that can produce an action or an effect.

THE INTELLIGENCES: The innate human powers of mind that can produce or manufacture understanding in different categories of realities

and available or unavailable information sets.

THE FACULTIES: (1) All of the innate powers of the human mind that form the basis of all mental awareness and perceptions; and (2) the power of doing anything.

THE CAPACITIES: The innate human powers having to do with maximum energization, production or output.

THE INGENUITIES: (1) The innate human powers of inventing; and (2) the innate human powers of cleverness in devising, combining, designing, or contriving.

THE INTUITIONS: (1) The innate human powers and faculties of attaining to direct knowledge or cognition without rational thought and inference; and (2) immediate apprehension or cognition.

THE CLEVERNESSES: The innate human powers of adroit resourcefulness.

THE SAGACITIES: The innate human powers of keenness, penetration, estimation, and adaptation.

THE ARTS: The innate powers of human ingenuity for adapting all things to human use.

THE ABILITIES: The innate human powers of competence via natural talent or acquired proficiency.

THE SKILLS: (1) A learned power of doing anything competently; and (2) learned technical, proficient, and dexterous ability to use knowledge, information, and data effectively and readily in execution or performance.

ITEMS TO MEDITATE UPON

MEDITATE UPON TWO OF THE FOREGOING CATEGORIES THAT ARE MOST ALIEN TO YOU

WHILE DOING SO, MAKE NOTES OF YOUR THOUGHTS AND MENTAL IMAGES

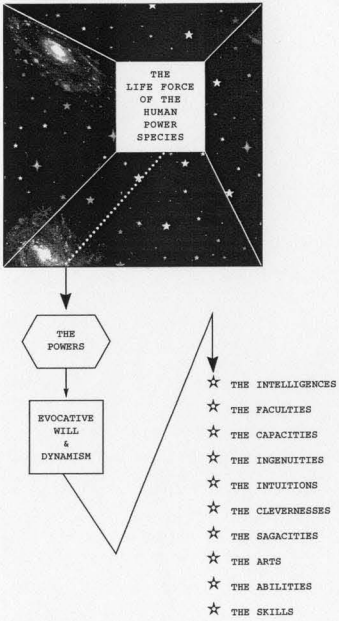


FIGURE 17.

Chapter 22

TWO OF THE PRO-ACTIVE VEHICLES OF POWER: WILL AND DYNAMISM

AS THEY have become established during the modernist decades, the conventional concepts pertaining to the nature of human will and will power seem clear-cut enough.

But a more in-depth examination of those concepts reveals a rather miserable assortment of subtle confusions that serve to disarm pro-active realization and utilization of will and will power.

THE DISARMING OF WILL AND WILL POWER

There are two broad results of this. First, it tends to make will and will power relatively harmless in ways that are not easily recognizable.

Second, the disarming efficiently tends to reduce the overall numbers of power contenders who might arise if they DID more completely grok the actual nature of will and will power.

THE SOCIETAL PROBLEM OF WILL AND WILL POWER

An obvious reason behind this disarming is that any given societal power structure cannot really tolerate too much real will and will power emerging among the masses of individuals.

Those masses are supposed to be subservient to the power structure, preferably throughout their subservient lives.

So, if pro-active ideas regarding will and will power begin manifesting among the subservient masses, then the contours of the power structure will inconveniently begin to undergo various kinds of stress.

To the powerful (who probably have become powerful via THEIR will and will power) the will and will power of others is always something to worry about.

Indeed, will and will power can easily be thought of as the top of the line of power -- and few can succeed without them.

So, all pretenses aside, it is rather logical to assume that the powerful prefer that the others NOT activate their own will and will power.

If the powerless did activate their own will and will power, then the matter of who would have control and influence over whom would certainly become something of an unpredictable situation.

The history of the debates and discourses regarding will and will power is exceedingly long and involved, and even a synopsis of it would take many pages.

For the purposes of this chapter, though, it is only necessary to get a good idea that will and will power are enormously significant, and have been throughout history.

The reason for establishing this significance is that awareness of it became generally lost during the twentieth century.

So the twenty-first century started up with deficit understanding regarding the real nature of will and will power.

CLUES TO THE PAST SIGNIFICANCE OF WILL AND WILL POWER

Prior to what became known as the Modern Age, the topics of will and will power had always been of enormous societal and individual interest.

Evidence of this interest is found in the vast number of earlier books on those two topics.

The OXFORD dictionary of the English language contains twenty-four major definitions for WILL as a noun, and fifty-three for it as a verb. This makes a total of seventy-seven definitions, each of which is supported by several identified nuances.

The proliferation of so many definitions establishes that the nature of will was of exceedingly important interest even as the English language began to format at about the tenth century A.D.

During the middle of the nineteenth century, however, interest in the nature of will began a steep decline, and by the middle of the twentieth century investigative interest in the nature of will had almost disappeared.

There are several subtle reasons for this. But a major one can be associated with the nineteenth century shift away from traditional social class systems to more egalitarian social systems.

In the traditional social class systems, only the will and will power of the ruling orders mattered. There was

usually no upward social climbing permitted, and such was often overtly forbidden under threat of condign or simply summary punishment.

Even if given individuals in the lower powerless orders managed to develop some will and will power, they were expected to contain their energies in ways commensurate with their social birth class. If they did not agree to this, they would then be eliminated with traditional class conscious impunity.

The wide-spread rise of egalitarian social systems during the nineteenth century of course dissolved the many social class barriers that had long prevailed in the pyramidal power systems of the past.

Philosophically speaking, the egalitarian hypothesis assumed freedom, equality, and, importantly, equal opportunity of and for All.

In that context, the potentials of will and will power could not be denied to anyone, and it would certainly seem non-egalitarian to do so. THIS context, however, has never been illuminated too much, and it may even be that this paragraph represents the first enunciation of it.

POWER vs EGALITARIANISM

Control, authority, and influence (i.e., power) over others is not exactly consistent with the egalitarian hypothesis

This means, in part, that egalitarianism can probably be more equally distributed among the depowered and powerless masses which CAN share this egalitarian common denominator.

But on average, the powerful, or those contending for power, are not very much interested in anything too egalitarian because it complicates power positioning and the climbing of power ladders.

Issues of will and will power also complicate the egalitarian hypothesis itself. Many questions can be pondered. For example, can will and will power be thought of as egalitarian or egalitarian-making?

If so, then everyone's quotient for actualizing will power would have to equal everyone else's. This, in turn, would imply that everyone's access to power over others would also have to be equal not just in theory but in fact.

While the powerful might pay lip-service to this in theory, it is naive to think that they would tolerate any serious manifestations along such lines.

The issues of will and will power are thus rife with problems for the powerful and for the scope of egalitarianism. Thus, in both cases, one way of disarming the issues is to disarm the definitions of WILL and WILL POWER by negating their older and precise pro-active

meanings and then substituting ambiguous meanings that flatter hypothetical egalitarianism.

A time-tested stratagem is involved here. If it is desired that something important should not be understood as important, then it needs to be redefined so as to appear unimportant.

One can now wonder if this kind of thing has ACTUALLY been pulled off in any all-encompassing socio-cultural sense.

And the remainder of this chapter will be devoted to exploring just that.

HISTORICAL AND CONTEMPORARY DEFINITIONS OF ''WILL''

During most of the twentieth century, the conventional definition of will was:

> ''Desire, wish, disposition, inclination, appetite, passion, choice, determination, self-control, volition.'' This is taken from a trusty Webster's. But this definition is nonsense if examined closely.

For starters, if one thinks that desire, wish, inclination, or even choice, etc., are synonymous with will, then one might as well think that water flows uphill.

So it is necessary to depart from this modernist clap-trap, and examine the original definitions.

In English, three of the more basic and essential definitions first appeared at about 900 A.D., the first of which is NOT found in contemporary dictionaries:

(1) The movement or attitude of mind which is directed with conscious intention to, and which issues immediately in, some action physical or mental;

(2) Volition; and

(3) Intention, intent, purpose, determination.

For the term VOLITION, most modern dictionaries give the definition of: ''The act of making a choice or decision.''

In about 1250 A.D., however, the term VOLITIONS (in the plural) had to do with ''faculties of resoluteness and resolute determination,'' which had the characteristic of self-manifesting.

At about 1738, VOLITION was being defined as ''The power or faculty of willing.''

At about 1836, VOLITIONAL was being defined as:

(1) Of or belonging to volition;

(2) Pertaining or relating to the action of willing.

Now comes a mix-up. American dictionaries indicate that VOLITION is derived from the Latin VOL + ITIO, meaning to will or wish.

But the more authoritative OXFORD dictionary of the English language indicates that VOLITION came into English not from the Latin VOL, but from the French VOL.

In French VOL does not mean will or wish, but FLIGHT, and which is derived from the Latin VOLARE meaning ''to fly, to be nimble, active, motional.''

The foregoing is not merely a splitting of nomenclature hairs, because the concepts of to wish, desire, to be inclined, etc., can be seen as somewhat passive against VOL which means to fly, to be active or motional.

In the sciences, if not in American dictionaries, VOLITION is closely connected to motion, as in the cases of VOLATILE and VOLTAGE.

In psychiatry, VOLITION is associated with ''significant and relevant impulses.'' (Note: Psychiatric dictionaries, also refer to ''derailment of impulses,'' and to ''derailment of thoughts,'' examples of which can be observed on a daily basis.)

So, apparently the British English definitions of VOLITION (energetic, motional) have, in American English, been derailed to mean ''wish or desire'' and which often get not much beyond mere wishing or desiring.

As a test of imagining-power here, one might wonder what will or volition would be if they DID NOT encompass some kind of motional activity or energy.

Furthermore, if will or will power did not CAUSE a result to come into existence, or cause something to happen, then it would be difficult to account for the continuing historical interest in them. After all, whatever DOES NOT cause much to happen is usually of little interest, if any at all.

If causativeness is functionally linked to will and will power, it could be thought that interest in the powerful is great not because of who or what they are, but because they seem to cause stuff to happen. Obversely, interest in the powerless and the depowered is very minimal because they are, so to speak, cause-less.

There are many threads of thinking that can emerge from the foregoing considerations.

But clearly one of those threads might involve the consideration that the feeling of powerlessness is not so much involved with essential powerlessness per se, but rather with cause-lessness.

There is a time-worn phrase along these lines that is familiar around the planet: ''I can't get anything going.'' If true, this is a condition of absent causativeness, which is interpreted as feeling powerless.

As described in chapter 21, it is quite possible to think that one can innately have a great number of powers, intelligences, and capacities, etc. But if they are not active, or have been depowered by socio-cultural conditioning, then cause-lessness can be the result.

One of the central considerations of empowerment is to obtain some idea of what is active and what is not - not only with regard to self, but to everything within the parameters of one's experiencing thresholds.

DYNAMIKOS

If one is into the archaeology of words, it can be something of a shock to discover that the Greek term DYNAMIKOS means powerful in that language, and that DYNAMIS means power.

The shock comes about when one realizes that the term DYNAMIC is NOT associated with or linked to the conventional definitions of power, will, or will power.

It is clear that the English term DYNAMIC is derived from the Greek terms, and so it is something of a second shock to discover that the meanings of powerful and power do NOT appear in the English definitions. Instead, the English definitions are given as:

(1) Of or relating to physical force or energy;

(2) Active [as contrasted to inactive];

(3) Marked by continuous and usually productive activity or change;

(4) Marked by energy;

(5) Forceful, strong [as contrasted to vapid and weak].

Technically speaking, the foregoing are (or should be) the essential definitions of will and will power. And with this, it can be pointed up that if there was ever a case for

deconditioning empowerment via language that everyone uses, this is certainly a rather clear-cut example of it.

If this at first is somewhat hard to grok, consider the implications of the following three-step depowerment process:

(1) Cut cognitive and educational links between dynamic and powerfulness;

(2) Cut cognitive and educational links between will and dynamism;

(3) Cut cognitive links between (a) volition as motional-activity-impulses and substitute (b) volition as wish, appetite, or desire, etc.

Everyone has wishes, desires, dispositions, passions, inclinations, appetites, choices, determination, etc. And if those are the definitions of will, then everyone should have will and the rewards of it.

In other words, detach the concepts of the dynamic, and identify volition merely as wish or desire, and ask what one then ends up with. The answer is a societal power structure in which the threat of too much ACTIVE will and will power has been efficiently disarmed -- and VIA, of all things, nomenclature conditioning.

A SUGGESTED RECONSTRUCTION OF
THE ESSENTIAL DEFINITION OF ''WILL''

As noted earlier, the original definition in English of WILL was: ''The movement or attitude of mind which is directed with conscious intention to, and which issues immediately in, some action physical or mental.''

To this essential definition should be added the essential nuances of volition as motional, and dynamic as energetic and active.

By doing this, one can end up with the more efficient and accurate meanings of intention, intent, purpose, determination, power impulses, power flows, and resoluteness.

ITEM TO PLAY WITH

NOTICE AND OBSERVE DYNAMIC PHENOMENA
DO NOT INCLUDE ELECTRICITY, ANGER,
OR STUPIDITY

A CLUE TO THIS: REMEMBER THAT DYNAMIC
PHENOMENA ARE BUSY CAUSING OR PRODUCING
RESULTS OF SOME KIND

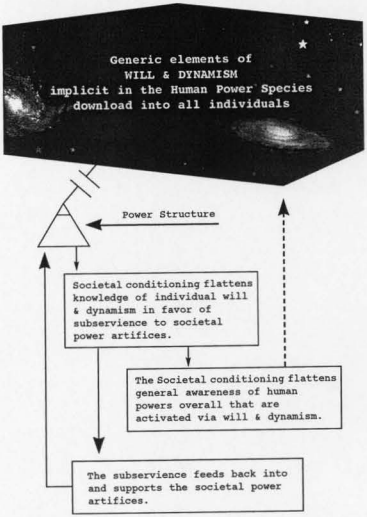


FIGURE 18. With the exception of obscene control by force power, societal control over others requires that will and dynamism of the others must be conditioned into formats resulting in semi-voluntary, semi-hypnotic subserviency to the powerful few. Some writers have analyzed this form of subserviency as "parasitism" by the powerful few of the many. However, none mention that unless this kind of subserviency is broadly achieved, no Pyramidal Power System Artifice can be set up and maintained. Knowledge conditioning that promotes ignorance about the real nature of individual will and dynamism is one of the hidden societal workhorses that flattens general awareness of human powers overall.

P A R T F I V E

SUBTLE CONTEXTS RELATING TO EMPOWERMENT

*

Chapter 23

SUBTLE DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN UNFOLDMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

THERE ARE very many distinctions between power that is obvious and power that is subtle.

Subtle power is probably more success-prone overall than obvious power. But those whose awarenesses have been grossly dumbed-down by social conditioning usually can't recognize the existence of subtle power.

And anyway, most who achieve power like it to be obvious to others. So the power limelight is almost always focused on obvious power.

Force power is an example of obvious power. But those achieving power by force usually end up being managed, used, or disposed of by those who are expert in techniques of subtle power. Subtle power is, of course, an adjunct of stealth power, and which in turn is the workhorse of secret power.

There is little doubt that societal power as extensive control, authority, and influence over others benefits very much by keeping attention focused on obvious power, while at the same time preventing general awareness about the nature of subtle, stealth, and secret powers.

One of the subtle ''messages'' downloading from the above is that if one attempts empowerment only within the visible contexts of obvious power, then those efforts can easily fizzle out along the rocky road ahead.

It is thus that those aspiring to vitalizing empowerment need to have some background knowledge about the many subtle distinctions that can help integrate empowerment with achievement of power.

SUBTLE POWER AND SUBTLE POWER CONTEXTS

There are many misunderstandings regarding the nature of the word SUBTLE, the actual definitions of which are quite surprising, especially with respect to power and empowerment.

On average, this term is used in its depowering modernist meaning of ''a fine distinction,'' and so the first English definitions are given as ''delicate, refined.''

However, the English term is taken from the Latin terms SUB + TELA meaning ''web,'' and from TEXERE meaning ''to weave,'' i.e., to weave a web.

From this descend the subsidiary English definitions of ''cunningly made or contrived, ingenious, artful, crafty, highly skillful, mentally acute, keen.''

There are two ''messages'' to be groked via the subsidiary definitions of SUBTLE.

The first is that attempts to deal with power and empowerment only within their obvious, gross contexts are probably failure-prone.

The second is that the term SUBTLE is a power-term, and as such establishes the real existence of subtle power(s) - i.e., the power to weave subtle webs on behalf of empowerment and gaining power.

The term CONTEXT has been used in the paragraph above, and elsewhere in this book. Its English meaning is given as ''the parts of a discourse that surround a word or passage and can throw light upon its meaning.''

So it might not be imagined that the definitions of SUBTLE and CONTEXT have much in common.

However, the English term is again taken from Latin, in this case from COM + TEXERE, meaning ''to coherently weave together by connection.''

By the foregoing discussions, it is now at least somewhat possible to grok or intuit the distinctions between the two categories of easily identifiable gross power entities and hard to identify subtle power webs.

By extended meaning, gross power entities are probably always present in subtle power webs, but it would be the power webs that are most significant.

SEPARATING THE SUBTLE CONTEXTS OF DEVELOPMENT AND UNFOLDMENT

One of the first areas that can be examined along these lines involves the important subtle distinctions between unfoldment and development, both of which seem similar enough, but each of which consists of two entirely different kinds of processes.

The essential reason for entering into these distinctions is that those seeking empowerment usually think in terms of developing their power(s) as contrasted to unfolding them.

The principal definition of to DEVELOP (hence DEVELOPMENT) is given as: ''To set forth or make clear by degrees or in detail; to EXPOUND.''

The principal definition of UNFOLD (hence UNFOLDMENT) is given as: ''To open the folds of, to spread out; to EXPAND.''

It can be seen right away that to expound and to expand are not the same thing, and that entirely different processes are involved.

This distinction is enormously significant when it comes to concepts of empowerment. The principle reason is that those wanting ''to develop'' their power would be thinking in terms of setting it forth to others or making it clear by degrees to them.

It is to be admitted that this sometimes does work, especially in the case of this or that kind of force power.

However, those aspiring toward empowerment are probably doing so based on some sense of powerlessness or depowerment within which their power(s) have undergone contraction, shrinkage, or constriction, or have become in-folded, as it were.

In that meaning, the first issue is to open up and expand whatever has become constricted or in-folded so as to have almost no vitalizing activity.

One of the difficulties involved here, is that the concept of development clearly refers to making something visible in the outer worlds, while the concept of unfoldment refers to opening up and expanding something that exists within so that it CAN become visible in the outer worlds.

The concept of ''development'' (of any and all things) is a particular artifact of the cultural West enjoying enormous prestige since the onset of the Industrial

Revolution that began in Britain about the middle of the seventeenth century.

The Revolution involved the switch from tools to machines, which led to enormous changes in social, economic, and power structure formats based on the often dramatic development of technological innovations.

As a result, the concept of development became over-luminous, and it began to be applied to all things that hinted of innovative technological potentials or methodological treatment.

One of the central ideas at work within the concept of development had to do (and still does) with inventing or innovating something that did not exist before, and set it forth by degrees and in detail so that it became amenable to methodological use and, usually, economic growth.

INNOVATE means ''to introduce as if new,'' the term being taken from the Latin IN + NOVIS meaning ''new.''

With regard to empowerment, individuals tend to think that they are powerless because they don't have powers, and that they therefore need to innovate them by some new artificial means that didn't exist before.

This a concept quite different from unfolding what is already there.

DEFINITIONS OF UNFOLDMENT

It is via the foregoing discussion that we finally come to the definitions of UNFOLDMENT.

In English, the verb UNFOLD is a perfectly good word -- but one which has never been applied to the contexts of power and empowerment.

It is defined as:

(1) To open the folds of;

(2) To spread out, expand, open up;

(3) To open to view;

(4) To make clear by gradual disclosure;

(5) To blossom;

(6) To develop by increasing or expanding; to gradually make clear to understanding.

But the verb UNFOLD has never been converted into noun forms -- such as UNFOLDMENT, and which would mean the state or condition of being unfolded, opened, expanded, blossomed, etc. In this sense, the processes of de-powerment would

have something to do with preventing unfoldment of innate powers naturally existing.

UNFOLDMENT AS A PRINCIPLE

Strictly speaking, the term UNFOLDMENT has reference to a principle rather than a concept or idea, and this should be understood so as to better grok the many implications of unfoldment.

The term PRINCIPLE is taken from the Latin PRINCIPIUM meaning ''at the beginning'' or ''first.'' The English definitions are given as:

(1) A comprehensive and fundamental law;

(2) The laws or facts of nature underlying the working of an artificial device; and

(3) An underlying faculty or endowment.

(4) Doctrine or assumption interpreted as being fundamental or comprehensive. [For clarity, this definition refers to principles not based on laws or facts, but which nevertheless sometimes have wide societal usage.]

Ideas or concepts may be constructed with relationship to a comprehensive or fundamental principle. But unless the ideas or concepts are identical to the principle, then at best they are but artificial devices merely juxtaposed to the principle.

As seen in the definitions above, a principle also refers to an underlying faculty or endowment.

In the biggest possible picture, this refers to the underlying faculties or endowments of our species entire.

At the smaller individual level, this also refers to underlying faculties or endowments innate to the individual, but which can either be active or inactive -- can either be empowered or depowered.

THE SIGNIFICANCE TO POWER OF EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

Most can easily grasp the significance of expansion and contraction regarding power and empowerment.

Power which is contracting is diminishing (in-folding); power which is expanding is increasing (out-folding).

If one feels powerless, then one's sense of power has diminished and contracted -- has in-folded.

If one feels powerful, then one's sense of power has increased and expanded -- has out-folded.

In this sense, the results will consist of an opening-up or a closing-down of one's actual power factors. However, the in-folding of one's power factors DOES NOT MEAN that those factors have permanently been deconstructed.

They have merely become inoperative, and could be triggered into unfoldment again.

THE CONCEPT OF TRIGGER POWER

As discussed earlier, the term TRIGGER refers to ''a stimulus that initiates a process of some kind.''

The term PROCESS refers to ''a natural phenomenon marked by gradual changes that lead toward a particular result.''

It is fair to mention right away that processes can lead to destructive as well as constructive results.

And in direct aspect to this, it is also fair to mention that in the many worlds of human affairs there exists a great deal of secrecy with regard to which process leads to whatever.

Indeed, knowledge about innate human processes of any kind tends to be considered a competitive and proprietary affair, simply because that knowledge has a great deal to do with accumulating and accessing power.

For example, power holders will certainly want, in subtle ways, to secretly trigger processes that will lead to the destruction of their up-coming competitors. Likewise, the up-coming competitors will want subtly to trigger processes that will lead to the downfall of existing power holders.

In the lingo of powerdom, however, such is not actually referred to as ''subtle power processes,'' but rather misleadingly as ''power games.''

If one is talking about processes needed to bake a cake, or even the processes of building computers, then there probably isn't too much secrecy involved.

But with the exception of force power, the processes resulting in power, empowerment, and depowerment are an entirely different matter, one that is indeed shrouded in thick and nearly impenetrable intellectual fogs of secrecy.

The intellectual fogs are of course subtly established to derail and prevent empowering impulses not only from unfolding to bigger and better results, but to disarm any knowledge that might trigger the impulses in the first place.

The idea of unfoldment is more at home in Asia than in the European-influenced West where knowledge of unfoldment is culturally avoided.

The most obvious reason for this avoidance is quite simple. The human entity possesses many things that can be unfolded, including the awarenesses, the perceptions, and the mind.

With the exception of the ancient Greeks (whose power structures at least encouraged philosophical unfoldment), the Western ideas of the mind held that it was something to be educationally programmed with whatever information sets were seen as desirable by the societal programmers. This should also be stated as seen as desirable to the societal programmers themselves.

As a result of this social programming, the mind could be contained within and controlled by the parameters of the programming.

The idea that the human mind ITSELF and its innate powers should be unfolded was unthinkable -- if only because an unfolded mind could probably out-think the parameters of the social conditioning.

The prospect of the unfolded mind therefore constitutes something of a nightmare to all societal power structures and programmers.

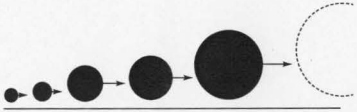
The best way to alleviate the possibility of this nightmare was to delete any references to UNFOLDMENT itself.

SITUATIONS TO TRY TO OBSERVE

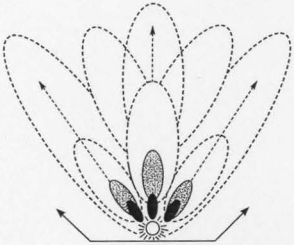
TRY TO OBSERVE AND COMPARE AT LEAST
FIVE OUT-FOLDING AND FIVE IN-FOLDING SITUATIONS

DO NOT JUDGE THESE BY THEIR APPARENT SURFACES

INSTEAD, GROK WHAT'S BEHIND OR BENEATH
THE SURFACES



DEVELOPMENT



UNFOLDMENT

FIGURE 19. A major difference between Unfoldment and Development is similar to the difference between the seed that naturally unfolds into a mighty tree and the automobile engine that is artificially developed in a factory into better and more efficient versions. Development is therefore linear, starting from version 1 and proceeding along to subsequent versions. In contrast, Unfoldment is growth-phase-dimensional in that whatever the "seed" is to grow into intrinsically pre-exists with it. Development is intimately linked to conditions of intelligence-knowledge. Unfoldment personifies phase-shifting of life-energy animating processes, the essential nature of which has not so far been identified. Unfoldment naturally "does it itself," providing conditions are appropriate, but Development "does not do it itself" and requires artificial engineering.

Chapter 24

THE DIRECT CONNECTION TO POWER OF SIGNIFICANCE AND INSIGNIFICANCE

IT IS possible by now to GROK that power is not a single thing-in-itself, but is composed of a number of aspects, factors, elements, etc.

Some of the factors are easy enough to perceive, others more difficult. Then there are those which more or less elude observation altogether, and which, in historical references, constitute the inscrutable faces of power.

Those inscrutable faces refer to whatever is not readily understandable about power, whatever seems to be enigmatic, puzzling, obscure, or as something like a riddle.

As might be awkwardly put, discovering that power is ''numerous'' quite clearly gives substance to the ancient saying that it has a thousand faces.

And so, if one has the patience and commitment to do so, all of the factors or elements considered so far in this volume can be observed and located among the activities of real life.

However, in addition to the most visible aspects of power, there exist various inscrutable and enigmatic factors that are very difficult to identify, especially if one has no clue that they exist in the first place.

And even if one has some idea that they exist, it is difficult to see that they have any meaningful connection to power.

As discussed in the foregoing chapter, one such aspect involves the process principles of out-foldment (empowerment, growth) and in-foldment (depowerment, withering).

The principle of unfoldment is subtle, but is quite easy to identify and discuss because most realize that things grow or die depending on whether they are nurtured or not.

It is understood that power accumulates, but the accumulating also can be thought of as growth. So the analogy that power grows is apt.

A CENTRAL, ENIGMATIC, BUT AMAZING THING ABOUT POWER

One of the most central problems about power has to do with why it collects around some life factors or situations but not others.

This constitutes an enigma of the first water.

Indeed, it is easy enough to observe that certain things become empowered while others are deprived of power. This can lead to all sorts of amazement -- depending, of course, on the contents and extent of one's frames of reference.

As but a few examples, power can collect around some, but not all, versions of stupidity, short-sightedness, and even around complete nonsense.

Conversely, and more often, power does NOT collect around some, or even many, versions of demonstrated intelligence, far-sightedness, and complete sense-making.

Power can also collect around, or flow toward, something that has no confirmed reality via proof of authenticity -- such as many ideas, theories, and hypotheses.

Conversely, power often does not collect around what DOES have confirmed reality via proof of authenticity.

Finally, power can collect within scenarios which are entirely unworkable via proven and demonstrated fact, and fail to collect within scenarios that are demonstrated to be workable.

One of the major results of all this is that ''power is where you find it, but not hardly ever where you might expect it to be.''

IS POWER ALWAYS RELATIVE TO SOMETHING ELSE?

The foregoing discussions somewhat establish that power is not a thing-in-itself, but is relative to something else.

This also suggests that non-power is not a thing-in-itself, but is relative to something else.

One can certainly observe that power is often relative to something else, and so it is worthwhile to be reminded of certain definitions.

RELATIVE refers to those instances of ''a thing having a relation to, a connection with, or a necessary dependence upon another thing.''

RELATIVISM is defined as ''a theory that knowledge is relative to the limited nature of the mind and the conditions of knowing.'' This general definition can of course be applied to individual minds.

RELATIVITY refers to ''the state of being dependent for existence on or determined in nature, value, or quality by relation to something else.''

And as has earlier been discussed, if there was nothing to have power over, or in respect to, then it would be difficult either to have or identify power.

So all clues regarding the nature of power lead in the direction of groking its relativity with respect to something else.

Indeed, and to emphasize, if power was a thing-in-itself having no relativity to anything, then no one would know what to develop power in respect of.

One way of enlarging upon this is to image a great void or vacuum having nothing in it except power-as-itself.

The vacuum sits as such -- UNTIL something else comes into it that causes power to congeal, collect, or manifest relative to it.

It can readily be observed that power does not collect around ALL things, whatever they may consist of, but only around SOME things. And after a while, power may uncollect from those things and collect to other things that had no power before.

AN INTRODUCTION TO SIGNIFICANCE AND INSIGNIFICANCE

So why does power accumulate around certain things, but not others? To begin constructing answers to this, it is first necessary to examine the nature of significance and insignificance.

And in order to undertake this examination, it is useful to consider the descriptive analogy of a mighty and powerful storm beginning with a small and insignificant eddy of air at some distant place no one knows where.

At that distant place there would be millions of small air eddies. And so it is something of a question regarding WHY one of them should collect additional forces to it, with the whole then turning into a mighty, powerful gale force.

All small eddies of air are insignificant at first, and most of them don't turn into anything of extraordinary power or force that is difficult to withstand.

The foregoing analogy makes it possible to realize something about power that is usually not clearly pointed out.

If we can withstand something very easily, we usually won't think of it as powerful or as power.

If we have to work to withstand it, then we begin thinking of it in terms of some kind of power which needs to be dealt with and/or withstood.

We usually accept something as HAVING power when it is difficult to withstand, or when we can't do anything about it.

Most of us don't think we have to deal with whatever seems insignificant and so we usually ignore whatever it is.

It is only when it becomes noticeable that an insignificant something is building up into a significant something that we begin to watch or monitor it.

There is some kind of logic in this. But within this logic exists a subtle two-fold problem regarding power which is not entirely logical.

That subtle problem is sort of mind-bending, and is as follows: It is not unusual to find that insignificance is being assigned to things that are not insignificant; and conversely, that significance is being assigned to things that are not significant.

It is thus that establishing significance and insignificance merely involves what one thinks or doesn't think about whatever is involved.

And so, there is a general human tendency to attribute insignificance to things that are not insignificant, and to attribute significance to things that are not significant.

This is to say that attributing significance and insignificance to ANYTHING and EVERYTHING is merely a vicissitude of the human mind always busy thinking this way and that about whatever.

At first take, these considerations could seem merely superficial and uninteresting. And so their thunderous significance to power in any of its thousand aspects might not yet be apparent.

The reason for this is that the terms IMPORTANCE and SIGNIFICANCE have been defined in ways that defeat any groking of the exact meaning of the latter term. And one is now invited to pay particular attention to what follows.

CONFUSIONS REGARDING THE DEFINITIONS OF IMPORTANCE AND SIGNIFICANCE

Although the English terms IMPORTANCE and SIGNIFICANCE are used as synonyms, there is an essential and crucial

nuance between them which clearly establishes that they should not be thought of as synonymous.

IMPORTANCE is an extension of IMPORT, the principal meaning of which is "to bear or convey as meaning."

IMPORTANCE thus "implies the power of influencing, or the quality of having evident value, either generally or in a particular relation, and often by merely existing."

In contrast, SIGNIFICANCE is an extension of SIGNIFY, the principle (and original) meaning of which is "to betoken, foreshadow, or indicate as something to take place."

In other words, a signification is a PORTENT, the meaning of which is "something that foreshadows a coming event; an omen; prophetic indication or significance."

Strictly speaking, then, IMPORTANCE can bear, carry, or convey meaning.

But significance PORTENDS something.

One of the principal reasons that the definitions of the two terms have been collapsed into each other is that foreshadowing, omens, and prophetic indications have had a lot of bad press during the modernist period of our present civilizations.

The foregoing discussions do not merely represent terminology hair splitting, largely because innate in our species are powers having to do with sensing and identifying factors that foreshadow this or that.

Indeed, no species could be thought of as possessing high intelligence unless it innately contained faculties for recognizing, to one degree or other, what's going to happen.

Moreover, failure to sense what's going to happen can be thought of as one of the definitions of stupidity -- i.e., "slow of mind, unthinking, dulled in feeling or sensation, benumbed, sense-less."

And here it MUST be mentioned that a large part of getting and maintaining power is based on knowing what's going to happen, and in fact such is almost as precious as power itself.

Indeed, if the powerful don't know what's going to happen, then their days assuredly are numbered.

Taking this into consideration, power consists not only of control, authority, and influence over others, but also

of artful controlling and concealing foreknowledge of what's going to happen.

A full part of this control over others simply and expediently means that the others should NOT have foreknowledge of what's going to happen.

Thus, ways and means must be devised so that the others become slow of mind, unthinking, dulled in feeling or sensation, benumbed, or sense-less regarding foreknowledge.

One of the possible reasons why ideas of importance (meaning) and significance (portending) have become collapsed into each other is that while it may be OK to find out what things mean, it is NOT okay to find out what they portend. That NOT OKAY aspect, of course, portends gaining empowerment and power.

THE MOST SUBTLE ASPECT OF SIGNIFICANCE

There is a particular quirk regarding the relationship of significance (as defined above) to power and empowerment.

Obviously, (1) discovering meaning and (2) assigning significance are functions of human living and existing, and so both (1) and (2) consist of applications of awareness, perceptions, and cognitions derived from them.

Actually speaking, though, meaning has to become understood before anyone can say it has been discovered. And many can read meanings from some information source, but not actually understand them.

So, in sort of a brain-twisting way, it can transpire that meanings can be understood about things that really cannot have those meanings, while things can also have a great number of meanings that never become understood.

THE COMPLEXITIES OF ATTRIBUTING SIGNIFICANCE TO SOMETHING

Something along similar lines can be said when it comes to the matter of attributing significance.

As has been mentioned earlier in this chapter, something can seem significant when it is not, and it is certainly the case that something can seem insignificant when it is not.

This complexity more than suggests that meaning and significance are:

(1) What one thinks they are; or

(2) What someone thinks they are; or

(3) What a group agrees to think they are; or

(4) What a power structure thinks (and says) they are; or

(5) What a doctrine, educational curriculum, or an hypothesis hold they are.

So one can grok that attributing significance with regard to power and empowerment is a rather complicated affair, because the attributing can consist only of thinking.

And now comes the really strange and astonishing aspect about this.

If people merely begin to THINK that something has significance, then power begins to collect around whatever it is.

Conversely, if people merely THINK that something is insignificant, then power does not collect around it.

Admittedly, those two factors constitute something of a mind-bender, but nevertheless they CAN readily be observed as such if one patiently looks around within human activities.

Somewhat in stark contrast, if people think that something has meaning/importance, then interest may collect around it, but not power or empowerment.

Power and empowerment will not begin to collect around meaning and/or importance unless SOME people also assign some kind of significance to it.

The whole of this discussion may by now have created something of a swirl in one's head and synapses.

But, for some re-grounding here, it is very broadly understood that the insignificant does not represent power, but that the significant probably does.

The quirk that has been introduced in the foregoing discussions involves two factors:

(1) Most think that things themselves have significance or insignificance in some sort of fundamental way that is independent of human thinking about them -- and which, of course, can be the case at least in part;

BUT!

(2) The ATTRIBUTION of significance to something actually does consist of THINKING that:

(a) This or that HAVE significance; and

(b) Other kinds of this or that HAVE insignificance.

From this it can be deduced that the management and manipulation of significance, whether real or imagined, is a full aspect of all power games, access to power, power acquisition, power positioning, and maintenance of power.

THIS becomes fully understandable in that the insignificant is, well, insignificant, and so whatever it consists of does not stand a chance in any power or empowerment context.

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THINKING THAT SOMETHING IS SIGNIFICANT

There are two lose ends in this which have to do with:

(1) How does something become THOUGHT OF as having significance? and

(2) Why is it that significance can be attributed to both the real and the imagined?

These two aspects are sort of wobbly with regard to establishing any kind of certainty, and so it is tricky to address them.

However, one of the more recognizable certainties involved is that power will not collect around or flow to what is thought to be insignificant. That certainty is not astonishing.

But another certainty IS astonishing. If a number of individuals collectively begin to think that something, whether real or imagined, has significance, then power begins to collect around it, even if only weakly at first. THAT is astonishing.

And indeed, when more individuals collectively begin to think-agree that something has significance, then more power will collect to whatever it is -- person, idea, philosophy, facts, theory, hypothesis, real realities, illusory realities, and etc.

Furthermore, when the same begins to be seen as insignificant, then power can quickly depart with a thump.

Within the contexts of this chapter, then, significance equals power of this or that kind, while insignificance equals powerlessness of all kinds.

In this sense, it can be appreciated that power FLOWS TOWARD whatever is thought to have significance -- and FLOWS AWAY from whatever is thought to have insignificance.

This is almost the same as saying that THINKING causes the flowing toward or the flowing away from.

So something regarding empowerment depends on the scope of one's awarenesses and perceptions with respect to sensing and identifying this flowing toward and flowing away from.

There is a single clue here. Significance is attributed to whatever is thought to foreshadow something, while if something is thought to foreshadow nothing, then insignificance is attributed to it.

The English language has a single term for this -- FUTURITY -- defined as: ''future; the quality or state of being future; future events or PROSPECTS [emphasis added].

And indeed, future prospects, if seemingly prospective enough, WILL have power flowing to them.

Conversely, whatever is thought not to contribute to future prospects WILL have power flowing away from it.

POWER FLOWS TO TRY TO OBSERVE

TRY TO OBSERVE WHAT POWER IS FLOWING TOWARD AND AWAY FROM

EXCLUDE SELF FROM THIS EFFORT SO AS TO AVOID POSSIBLE EGO STRESSES

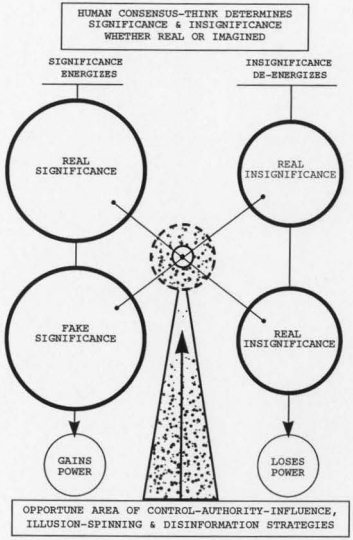


FIGURE 20. Power issues based on significance and insignificance are formidable brain twisters because there can be crisscrossed real and faked versions that are hard to decipher. Communal and consensus thinking are the determining factors: I.E., something gains power if enough THINK it is significant even if it is not, but loses power if enough THINK is insignificant even if it is not. The THINK-THINK crisscross is opportune for illusion-spinning and disinformation strategies, and for management of all forms of control-authority-influence.

Chapter 25

EMPOWERMENT versus THE DUMBING-DOWN OF HUMAN SENSING SYSTEMS

THE CENTRAL topic of this chapter has to do with the dumbing-down of knowledge with respect to the extensive scope of human sensing systems.

But to get to that topic in relationship to power, empowerment, and depowerment, we have to examine certain ancillary issues that help bring to light the reasons WHY the dumbing-down has occurred.

As discussed in the foregoing chapter, the issues surrounding the topic of significance are quite convoluting. There are no less than four principal reasons (factors) for this, and it does take a bit of mental effort to sort through them.

First, significance can be attributed to something that is not significant (i.e., fake significance.) In other words, something having no real futurity can be said to have it. Those who accept the alleged significance eventually find out that there is no futurity involved, and end up as losers of some kind.

Second, insignificance can be alleged regarding something that really does have significance (i.e., fake insignificance.)

Thus, when what has been alleged as insignificant turns out to have powerful futurity, those who accepted the alleged insignificance turn out to be losers of some kind.

Third, the faking of significance and insignificance represent very efficient methods that result in controlling and influencing what others think about things.

After all, if others are to be controlled and influenced, then it is necessary to distort and confuse their perceptions regarding real significance and insignificance.

Fourth, establishing that something is insignificant when it is not is one of the most important methods for inducing and controlling depowerment. The rationale here is quite simple and efficient.

As a natural tendency, people don't devote attention and interest to what they think is insignificant. So establishing something as insignificant when it is not is a very easy way to deflect attention and interest about it. And indeed, if people don't give attention to something or have interest in it, then it is often invisible to them.

The four factors above lead to a very old but recognizable dilemma: if the four factors are considered, then how is one to establish what is real.

Many otherwise elegant philosophical systems have foundered and come to grief because of this. And so at this reading, one need not necessarily feel too stupid if one experiences difficulties in understanding or groking the whole.

While the issue of significance versus insignificance constitutes a continuing philosophical dilemma, it is not too much of one when it comes to power, empowerment, and depowerment.

The reason, roughly but pointedly speaking, is that power over others is obtained by any and all means possible, and THIS is not a dilemma.

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF ACCESS TO FUTURITY

As earlier discussed in chapter 24, there is a major, if subtle, reason as to why confusions need to be socially engineered about significance and insignificance.

This reason is that what is truly significant usually not only portends but eventuates in some kind of a future, while what is truly insignificant usually does not.

The term FUTURE is defined not only as ''what is going to happen,'' and ''an expectation of advancement or progressive development.''

As already indicated, FUTURITY is defined as ''future events or prospects.''

The most probable emphasis is usually on ''future prospects'' because various kinds of prospects can be derived from future events no matter what they consist of. The ''prospective futurity'' is therefore always more significant than the ''event futurity.''

It should be obvious that prospective futurity and power are interrelated.

And if it is, then it is also obvious that the powerful would wish to have control, authority, and influence not only in present time, but even more so with regard to prospective futurity.

And the most obvious reason for control by the powerful of prospective futurity is to enable the powerful to be the first-line major beneficiaries of it.

If the real-life, real-time, implications of the foregoing are patiently meditated upon, then it is unthinkable that the powerful would do anything other than very carefully guard, protect, and prevent wide-spread foreknowledge access to prospective futurity.

IDENTIFYING THE NEED-TO-KNOW FACTOR WITHIN POWER STRUCTURES

The whole of the prospective futurity thing is, of course, very complex and confusing, so much so that it is difficult to relate it to something individuals can identify with. But there is one way of doing so, if only partially, that most can easily recognize.

If it is hypothesized that foreknowledge and power have direct relationships to each other, then power games are not only games of power, but also games of prospective foreknowledge management, manipulation, and concealment.

If this is so, it must then be hypothesized that access to prospective foreknowledge is almost as important as access to power.

But this is the same as saying that if access to power is very carefully guarded and denied to the many, then access to prospective foreknowledge is almost equally guarded and denied to the many.

And in fact, if one considers the typical structure of a power pyramid in this light, one can discover a significant bit of power-structure anatomy that has never been dragged into the light of day.

This bit, however, is quite well-known in security systems everywhere, but has not been applied to power structures in general.

The ''need to know'' factor, and in overall power terms it more or less breaks down as follows:

(1) Power elites need to know everything, or they will not remain as such for very long.

(2) The powerful need to know only what the power elites tell them.

(3) The workers supporting and servicing the power structure need to know only what they need to know in order to continue supporting and servicing the power structure.

(4) The remainder of the relatively powerless populations incorporated into the power structure need to know nothing -- except, possibly, what they need to know in order to keep them more or

less content and not rebellious within the confines of their powerlessness.

In fact, the anatomy of a power structure can adequately be diagrammed not by who's who within it, or by social status, but by how the need-to-know gradients are set up, monitored, managed, and maintained.

If the power structure is examined in this way, it turns out that even many of the merely powerful don't know very much. And if having wealth is, by itself, considered a power factor, then many of the wealthy often know even less.

PROPHYLAXIS REGARDING ACCESS TO POWER AND PROSPECTIVE FORENKNOWLEDGE

So, if power is seen as extremely precious and to be highly desired, then access to it must be guarded, or at least not made easy to obtain.

If ways and means can be set up to prevent easy access to power, then it can be enjoyed by the few who have set up, or endorsed, the ways and means.

The best and most efficient way to manage and perpetuate this kind of thing is to prohibit ALL real information about power, empowerment, and methods of depowerment.

It is thus that the combined total absence of power studies, research, knowledge, and power schools acts like a general prophylactic that prevents, wards off, and guards against the inseminating of power growth among the populations entire.

Indeed, the total absence effectively dumbs-down not only intellectual knowledge about power, but even the awarenesses that are needed to inseminate empowerment.

If prospective foreknowledge has something to do with gaining access to power, then gaining cognitive access to such MUST be treated somewhat along the proven efficient lines of gaining access to power.

Thus, a total absence of foreknowledge training schools must be engineered into existence.

THIS total absence acts like a prophylactic that prevents, wards off, and guards against any real access to foreknowledge.

The hoped-for result of this is that the general populations are artificially dumbed-down IN GENERAL with respect to empowerment of human foreknowledge faculties -- and which faculties are consistently present within our species.

If only randomly, episodes of foreknowledge have naturally blossomed forth within all sorts of individuals since time immemorial, and even among the powerless.

And so, as it turns out, access to power can more easily be contained and prevented than access to foreknowledge. If efficient foreknowledge is combined with efficient stealth powers, then the powerful do understand that there is a special problem here.

THE NATURE OF PROPHYLAXIS

It is worth pointing up an important factor regarding prophylaxis that usually escapes notice.

The concept of prophylactics usually achieves significance only with regard to preventing sexual insemination of egg by sperm.

But in a larger picture of what is involved, humans cannot really prevent anything unless they design and engineer the ways and means to do so.

As it is, most dictionaries define PROPHYLAXIS as: ''measures DESIGNED [emphasis added] to preserve or prevent'' whatever.

Thus, if foreknowledge can be prevented by information prophylaxis, then power can more easily be preserved at least with respect to foreknowledge.

THE CONNECTION OF DUMMIES WITH REGARD TO POWER

On average, the general concepts having to do with dumb, dumbness, and dummy, usually focus on the idea of natural or inherent stupidity, a term usually thought of as a synonym for dumb. But there are subtle differences between the two.

STUPIDITY is principally defined, without too much elaboration, as ''slowness of mind.''

But DUMB is principally defined, again without too much elaboration, as ''destitute of power'' regarding something, and as ''lacking some usual attribute,'' especially in the case of ''having no self-propulsion."

Thus, with respect to ANY of the many contexts of power and empowerment, ''having no self-propulsion" is almost identical to having powerlessness.

Dumbness and stupidity are most frequently thought of as naturally existing or as inherent. But more to the point of anything significant, both can be engineered into existence via environmental factors, and via social conditioning factors.

If dumbness and stupidity are the result of those two factors, then it is in that sense that DUMB DOWN is defined.

It takes effort of some kind to dumb-down, deliberate effort, the reasons for which are exceedingly hard to identify.

However, there is one definition for DUMMY that signifies something along such lines. A DUMMY is defined as ''one seemingly to act for himself but is in reality acting for or at the direction of another or of others.''

Here, one may as well add: ''acting under the control and influence of another or others.''

In the light of the foregoing definitions, it is now possible to hypothesize that stupidity and dumbness can artificially be designed so as to act as prophylactics regarding access to power and foreknowledge.

The best possible result of this designing would eventuate if its targets found themselves ''having no means of self-propulsion" relative to access of power and its close associate, foreknowledge.

It would be obvious that ''self-propulsion" is a fundamental format upon which any initiating of empowerment basically depends.

LACK OF STUDIES REGARDING INTUITION

It is generally understood that intuition has many uses, meaning that it is some sort of collective of powers, faculties, and intelligences, each of which download different functions.

However that may be, the idea of intuition as foreknowledge predominates - and it is thus that intuition is doubly damned in relationship to power and foreknowledge.

Intuition is referred to all of the time, at least among the general population, and so it may be thought that a great deal of knowledge has accumulated about it.

In fact, researched information about it is very sparse, even in, of all places, the somewhat organized realms of parapsychology. If one seeks information about intuition, one will find little more than a few brief definitions.

Webster's, for example, indicates that INTUITION is ''the power or faculty of attaining to direct knowledge or cognition without rational thought or reference.''

The ENCYCLOPEDIA OF OCCULTISM AND PARAPSYCHOLOGY indicates that INTUITION is ''that sense of faculty in the human mind by which man knows (or may know) facts of which he would otherwise not be cognizant -- acts which might not be apparent to him through process of reason or so-called scientific proof.''

The up-shot of what is known about intuition is that the term exists, but much beyond that is absent, at least in any authoritative sense.

That the reason for this is yet ANOTHER knowledge absence is by now perfectly obvious. Intuition has something to do, as it might be put, with intuitions regarding power and empowerment possibilities and potentials, and with obtaining or accessing prospective foreknowledge as well.

So, if ever there was a candidate which needed to undergo extensive prophylactic dumbing-down processes, here is one that has direct and literal significance.

THE POSSIBLE EXTENT OF HUMAN SENSING SYSTEMS

If intuition were to be better understood and explained, then it probably would have to be conceptualized as being comprised of some kind of sensing systems having to do with ''the power or faculty of attaining to direct knowledge or cognition without rational thought and inference.''

Although the above definition is found in dictionaries, it is rather misleading.

For one thing, there is no apparent logic to suppose that rational thought and inference cannot figure into intuition.

There is also every reason to suppose that ''the power or faculty'' is basically composed of interactions of multiple kinds of sensing systems which conventional power authorities of course assert do not and cannot exist.

Furthermore, if one studies history with regard to how past peoples and cultures viewed the existence of sensing systems, two particularly interesting factors can be uncovered or at least extrapolated upon.

(1) Our pre-modern predecessors never doubted the existence of what the modern sciences identified as the five physical senses.

(2) But the idea that humans possessed ONLY five physical senses did not exist in the past, even among Greek philosophers who advocated a material explanation for the universe.

However, the number and kinds of sensing systems were not particularly well-defined in the past -- largely because people dealt not with mechanisms of the sensing systems, but with their out-put QUALITY.

In other words, people tended to judge sensing (of any kind) by what resulted because of it, even if what was sensed had no connection to the physical realms.

It is clear that our predecessors, even at the start-up of recorded history, accepted the existence of human sensing

systems per se. Indeed, the categorization of what IS and what is NOT sensory is therefore of relatively recent origin.

Intuition, and its associated sensing systems, cannot be based only on the five physical senses. For example, the sensing of love, hate, and sexual availability are not functions of the five physical senses, and neither is the sensing of stealth activity, secrecy, duplicity, truth, falsehood, and even the sensing of power.

KNOWLEDGE OF HUMAN SENSING SYSTEMS THAT HAS BEEN DUMBED-DOWN

As might be understood by now, the easiest way of dumbing-down knowledge of something is to undertake ways and means that end up reducing it to insignificance.

If this is successful, then people are likely not to notice it at all, or even want to.

Most people realize that they possess sensing systems that have been dumbed down within the contexts of conventional cultural, scientific, and philosophical terms, but they seldom realize why or how.

However, if the prospective of multiple sensing systems is readmitted into consideration, all individual humans can be thought of as composites of self-propulsion walking, talking, thinking sensing systems.

Within that context, the sensing systems can be said to exist in everyone. It is only their ''self-propulsion" that has been dumbed down.

It is entirely probable that the self-propulsion can at least be somewhat reactivated by simply becoming aware of what sensing systems have been dumbed down.

Up until about twenty years ago, the existence of dumbed-down sensing systems would have had to be hypothetically argued via psychical and parapsychological contexts.

It is no longer necessary to argue for the existence of extensive human sensing systems in hypothetical terms. The reason is that knowledge regarding the extensive nature of human sensing systems has dramatically increased -- not in parapsychology, but, believe it or not, in the sciences proper.

It is now clear that the human possesses not just the five standard sensing systems, but very many more of very different kinds.

THE PAST ARGUMENT AGAINST THE EXISTENCE OF MULTI-COMPLEX SENSING SYSTEMS

In order to help grok the list of extended human sensing systems that will shortly follow, it needs to be understood

that the scientific argument against their existence centered on a particular aspect.

If sensing systems (such as those having to do with intuition, etc.) were to be admitted as existing, then there needed to be receptors for them.

For example, the eye systems were receptors for light and form. The ear systems were receptors for sound. The nose systems were receptors for smell, the tongue systems for taste, and the skin for tactile impressions or feeling.

And that was the extent of human sensing receptors -- until developments in electron microscopes made it possible to discover other kinds of receptors on and within the human biological organism.

For clarity, a RECEPTOR is defined as ''a cell or group of cells that receive stimuli.''

A SHORT LIST OF SENSING SYSTEMS RECEPTORS THAT HAVE BEEN DISCOVERED

Please note that the following items are numbered. But this is merely for convenience, and the numbering does not establish any particular priority.

1. Receptors in the nose sensing systems that " smell" emotions, and that can identify motives, sexual receptivity, antagonism, benevolence, etc. (All these are formats of what are commonly referred to as vibe-sensing).

2. Receptors in the ear sensing systems that detect and identify differences in pressure and electromagnetic frequencies (formats of ESP).

3. Skin receptors that detect balance and imbalance regarding what is external to the bio-body (formats of remote-sensing, a mixed form of ESP and clairvoyance).

4. Skin receptors that detect motion outside of the body, even when the body is asleep (a format of ESP).

5. Directional finding and locating receptors in the endocrine and neuropeptide systems (formats of dowsing, intermixed with formats of cognitive ESP or intuition).

6. Whole-body receptors, including hair, that identify fluidic motions of horizontal, vertical, diagonal, even if not visually perceived (as, for example, in the ''psychic'' factors of the martial art of Akido).

7. Skin receptors that " recognize" the temperament of other biological organisms (a format of psi ''reading'').

8. Subliminal sensory systems which locate and identify pitch of sound, a sense of heat across great distances, a sense of frequencies and waves, either mechanical or energetic (all being formats of ESP and vibe-sensing).

9. Receptors that identify positive and negative charged particles at the atomic level. The term utilized for this in psychical research is ''micro-psi," but which is rare, but which has been frequently demonstrated especially in the case of C. W. Leadbeater who published OCCULT CHEMISTRY (1908). Thirty years before the invention of electron microscopes, he correctly described sub-atomic particles, many undiscovered, but discovered since. Micro-psi faculties are mentioned as one of the ancient SIDHIS of ancient India (see, for example, YOGA SUTRAS OF PATANJALI).

10. Microsystems transducing of various forms of mechanical, chemical, and electromagnetic energy into meaningful nerve impulses (all commonly thought of as FORMS OF ESP).

11. Receptors that sense gravitational changes (a form of DOWSING).

12. Neurological senses for interpreting modulated electronic information by converting it into analog signals for mental storage, interpretation, and cognition (one of the bio-mind bases for TELEPATHY).

13. Bio-electronic receptors for sensing radiation, including X-rays, cosmic rays, infrared radiation, and ultraviolet light, all of these receptors being found in the retina of the eye (part of the basis for various forms of CLAIRVOYANCE).

14. Receptors that respond to exterior electrical fields and systems (producing forms of CLAIRVOYANCE and AURA ''READING'').

Today, the following highly specialized sensing systems are referred to in the new sciences as HUMAN SEMAPHORE CAPACITIES.

15. Skin receptors for sensing perceptions of bonding or antagonism (thought of as forms of INTUITION).

16. Sensing systems for non-verbal " language" communicating (thought of as a form of TELEPATHY or VIBE-SENSING).

17. Combined sensing systems (neural networks) for making meaning out of at least 130 identified nonverbal physical gestures and twenty basic kinds of nonverbal

messages (thought of as INTUITIONAL CHARACTER ASSESSMENT or a particular form of CLAIRVOYANCE).

18. Receptors that trigger alarm and apprehension before their sources are directly perceived (a particularly valuable type of PSYCHIC FORESIGHT, FORESEEING, INTUITION).

19. Sensing systems for registering and identifying nonverbal emotional waves (a form of INTUITION and/or TELEPATHY or CLAIRVOYANCE).

The following are now known to be associated with the PINEAL GLAND if it is healthy and in good working order.

20. Senses and memory-stores cycles of light and darkness, anticipating them with accuracy as the daily motions of the sun and moon change (a kind of PSYCHIC FORECASTING or FUTURE SEEING).

21. Sensing and responding to solar and lunar rhythms, solar disruptions (flares, sunspots) and moon-caused tidal changes (water or geophysical ones), and can sense ''coming'' earthquakes and storms (a form of PREDICTIVE ESP especially noted in sailors, farmers, but also in cows, dogs, cats, and snakes).

22. If the pineal gland is fully functional, it acts as a nonvisual photo-receptor (the psychic equivalent being ''X-RAY VISION").

The following senses or sensing systems are similar to some already mentioned, but they appear to function upon a completely different basis and are additional to them.

It is now thought that this basis is almost certainly the WATER contained in the bio-body, in the physical components of the nerve systems, and the physical part of the brain.

It is not yet understood how WATER is used this way to create a fluidic but elaborate series of interconnected sensing systems.

One of the best guesses, yet to be established, is that the vibrations of the water molecules link together throughout the entire bio-body and form the equivalent of radar or sonar antennae.

These liquid antenna sensing systems appear to detect the following categories. Divided by categories, they can be thought of as individualized and highly refined sensing systems. All of these categories have been thought of as INTUITIVE.

23. Sense of non-visual wave motions.

24. Sense of non-visual oscillating patterns.

25. Sense of magnetic fields.

26. Sense of infrared radiation.

27. Sense of electrical energy.

28. Sense receptors for local AND distant sources of heat. (This is an unnamed PSI faculty, but one familiar to Amerindians).

29. Sense of geo-electromagnetic pulses, magnetic fields, especially biological ones (intuitive equivalents unidentified and unnamed).

30. Although the mechanisms are not at all understood, the liquidic sensing receptors apparently are somehow involved in the remote sensing of anything at a distance, however great.

Finally (although there is no ''finally'' here), we come to sensory systems' receptors spread throughout the entire bio-body, and which apparently feed information into the mind-body interface (if " interface" would be the correct concept).

31. Whole-body receptors (millions of them) to detect pheromones, sexual receptivity, fear, love, admiration, danger, pain in others, intentions in others, etc., (all formerly thought of as inexplicable forms of intuition, ESP or so-called vibe-sensing and/or " psychic reading").

SUGGESTED EXERCISE

AT LEISURE, EXAMINE THE FOREGOING LIST
AND NOTICE WHICH OF THE ITEMS
INDICATE SOMETHING FAMILIAR

Chapter 26

HUMAN SENSING SYSTEMS, POWER MOTION, AND POWER FLOWS

WHEN INDIVIDUALS have difficulty understanding something, it is usually thought that their knowledge levels and understanding mechanisms are at fault.

But in the case of this chapter (perhaps others chapters as well), the principle reason for the difficulty does NOT involve probable deficits of an individual's understanding capacities.

Instead, the difficulty arises because of the several knowledge vacuums that have been discussed so far.

After all, one can be expected to understand available information, but can hardly be expected to understand something for which no information has been identified and accumulated.

This is to say that the processes of understanding need information to process. If the information is not available, then there is nothing to process.

Further, if one carefully considers the short list of sensing systems receptors provided in the previous chapter, one can easily think of each set as being different.

Indeed, they are different in function and effect, but the whole of them also have one subtle factor in common.

The sets of receptors, each in their own way, detect some kind of motion -- or more precisely put, each in their own way is stimulated by some kind of motion. The receptor sets are therefore specializing motion detectors.

Everyone of course understands what motion is, especially with regard to physical factors. Most may even understand that radio and television receiving equipment are receptors set to detect specific frequencies and wavelengths that are being transmitted from some sending source.

But the general tendency is not to think of radio and television sets as motion detectors, but as things sitting there. In fact, the general tendency is to think about everything in terms of things, not in terms of their motion.

As noted by some investigators, all things, if they are physical, appear to have a fixed quality. And in general,

the five physical senses are majorly oriented with regard to this fixity.

The five physical senses can detect physical motion, of course, but generally do not detect motion that is not represented by physicality.

The result of this is that there is a general tendency to THINK in terms of fixity. The term FIXED of course refers to whatever is ''securely placed or fastened,'' to whatever is ''stationary,'' and to whatever is ''not subject to change or fluctuation.''

FIXITY then refers to ''the quality or state of being fixed or stable,'' and most people prefer to exist among things and phenomena that have that quality.

There is thus a very big, general, and predominating tendency to appreciate and value fixed things and fixity, even as regards thought, awareness, and perception.

The individual might have five physical sense receptor systems that detect and appreciate the fixity of the physical.

As it has turned out, because of advancing discovery regarding additional receptors, the same individual also has at least thirty-one receptor systems that detect some kind of motion. And in some sense at least, that motion is independent of fixed physicality.

Because of those advancing discoveries, it is probably no longer appropriate to group those thirty-one receptor systems under the general term of intuition. But in that intuition implies acquiring information by other than physical sense means, then that term is generally applicable to most of the thirty-one receptor systems.

Simply put, where there is motion there is also information. And if motion of any kind is detected by this or that sensing system, then the obvious reason for the receptors to exist in the first place is to detect NOT JUST the motion, but what it implies in terms of information.

HUMAN SENSING OF HUMAN MOTIVES

The whole of the foregoing becomes entirely credible if one specific and extremely significant human activity is considered.

Human motives and motivations probably account for a large proportion of most or even all human activities and involvements. Attempting to utilize only the five physical senses to deduce or infer human motives has a very low rate of success.

Yet human motives are identified (intuited) all of the time, and so the sensory receptors that produce such information cannot be associated to the physical five sense.

With this in mind, if the list of thirty-one detector systems is again read through, quite a few of them can be seen to account for this or that kind of motivation detecting.

THE RELATIONSHIP OF HUMAN MOTIVES AND THE ACQUISITION OF HUMAN POWER

Hardly any understanding regarding the panorama of powerdom can be realized if the topic of human motivations is not included at some very basic level.

Indeed, if ever there were two topics that almost completely and intimately integrate, the ''marriage'' of motives and power easily heads the list -- albeit of course that motives can stimulate other things than power acquiring.

It follows that if acquiring power is seen as precious, then intuiting motives is seen as a very significant armament which must be prevented from falling into the hands, awarenesses, perceptions, and minds of too many.

The best overall way to prevent this requires a three-fold methodology:

(1) To completely deny authenticity to intuition, and erect a knowledge vacuum around it;

(2) To direct human perceptions only to the fixities that can be perceived via the five physical senses;

(3) To institute overt or subtle forms of condign punishment when (1) and (2) are ''disobeyed.''

There is no major societal power structure anywhere in the modern world that advocates and supports free and open inquiry into the nature of intuition. Even modern parapsychology, always hopeful of conventional scientific acceptance, avoids this topic like the plague.

The unavoidable fact is that if intuition is better understood with regard to practical applications (including motives detection), then the certainty that societal power can remain stable becomes increasingly uncertain. This is what the significance of intuition portends if open research into it is permitted.

Intuition is therefore a very sensitive and dangerous issue, so much so that those working within societal power structures will themselves not admit to having some of it.

THE SUPPRESSION OF KNOWLEDGE REGARDING HUMAN MOTIVES AND MOTIVATIONS

If sensing motives via some form of intuition needs to be disarmed, then it turns out that knowledge of the nature of human motives and motivations ALSO needs to be encapsulated within a knowledge vacuum.

It is hard to think that this has been possible, largely because motives and motivations are referred to all of the time. Yet, the nature of motives would belong within the contexts of power studies overall, which, of course, don't exist.

The usual sense attributed to motives and motivations has do with urges, desires, ideas, and intellectual content that fuel or propel motivations. And so interest is fixated on what the contents of those urges, desires, and ideas consist of. If those contents can be intellectually grasped, then it can be thought that the motives are intellectually understood.

THE DYNAMICS OF MOTIVES AND MOTIVATIONS

There is an aspect regarding motives and motivations that is not understandable only via whatever the contents might consist of.

This aspect can be referred to as the DYNAMICS of motives and motivations as contrasted merely to their intellectual content.

The nature of dynamics has been discussed earlier, but to refresh memory, DYNAMIC can briefly be defined as ''driving forces and expansionist qualities, and variations in their intensities.''

There are many motives and motivations having appreciable intellectual content that can be expressed as ideas, desires, urges, and intellectual goals. However, many or even most of these don't lift off or get anywhere.

To understand and/or grok why this is so, it is necessary to examine needed official definitions of a few terms. Taken altogether, these terms portray why many motives and motivations don't get off the ground, or end up in blind canyons. Simply speaking, they don't become empowered, and don't accumulate power to them.

A FUNDAMENTAL ASPECT OF POWER AND POWER-MAKING

When various aspects of power are examined, as they have been in this volume, many of them lead again and again to the concept of motion.

Thus, it is logical to conclude that whatever power consists of, it is not a static thing.

In other words, it is not something at rest, non-moving, or composed of forces in equilibrium.

Equilibrium is akin to fixity, and seems to neutralize power. If it goes on too long a sense of powerlessness will develop from within it.

Static conditions ultimately prove to be those of little change, characterized by lack of movement, animation, progression or development -- and hence of little significance that portends futurity.

Technically speaking, there can be no such thing as ''static forces'' or ''static power'' -- although those phrases are used all the time to describe when forces or powers cease motion and become stationary.

If a force or a power becomes static, as they often do, they change their state and cease being a force of a power. They can become energies at rest, but an energy which is motionless or static soon loses, well, loses its energy.

In such cases, we like to think that the ''potential'' energy is still there. But energy, like power, is a strange thing.

When it is not being energy, not being used as such, it tends to dissipate -- as if sort of bleeding off to somewhere else. Much the same can be said of power.

POWER FLOWS

It can easily be observed that when power, energies, or forces do become static, they enter into a condition of non-motion, no change, lack of animation, no development, and ''dead'' dynamism, as it were.

Dead dynamism is characterized by fixity, lack of driving growth, lack of expansionism, all this equating to no intensity, or to zero intensity.

The best way to achieve a more profound handle on this is to examine what is meant by FLOWS.

In its verb form, TO FLOW is defined as ''to move with a continual change of place among the constituent particles.''

In its noun form, it is defined as:

(1) A smooth uninterrupted movement or motion; and, most importantly

(2) A continuous transfer of energy.

The key concepts here are UNINTERRUPTED and CONTINUOUS TRANSFER OF ENERGY. Please memorize them if you are interested in enhancing or unfolding your own power.

AN IMPORTANT DISTINCTION BETWEEN PHYSICAL ENERGIES AND HUMAN ENERGIES

One of the little-known, thus invisible problems regarding this is that static powers, energies and forces can be observed in modern and post-modern physics and engineering.

For example, in physics STATICS is a branch of mechanics dealing with the relations of forces that produce equilibrium among material bodies.

Water can be stored in tanks, and be considered at rest and at equilibrium if it is not also put under pressure. If it is put under pressure, the water molecules will increase their motion, ultimately transforming into heat and steam -- and an explosion.

Stationary charges of electricity can also be produced, resulting in electrostatic energy, which is a changed state of electricity noted for fantastic motion.

So here is a model, a scientific one, indicating that power, energy and forces CAN be contained in a non-motion state or condition. But this model refers exclusively to physical properties.

When this model is superimposed onto human conditions and situations, as it often is, it is mistakenly thought that human power, energies, and forces can be treated likewise and with the same results.

The problem, though, is that the human is composed not only of physical properties, but psychological and motivational ones, and also of the little-understood ''life'' energies.

And the same laws which seem to govern physical properties DO NOT govern the psychological and motivational properties.

Even so, for the better part of the modern scientific age, scientists thought of the human as a mechanical or mechanistic product of physical properties only, from which somehow resulted the psychological and motivational circumstances which came into play.

Thus, it seemed rational to apply the physics model to human activity or lack of it, and in many categories that model was superimposed on the human, which is also a vehicle for power, energies, and forces which differ considerably from the physical model.

That this was an egregious error in the extreme can become apparent to those who undertake human power studies, and when it is understood that the human is not only a complex series of bio-physical mechanisms, but a psychological vehicle which emanates motivations.

The bio-physical mechanisms are atomic, chemical and electrical in their inherent nature. But human psychology and resulting motivations are quite another matter, indeed.

A larger grasp of all this can be achieved by considering that the human bio-physical mechanisms are pre-ordained, as it were, by factors present in the genetic codes which format the mechanisms, and thus the entire physical body.

These genetic factors are TRANSFERRED from the parents, but themselves are also present in the entire human genetic pool (the human genome) world-wide.

That the genetic factors ARE transferred is a complete indication that the factors are in motion, have energy, and produce the flows which altogether combine into the resulting product, another biological individual.

Each human life would therefore be a simple matter -- if this was all there was to the life situation.

But human life, and especially the living of it, is nowhere that simple.

It is commonly acknowledged, even if grudgingly so, that the human bio-mechanism is also equipped with a psyche that acts more like a BEING than a mere mechanism.

Upon observation, the being is equipped with a variegated psychological profile, and with motivations.

The very great problem here is that it is not at all understood where these come from, and for the most part none of them can be attributed to the bio-mass of the body itself.

And the problem becomes more confounding when it is understood that the indwelling psyche, the psychological profile, and the motivations - which are what they are of and in themselves -- can also have formative and deformative impact on the bio-mechanical systems.

For example, psychosomatic symptoms, illnesses, and conditions are attributed to factors within the psychological profile, not to the bio-mechanisms themselves.

Thus, it can become quite clear that the psyche, the psychological profile, and the motivations have power, energies, and forces of their own. Otherwise they would not

impact either positively or negatively on the bio-mechanical systems.

It is not at all clear whether the bio-mechanisms or the psyche, etc., are primary. But it would be obvious that the human being is composed of at least TWO systems: the bio-mechanistic one; and the other consisting of a mix of the psyche, the psychological profile, and the motivations which emanate from them.

On the other hand, motivations presumably originating in the psyche or the psychological profile often lead to the death of the bio-body. And in such a case, it would be clear which system was primary. You see, motivations often lead to the sacrifice of the bio-body, if they are of that kind.

If we can conclude, as we might, that the human being is composed of two systems, then both consist of power, energies and forces. This is to say that both systems consist of movement or motion flows.

The power and energies of the bio-mechanisms and of the psyche-psychological profile are not easily or immediately recognizable. This is to say that most people have powers and energies they don't recognize or even know about.

And here is the single, and the biggest, clue which can lead to the enhancement and unfoldment of power.

For it can be assumed, and probably correctly so, that a sense of powerlessness is proportionate to the existence of powers and energies which the individual does not yet recognize within self -- and which, therefore, have not undergone the unfoldment processes.

Something of the same can also be said regarding charisma, and various kinds of charisma, which may lie unactivated within self because the individual has not realized they exist within.

If on the one hand individuals possess power, energies and forces within that they don't recognize, on the other hand motivations are usually more identifiable and recognizable.

To comprehend why this is so, we need to look at the meanings of MOTIVE and MOTIVATION.

THE MATURE OF MOTIVES AND MOTIVATIONS

Most dictionaries will give the definition of MOTIVE as ''something (as a need or desire) that causes a person to

act.'' MOTIVATION is derived from TO MOTIVATE, which means to provide with a motive.

But these words are derived from earlier words in other languages having to do with MOTOR and MOTION, and which mean:

(1) Moving or tending to move into action; and

(2) Relating to motion or the causing of motion.

In this sense, motives and motivations may not be identifiable or visible of themselves, but that they result in action brings visibility to them.

Additionally, and surprisingly, it may not matter what the intellectual contents of motives are.

For if motives do not manifest dynamic flows, then they will not manifest. Conversely, if the dynamic flows are present then it probably will not matter too much what the intellectual contents consist of.

In other words, the dynamic flows are themselves the power, not the ideas behind them.

More precisely, the motive or motivation consists of the dynamic energies or forces which result in the action, while the action itself, if powerful enough, will set in motion subsequent activity, often as in the case of a chain reaction.

One of the points being made here is that the motive or the motivation is actually at first a FLOW of energy or force BEFORE it results in whatever action or activity it does.

The motivational flow then results in an action, while the action itself induces subsequent flows among its targeted areas.

When we think of a motivation as an action first and foremost, then we are missing the very important power qualities which precede the action.

You see, power may or may not grow or persist via the action alone -- and indeed the power-strength of the action may be questionable and non-determinative.

Additionally, and perhaps most importantly, the action itself may or may not have power, and this is determined exclusively by how OTHERS respond to it.

As a rule of thumb, OTHERS will respond to motives and motivations only if they sense them as dynamic, or as possessing dynamism.

Dynamism equates to significance and portends something.

Lack of dynamism equates to insignificance and portends very little or nothing at all.

QUALITIES TO OBSERVE

WITHOUT THEIR KNOWING IT, TRY TO OBSERVE
OTHERS WITH RESPECT TO THEIR
DYNAMISM OR LACK OF IT

Chapter 27

THE FORGOTTEN CONNECTION OF POWER AND POTENCY

IT IS rather broadly accepted that power has to become manifested in some form in order to recognize it and then to intellectually appreciate its complexities. In other words, power has to be obvious enough to perceive it, so that one can intellectually deal with it in one way or another.

This is true, of course, but only partly so. If one undertakes a study of the very large panorama of power, it can be discovered that some can accurately sense it as existing before it becomes obviously manifested -- and some can accurately sense it as coming or as about to happen before it makes its appearance in any obvious form.

If one attempts to examine the nature of this sensing, it can reasonably be established that many who are trying to climb power ladders do not have it. And neither do many of the temporarily powerful.

Furthermore, it also occurs where it would not be expected to do so -- among the so-called powerless who are assumed to be dumb about almost everything having to do with power and empowerment.

It is thus that yet another very subtle aspect having some portending significance to power can be brought to light.

RECOGNIZING THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN WHAT WILL AND WILL NOT BECOME POWER

It is difficult to get a handle on this, because the implication is that although many might not exactly know what power is, they can somehow recognize the difference between (1) what is and what is not power, and, more importantly, (2) what will and will not become power.

By extension, this implies that they can somehow recognize what is devoid of power, and what will not manifest as it.

It can first be thought that this kind of sensing could be the same as sensing significance and insignificance. But the difficulty here is that it generally takes a number of individuals to intellectually or emotionally agree about what has significance and what has insignificance. Thus, and as is well known, those kinds of agreements can be mistaken and eventually stand revealed as clap-trap.

For clarity, the central interest here has to do with how it is possible to identify power before it happens and becomes obvious.

Any reasonable answer to this question obviously falls more into the category of some kind of intuitive sensing (by any means possible) than into the category of mere and limited intellectual understanding based on what is visible.

POWER AS IT IS IN THE HERE AND NOW
versus
POWER AS IT WAS BACK IN TIME

One of the difficulties in getting a handle on this topic is that people are usually only interested in power as it is being thought of in the "here and now," or as it will be in the immediate future.

A real history of power itself does not exist, of course, because what is taken to be history merely consists of recounting the successes, failures, vicissitudes, trials, and tribulations of the powerful and the epochs in which they lived.

If a history of power itself was ever compiled, it would reveal that power has been thought of, and even manifested, in many different ways.

This suggests that the criteria for power being utilized in any given here and now can be different from those that were utilized back in time.

Although it cannot be known for sure, it seems reasonable to assume that what we today refer to as power was, in the distant pre-historical past, closely associated with the basic imperative of survival per se.

This precisely needs to be stated as survival among, and in spite of, all the threatening odds against it. Indeed, there have always been strong undercurrents of this kind of thing beneath the various kinds of power structures that have been built on top of it.

This can become more clear if one considers the differences between, for example, power structures

based in survival, and those based in greed and power only for the sake of power.

In the survival sense, it seems logical to think that the qualities of awareness, vivid observing capacities, cunning, craftiness, enhanced sensing, and perhaps intuitive and inventive intelligence were closely associated with enhancing survival potentials.

Today, such qualities do have relevance to survival. But as has been copiously discussed by now, the qualities listed in the foregoing paragraph are more likely to be considered as enemies not of power itself, but of the powerful few, and of the maintenance of their particular power structures.

In any event, there is an important distinction between power on behalf of survival, and power on behalf of whatever else.

This distinction carries many layers of importance. But a major two-fold importance can be identified.

On the one hand, it seems that power on behalf of survival can only take place in some kind of survival setting, and will principally involve individuals and enhancement of their power qualities.

On the other hand, power on behalf of anything else than survival can only take place within some kind of societal setting within which basic survival per se is mostly guaranteed, but within which power positioning is not.

This distinction reflects that shifts in various notions of power have taken place. One of the chief shifts involves the following.

Through time, the importance of power at the individual survival level has been minimized, while the importance of power at the group or societal level has been maximized.

SHIFTS IN POWER CONCEPTS AS
REVEALED IN LANGUAGE

Everyone more or less realizes that contexts of power have shifted many times from the minimized individual level to the maximized corporate societal levels.

But what is interesting and even dynamic is that although those shifts can be obfuscated via conventional history rewrite, they none the less stand revealed in nomenclature shifts.

As but one example, this shift away from individual power for the sake of survival to societal power for the sake of power can indeed be identified via the evolving definitions of power in the English language.

In English, the etymology of POWER shows that it was probably taken via French into early English during the eighth century, from the Latin term POTERE which referred to a combination of ''to be able'' and ''potent.''

It is this combined concept of ''potently able'' that early surfaced in English as POER, POEIR, or POUWER, or some phonetic variant.

The term POTENT is most certainly drawn from the Sanskrit PATI, referring to ''master.''

The Sanskrit is thence taken through Greek and into Latin as POTERE, in which language it referred to being strongly able in some potent sense -- or, as can be said, power-full, or full of potency.

Most modern dictionaries render vague and somewhat impotent definitions for POTENT, and which clearly are not what the ancients had in mind.

For clarity. there are distinctions between (1) whatever affects, influences, and even overwhelms, and (2) whatever DOES NOTHING OF THE KIND.

Whatever does nothing of the kind is certainly impotent. But what the ancients more probably meant by potent is more akin to the modern English terms DYNAMIC or DYNAMISM which, in some major sense at least, refer to the potent quality of power-full-ness.

The earliest English definition of POUWER or POWAR is established as emerging at about 1297. It is given as ''Illustration of forms.''

This definition is somewhat obscure today. Back then it seems to refer to some kind of relationship or linkage between a king (master) who illustrated, demonstrated, or personified potent power and distributed or delegated active amounts of it to others.

In 1297, POUWER was also thought of in two additional ways:

(1) A body of armed men; a fighting force, a host, an army; and

(2) Possession of command or control over others; dominion, rule; government, domination, sway, command; control, influence, authority over.

By 1325, however, two definitions of POWAR emerged which we can easily recognized today:

(1) As a quality or property, an ability to do or effect something or anything; or to act upon a person or thing; and

(2) A particular faculty of body or mind.

Now follows the list of definitions regarding POWAR and associated terms as they evolved during the five centuries between 1340 and 1864.

1340: Authority given or committed; hence, sometimes liberty or permission to act.

1340: TRANSFORM: To change the form of; to change into another form or shape; to metamorphose.

1382: One who, or that which, is possessed of or exercises power, influence, or government; as an influential or governing person, body, or thing;

1388: In medieval angelology, the sixth order of angels in the celestial hierarchy.

1400-50: POWERFUL, Having great power; mighty; potent.

By 1440, another definition had emerged, and which is somewhat commensurate with our thinking today: ability to act or affect something strongly; physical or mental strength; might, vigor, energy; force of character; telling force, effect.

1485: POTENTIAL: Possessing potency or power; potent; powerful, mighty, strong; commanding. (Please note that this definition is now given as ''rare.'')

1500: POTENT: Powerful, possessed of great power; having great authority or influence; mighty; used of persons and things, with many shades of meaning, as the power implied is political, military, social, supernatural, moral, mental, etc. (Usually a poetic or rhetorical word, felt to be stronger than powerful.)

1526: A celestial or spiritual being having control or influence: (Please note that this definition is given as ''pagan.'')

1535: Personal or social ascendancy; influence.

1540: As a verb, TO POWER: To make powerful, strengthen. (This definition is now given as ''Rare or obsolete.'')

1552: POWERLESS: Without power or ability; devoid of power; helpless.

1556: TRANSFORM as related to POWERFUL: To change in character or condition; to alter in function or nature.

1571: TRANSFORMATE: Someone or something that has undergone transformation or which has been transformed.

1586: POWERFUL: Of or with regard to persons or things, capable of exerting great force; strong; potent.

1588: POWERABLE, adjective: (Now indicated as obsolete): POWER + ABLE -- hence powerableness, powerfulness; power as a quality.

1586: POWERFULNESS: The quality of being powerful; mightiness; strength, potency; impressiveness, convincing quality.

1592: Of inanimate things: Active property; capacity of producing some effect; the active principle or virtue of an herb, etc.

1596: POWERFUL: Exerting great force or producing great effect; Having power to influence greatly; impressive, convincing, telling.

1661: A large number, a multitude, a ''host'' of persons (not a military force).

1667: EMPOWER: To bestow power upon, to make powerful, to gain or assume power over.

1674: TRANSFORMABLE: That which may be transformed; capable of transformation.

1681: EMPOWER: To impart or bestow power to an end or for a purpose.

1701: Political or national strength.

1726: A state or nation regarded from the point of view of its international authority or influence.

1727-42: (At the beginning of the scientific age) -- Any form of energy or force available for application to work.

1727-42: POWER-POTENT: The sound expressed by a character or symbol; the meaning expressed by a word or phrase in a particular context as having force.

1766: POTENTIAL: Possible as opposed to actual; latent; existing in a latent or undeveloped state capable of coming into being or action.

1823: Political ascendance or influence in the government of a country or state.

1841: DEPOTENTIATE: To deprive of power or potency. (I.e., depowerment).

1849: EMPOWERMENT: The action of empowering; the state or quality of being empowered.

1853: POTENTIAL ENERGY: Energy existing in potential form, not as motion; the opposite of kinetic energy.

1855: KINETIC: (Rare) That which excites to motion, or to act; producing or causing motion; potent.

1864: KINETIC: Of, pertaining or relating to, motion; due to or resulting from motion.

1864: KINETICS: The branch of dynamics which investigates the relations between the motion of bodies and the forces acting upon them; opposed to Statics, which treats of bodies in equilibrium.

THE LOSS OF THE CONCEPT OF POTENCY

From the foregoing list, it can be seen that the definition of POWER as possession of command or control over others has been with us since 1297 A.D.

From the same list, however, it can be seen that there are thirty-six other terms and definitions having to do with power and empowerment.

With the possible exception of POTENTIAL, almost all of these have been disassociated from the modern definition of power, and in fact some of them (such as DEPOTENTIATE) have been caused go out of usage altogether.

The one term that links together all of these many definitions and their nuances is POTENT, and from

which all of the definitions can be seen as deriving either in full or in part.

And indeed, if that term is used at all today, it is usually only with regard to smell -- as in fragrance, odor, or stink if such are strong enough.

And, by extended metaphor, one can even smell the odors and stinks of skunks in the workings of power structures and situations.

POTENT - RADIANT - RADIATING

The term POTENT can be utilized in many ways, of course, but especially so with regard to whatever STRONGLY radiates something -- again as in fragrance, odor, or stink.

Whatever strongly radiates something is most likely to be referred to as potent. Conversely, whatever radiates weakly or not at all can be thought of as impotent.

There is thus some kind of scale or measure between whatever is impotent (weakly or not radiating) and whatever is potent (strongly radiating).

But this is almost the same as saying that whatever radiates only weakly or not at all will not emanate power, while whatever does strongly radiate can emanate or have power.

At this point, there is hardly much need to further elaborate upon the nature of potency.

It is more to the point to re-read the short list of human sensing systems provided in chapter 25 -- but now with an eye for groking which of those sensing systems are involved with detecting some kind of radiational potencies.

In conducting this re-read, pay particular attention to 1, 7, 13, 14, 15, and 23 through 31.

SUGGESTED EXERCISES

TRY TO OBSERVE AT LEAST
FIVE OR MORE EXAMPLES OF THINGS, INDIVIDUALS, AND
SITUATIONS THAT RADIATE STRONGLY OR WEAKLY

FOR OBVIOUS REASONS, DO THIS DISCRETELY

OMIT SELF FROM THIS ASSESSMENT
IN ORDER TO AVOID EGO STRESSES

Chapter 28

WHERE DO INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETAL POWERS BEGIN OR START?

VIA EACH chapter in this book, some twenty-seven general aspects of power have been discussed, along with various subtle elements whose themes recur again and again.

As closely as seems possible, the general aspects have been examined within the power contexts of SOCIETAL control, authority, and influence which rather seriously set up and determine the barrier-like distinctions between power and not power.

MISTAKING SOCIETAL POWER FOR POWER ITSELF

Over time and centuries, most of those distinctions have become locked in societal cement -- i.e., have become accepted not only as natural, but as proper, traditional, and authentic. As such, what has become locked in cement is not too much brought into questioning that might shed light on whether the authenticity is real or imagined.

Whether real or imagined, anyone attempting to empower or re-empower themselves will soon encounter a menu of those distinctions, even if they don't realize that they exist. Whether real or imagined, even the imagined are societally maintained as real.

As discussed and implied throughout the text, societal power structures are social artifices set up and intended to result in two obvious functions:

(1) To manage the control, authority, and influence over and within the populations involved; and

(2) To unequally distribute control of wealth, resources, life necessities, and even the value of human life itself (in that the lives of the powerless and the depowered are not valued as much as the lives of the powerful).

Societal ''power'' is obviously not power itself, but merely clever USES of it, uses sequestered to the powerful, and largely denied to and prevented among the powerless.

Power therefore does not begin with societal power artifices. While everyone has to exist in tandem with those artifices, it is a mistake to think that power begins or starts within them.

POWER ''STARTS'' AT THE INDIVIDUAL LEVEL

Power per se obviously belongs to, and is innate within, our species, and whose wondrous complexities, powers, and virtues manifest at the individual level.

The fundamental nature of our species is always in excess of socio-cultural Images Of Man set up for it, and which present highly modified, and usually downgraded versions of human potentials.

These versions always correspond more to the societal artifices than to our fundamental nature, the reason being that the Images are set up and used to achieve and maintain societal control in the first place.

If it is to be thought that power belongs to societal power structures and their managers, then two processes must be instituted:

(1) Generic human powers cannot basically be assigned to the individual level, but must cleverly be attributed to something else; and

(2) The individual levels must be socially conditioned away from any and all knowledge having to do with individual human powers.

It is thus that those seeking empowerment will encounter an almost complete absence of knowledge regarding human powers in general. If visible and invisible societal factors do not defeat empowerment, that particular lack of knowledge probably will. One cannot really empower something unless one knows it does exist.

The basic outcome of this is that no matter in which socio-cultural situation they live, most humans do not know what their powers actually are.

Those powers are actually quite numerous, and the sole purpose of Volume II is to identify and discuss them in as much depth as possible.

Gaining real information about the full spectrum of human powers has something to do with groking where power(s) begin or start up. As a way to segue into Volume II, that issue is now in part discussed in this last chapter of Volume I.

THE HORROR OF DISCOVERING THAT ONE IS RELATIVELY POWERLESS

At some point as their lives progress, vast numbers of people come to recognize that they are relatively or mostly powerless.

It is rather embarrassing and demeaning to undergo this kind of realization, especially if one suspects that one's powerlessness is recognizable by others.

This constitutes something of a horror, because if one is seen by others as relatively powerless, then it's quite likely that one will ALSO be seen as relatively insignificant.

Existing in some condition of powerlessness might have its life-defacing aspects. But it is far worse to find that others think one is insignificant.

THIS is a rather bitter blow, if and when it comes about -- and needless to say, there is a rather extensive list of obvious and subtle repercussions that can download from that kind of thing.

One notable way of getting around being seen by others as relatively powerless is to somehow to give the impression that one is not.

This can be achieved by seizing upon a number of artifices, one of which involves faking a posture or an attitude which suggests to self, but especially to others, that one is not relatively powerless.

Such posturing is the stuff of soap opera and even good drama, which is why those forms of entertainment are so fascinating. Of course, such posturing is also characteristic of a significant portion of all power games. Indeed, the axiom of ''fake it until you somehow make it'' was apparently coined with power-posturing precisely in mind.

Behind the scenes of all this, however, a good number of those having some degree of powerlessness begin to wonder where and how power actually begins or starts up.

More precisely stated, people begin to wonder how their power(s) can be started up AFTER they realize they are encumbered with some kind of powerlessness.

Questions along those lines are frequently asked. And so, although modernist societal power structures do not offer any information about the real nature of power, they do provide ''reasons'' that help confirm why one is powerless, and also help disarm or divert easy access to empowerment.

Those two ''reasons'' are easily identifiable because they have enormous cultural and societal support and hence are assumed to be authentic:

(1) That one is powerless because one naturally never had power(s) to begin with; and

(2) That if one is powerless, then as an individual responsible for developing self, the powerlessness is somehow one's own fault.

But if those ''reasons'' are examined in detail, they prove not to be all that authentic. Some of the reasons why are as follow:

(1) On average, individuals become interested in their powerlessness only after they have realized something along those lines does exist.

(2) This interest is almost immediately converted into interest regarding power, and how to get more of it. The conversion takes place because power is seen as significant, while powerlessness is seen as insignificant.

(3) Since the interest is now on power (not on powerlessness), it seems logical to wonder where power starts or begins.

(4) The two modern socio-cultural " reasons" that account for powerlessness are usually now factored into one's rationalizing processes. In keeping with those two ''reasons,'' this is to say that one rationalizes that one doesn't have power because it was absent to begin with, or one somehow messed up one's self with regard to getting power.

(5) Via this rationalizing, one now has two options, both of which again seem entirely logical:

(a) Endeavor to somehow create power which was absent to begin with; or

(b) One can work to straighten out the mess of faults that one has earlier made in one's head.

(6) The combination of those two options clearly signifies that AFTER realizing that self is relatively powerless, self is on one's own to do something to rectify it.

(7) If authentic power schools existed, the rectification could be expedited. Power schools, however, are absent, and in such subtle ways that even those seeking empowerment don't realize that they ARE

absent! If they existed, such schools would nurture the ''birth'' of human powers.

THE BIRTH OF HUMAN POWER(S)

Power is generally seen as an adult thing, and so it may at first seem slightly counter-productive to bring up the powers of infants.

But indeed, if one is to consider where power begins in societal terms, then, based on all the evidence, the answer is that it probably won't be encouraged to begin at all. Thus, there is no start-up or beginning of power in societal terms, except for those few who can outwit this or that power system artifice.

Power and empowerment cannot possibly start up or begin as one seeks to enter a power artifice, but must begin elsewhere and outside of the artifice. The question then is not how to enter a power structure, but where do human powers begin or start up.

And THE basic reality having to do with human power(s) start-up or beginnings is perfectly obvious.

The babe that pops out after prenatal maturation is already possessed of power(s).

It is true that postnatal infants are not immediately seen that way. But in large part this is due to assuming that their initial physical helplessness is also the chief characteristic of their natural, indwelling power(s) and empowering endowments.

Then, piled on top of this essential confusion, is the additional fact that babes are seen NOT as power-humans, but as immature beings that need to be programmed so as ultimately to fit within the cultural and environmental circumstances they have popped out into.

On average, THIS social conditioning takes precedence over all else, and electrically so, with the usual justification that babes are powerless at first.

If the social conditioning, whatever it consists of, is to be reasonably successful, a great number of innate powers need to be canceled out, suspended from functioning, or blockaded by some kind of installed fear.

A WINDOW INTO THE PROBABLE EXTENT OF POWERS OF INFANTS

It is worth noting here that we are talking of INFANTS, not children.

There is of course no clear boundary between infancy and childhood, but infancy is sometimes referred to as that beginning part of life in which the infant is incapable of

speech. As most parents realize, this part of life usually doesn't last very long.

An easy, quick, and brief way to get some idea of the inborn powers of INFANTS is to acquire access to the July 1993 issue of LIFE magazine. This issue presents an article entitled THE AMAZING MINDS OF INFANTS (pages 46-52).

"Babies are like little scientists, constantly exploring the world around them, with innate abilities we're just beginning to understand."

They can understand a hundred words (of any language, some 30,000 of them) before they can speak.

At six months, babies recognize their "native tongue," including elements that belong and do not belong to it.

At three months, their powers of memory are far greater than we ever imagined.

At five months, they can add before they can count.

At three months, they can learn and remember visual sequences and simple mechanical tasks.

Babies can comprehend before they can express that they do. This comprehension may exceed expression by a factor as high as one hundred to one.

So, as indicated by the LIFE article, "babies are smarter than you think."

The whole of this may be simply referred to as abilities. But in more crucial fact, they are inborn powers. But whether speaking of abilities or powers, if infants have the highly complex powers discussed in the LIFE article, then there can be no doubt that they also possess others.

The short list of senses provided in chapter 25 gives some hint of what those additional powers might consist of.

IS ONE BORN POWERLESS?

All the evidence accumulated as a basis for the three volumes comprising this series of SECRETS OF POWER clearly reveals that one is not born powerless.

Powerlessness, or being relatively powerless, is thus mostly the result of something other than not having our inborn spectrums of powers, and which are elaborated in Volume II.

AN EXERCISE TO CONSIDER

ASK A NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS IF THEY WERE BORN POWERLESS OR NOT

S U G G E S T E D R E A D I N G

NOTE: Each of the following sources reveals some explicit or implicit element that can be recognized as being integral to societal power structures, especially those that are pyramidal in format. Most of the sources contain good bibliographies which help extend larger panoramic overviews of societal powerdom. Sources referring to human powers at the species and individual levels will be provided in volumes II and III.

Adler, Mortimer J., INTELLECT-MIND OVER MATTER. (Macmillan Publishing Co., New York, 1990).

Anderson, Jack, PEACE, WAR, AND POLITICS: AN EYEWITNESS ACCOUNT. (Forge, New York, 1999).

Bennett, James T. & Thomas J. DiLorenzo, OFFICIAL LIES: HOW WASHINGTON MISLEADS US. (Groom Books, Alexandria, Virginia, 1992).

Bennis, Warren, ON BECOMING A LEADER. (Addison-Wesley Publishing, New York, 1989).

Boorstin, Daniel J. HIDDEN HISTORY: EXPLORING OUR SECRET PAST. (Harper & Row, New York, 1987).

Butler, E. A., THE BIG BUCK AND THE NEW BUSINESS BREED. (Macmillan, New York, 1972).

Carrere D'Encausse, Helene, THE RUSSIAN SYNDROME: ONE THOUSAND YEARS OF POLITICAL MURDER. (Holmes & Meier, New York, 1992).

Cetron, Marvin & Owen Davies, CRYSTAL GLOBE: THE HAVES AND THE HAVE-NOTS OF THE NEW WORLD ORDER. (St. Martin's, New York, 1991).

Cousins, Norman, THE PATHOLOGY OF POWER. (W. W. Norton, New York, 1987).

Dulles, Allen, THE CRAFT OF INTELLIGENCE. (Harper & Row, New York, 1963).

Ewen, Stuart, PR! A SOCIAL HISTORY OF SPIN. (Basic Books, New York, 1996).

FitzGibbon, Constantine, SECRET INTELLIGENCE IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY. (Stein & Day, New York, 1977).

Friedman, Thomas L., THE LEXUS AND THE OLIVE TREE: UNDERSTANDING GLOBALIZATION. (Farrar, Straus, Giroux, New York, 1999).

Galbraith, John Kenneth, THE ANATOMY OF POWER. (Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1983).

Garan, D. G., OUR SCIENCES RULED BY HUMAN PREJUDICE: HUMANLY NECESSARY CAUSAL BLINDNESS PERSISTING EVEN IN SCIENCES. (Philosophical Library, New York, 1987).

Green, Robert & Joost Elffers, THE 48 LAWS OF POWER. (Viking, New York, 1998).

Herodotus, HISTORIES. (Wordsworth Editions, London, 1996).

Hilts, Philip J., BEHAVIOR MOD. (Harper's Magazine Press, New York, 1974).

Horkheimer, Max & Samuel H. Flowerman (Eds.), THE AUTHORITARIAN PERSONALITY. (Science Editions, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1964).

Horowitz, Irving Louis, THE DECOMPOSITION OF SOCIOLOGY. (Oxford University Press, New York, 1993).

Keith, Jim (Ed.), SECRET ANBD SUPPRESSED: BANNED IDEAS & HIDDEN HISTORY. (Feral House, Portland, Oregon, 1993).

Kohn, Alfie, NO CONTEST - THE CASE AGAINST COMPETITION. (Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1986).

Lawrence, James, RAJ: THE MAKING AND UNMAKING OF BRITISH INDIA. (St. Martin's, New York, 1997).

Lebedoff, David, THE NEW ELITE - THE DEATH OF DEMOCRACY. (Franklin Watts, New York, 1981).

Lichter, Robert S., Stanley Rothman & Linda S. Lichter, THE MEDIA ELITE: AMERICA'S NEW POWERBROKERS. (Adler & Adler, Bethesda, Maryland, 1986).

Maclay, George & Humphry Knipe, THE DOMINANT MAN: THE PECKING ORDER IN HUMAN SOCIETY. (Delacorte Press, New York, 1972).

Mann, John, CHANGING HUMAN BEHAVIOR: THE FIRST COMPREHENSIVE ACCOUNT OF MODERN ALTERATION AND ENHANCEMENT OF HUMAN BEHAVIOR. (Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1965).

Mills, C. Wright, THE POWER ELITE. (Oxford University Press, New York, 1956).

-- POWER, POLITICS AND PEOPLE. (Ballantine Books, New York, 1963).

Mitroff, Ian I. & Warren Bennis, THE UNREALITY INDUSTRY: THE DELIBERATE MANUFACTURING OF FALSEHOOD AND WHAT IT IS DOING TO OUR LIVES. (Carol Publishing Group, New York, 1989).

Nisbet, Robert, THE MAKING OF MODERN SOCIETY. (New York University Press, New York, 1986).

Penrose, Roger, SHADOWS OF THE MIND: A SEARCH FOR THE MISSING SCIENCE OF CONSCIOUSNESS. (Oxford University Press, New York, 1994).

Peters, Charles & John Rothchild, INSIDE THE SYSTEM. (Praeger Publishers, New York, 1973).

Poggi, Gianfranco, THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MODERN STATE: A SOCIOLOGICAL INTRODUCTION. (Stanford University Press, Stanford, California, 1978).

Scheflin, Alan W. & Edward M. Opton, Jr., THE MIND MANIPULATORS. (Paddington Press, New York, 1978).

Sennet, Richard: THE FALL OF PUBLIC MAN: ON THE SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY OF CAPITALISM. (Vintage Books, Random House, New York, 1976).

Shattuck, Roger, FORBIDDEN KNOWLEDGE: FROM PROMETHEUS TO PORNOGRAPHY. (St. Martin's, New York, 1996).

Strong, Roy, ART AND POWER: RENAISSANCE FESTIVALS 1450-1650. (University of California Press, Los Angeles, 1984).

Sun-tzu, THE ART OF WAR (Trans. by Ralph D. Sawyer). (Barnes & Noble, New York, 1994).

Suvorov, Vikton, INSIDE THE SOVIET ARMY. (Panther Books, London, 1982).

Weatherford, Jack, THE HISTORY OF MONEY: FROM SANDSTONE TO CYBERSPACE. (Crown, New York, 1997).

West, Nigel, GAMES OF INTELLIGENCE: THE CLASSIFIED CONFLICT OF INTERNATIONAL ESPIONAGE REVEALED. (Crown Publishers, New York, 1989).

Wieman, Henry Nelson, THE DIRECTIVE IN HISTORY. (Beacon Press, Boston, 1949).

Winn, Denise, THE MANIPULATED MIND: BRAINWASHING, CONDITIONING AND INDOCTRINATION. (The Octagon Press, London, 1983).

Wise, David & Thomas R. Ross, THE INVISIBLE GOVERNMENT. (Random House, New York, 1964).

Zweig, Michael, THE WORKING CLASS: AMERICA'S BEST KEPT SECRET. (Cornell University Press, Ithica, New York, 2000).

IN PREPARATION

*

SECRETS OF POWER

Volume II: THE VITALIZING OF INDIVIDUAL POWERS

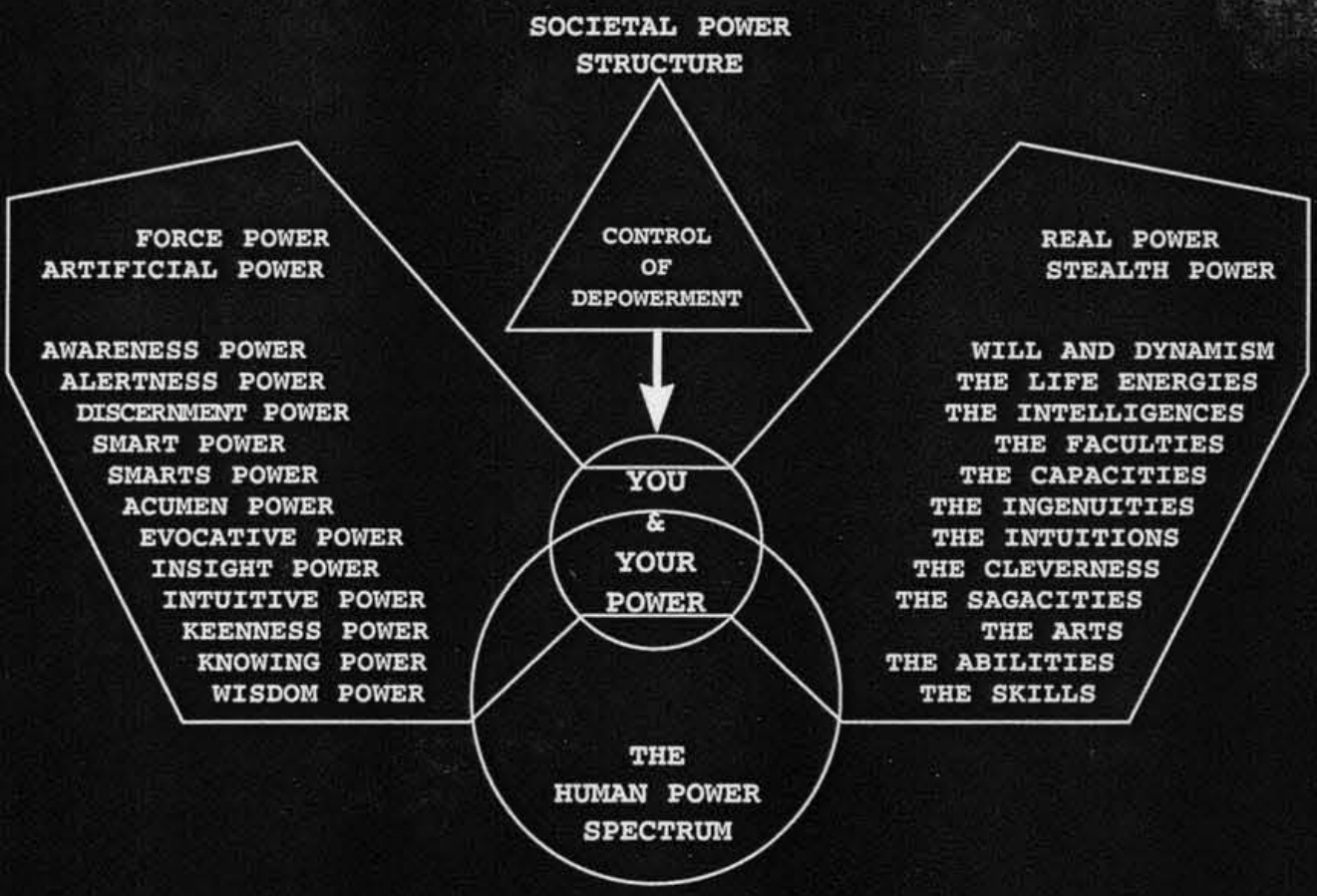
*

SECRETS OF POWER

Volume III: SYMPATHETIC ''VIBRATIONS'' AND EMPOWERMENT

*

EMPOWERMENT vs DEPOWERMENT



MOST BOOKS about power only deal with the societal formula of the few having power over the enormously larger powerless masses, and which is mistaken as the so-called "natural order of power."

But it is not well understood that this formula also requires social conditioning measures aimed at perpetuating the continuing depowerment of the powerless so that the powerful CAN have power over them.

This in turn requires the societal suppression and secretizing of all knowledge about the superlative human powers known to exist in individuals of the human species, but which are socially forced into latency in most.

It is broadly understood that power and secrecy go together, but the scope of the "web" of secrets surrounding the larger nature of human power(s) is surprising. As discussed in this Volume I of SECRETS OF POWER, empowerment is difficult if the larger panorama of societal power and depowerment are not more fully understood.

(Forthcoming Volumes of SECRETS OF POWER)
VOLUME II: THE VITALIZING OF INDIVIDUAL POWERS.
VOLUME III: SYMPATHETIC "VIBRATIONS" AND EMPOWERMENT.

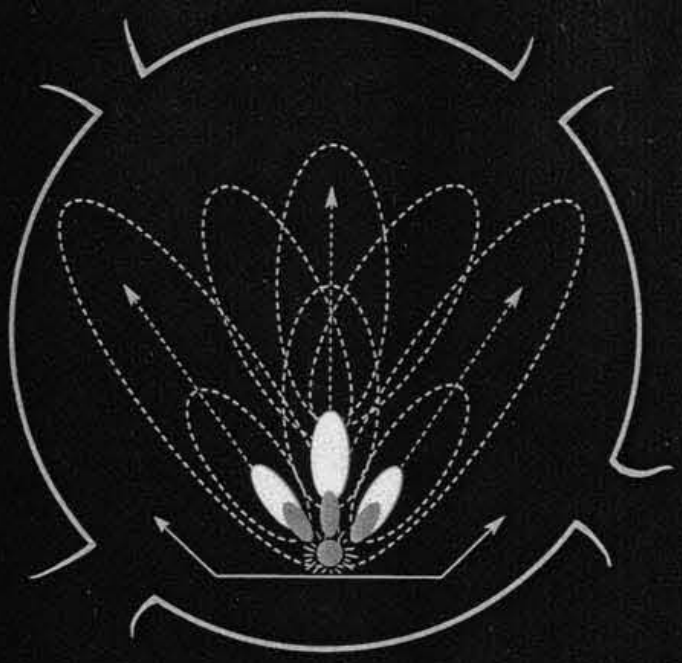
INGO SWANN is a renowned researcher of PSI and of the fuller extent of human perceptions, abilities, and powers.

ISBN 0-9667674-2-X

$20.95

ISBN 0-9667674-2-X
52095>
9 780966 767421

SECRETS OF POWER



Volume II

THE VITALIZING OF INDIVIDUAL POWERS

INGO SWANN

S E C R E T S O F P O W E R

Volume II

THE VITALIZING

OF

INDIVIDUAL POWERS

For more information about
the author, visit

www.biomindsuperpowers.com

TO PLACE ORDERS FOR THIS BOOK

1 888 453-5056 (Toll Free)

SECRETS OF POWER

Volume II: THE VITALIZING OF INDIVIDUAL POWERS

Copyright © 2002 by Ingo Swann

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form by electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording means or otherwise without prior written permission of the author.

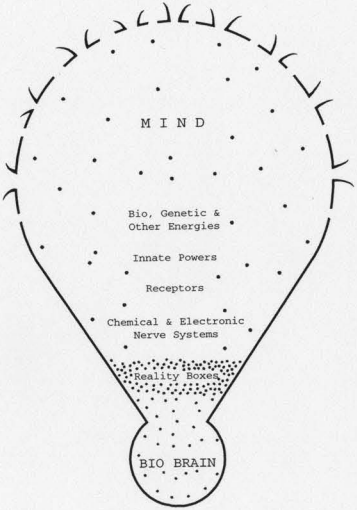
Published in the United States by Ingo Swann Books,
P.O. Box 2875
Rapid City, South Dakota 57709-2875

Telephone numbers for placing orders for this book:

(888) 453-4046 (USA, Canada) (Toll Free)
(605) 341-5660 (Foreign)
(605) 341-0020 (Fax)

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN 0-9667674-3-8



FRONTISPIECE. In discussing empowerment, it is to be accepted that we are dealing in MIND, or, more precisely, in mind stuffs and their remarkable activities. Thus, by extension, we are also dealing with components of mind, some of which are indicated in this diagram. MIND is not understood completely, and within limits of various societal forces many mind phenomena are denied the actuality they obviously deserve - for example, that minds and brains of individuals interact at levels and in ways other than the physical.

Experience is not what happens to a man.
it is what a man does with what happens to him.
(Aldous Huxley)

Many are stubborn in pursuit of the path they
have chosen, few in pursuit of the goal.
(Friedrich Nietzsche)

The more intelligent a man is, the more
originality he discovers in men. Ordinary
people see no difference between men.
(Blaise Pascal)

As a rule, I always look for what others ignore.
(Marshall McLuhan)

Talent is like electricity. We don't
understand electricity. We use it.
(Maya Angelou)

CONSCIOUSNESS OF OUR POWERS AUGMENTS THEM.
(Marquis de Vauvenargues)

There are plenty of people to whom the crucial
problems of their lives never get presented
in terms they can understand.
(John Jay Chapman)

Everybody wants to be somebody: nobody wants
to grow.
(Johann Wolfgang von Goethe)

The tragedy of life is not so much what men
suffer, but rather what they miss.
(Thomas Carlyle)

Those who do not feel pain seldom think that
it is felt.
(Dr. Samuel Johnson)

Man is a sun; and the senses are his planets.
(Baron Friedrich von Novalis)

One's real life is often the life that one
does not lead.
(Oscar Wilde)

Where is your Self to be found? Always in the
deepest enchantment that you have experienced.
(Hugo von Hofmannsthal)

C O N T E N T S

AUTHOR'S NOTES ix

A NOTE ABOUT THE SUGGESTED EXERCISES xvi

PART ONE: NOVEL OVERVIEWS RELEVANT TO EMPOWERMENT

1. Bigger Pictures and Missing Definitions 3
2. Versions of Power and Empowerment 11
3. Reality Boxes and Empowerment Maps 21
4. Three Major Categories of Empowerment and Power 27
5. The Vitalization of Empowerment 31
6. Recognition of Empowerment Processes 33
7. The Spectrum of Human Powers 39

PART TWO: UNIDENTIFIED PARTS OF MIND

8. Maps of the Mind 43
9. The On-going Confusion of Powers-Mind-Intelligence 45
10. The Problem of Knowing What Intelligence Is 53
11. Energies of Mind 61
12. The Subconscious Part of the Mind 63
13. The Conscious Part of Mind and Its Surface Energies 67
14. The Strength-of-Power(s) Part of Mind 71
15. The Power Nucleus Part of Mind 73

PART THREE: POSSIBLE ROUTES FOR ENTERING EMPOWERMENT AT THE INDIVIDUAL LEVEL

16. Empowerment via Reality Box Retooling 79
17. Empowerment via the Study of Depowerment 83
18. Empowerment via the Principle of Unfoldment 87
19. Empowerment via Enhancing Human Senses and Perception 91

PART FOUR: ALL INDIVIDUALS HAVE RECOGNIZABLE INNATE BASE POWER SYSTEMS

20. The Real Existence of Power Factors 97
21. Each Human Individual is Extensively Wired with Information Receptors 103
22. Everyone Has at Least Two Innate Sensing Systems 113

23. The "Electro-Impulse" Basis of Perceptor and Detector Information Systems 121
24. Human Powers Empathic 127
25. Human Powers Telepathic 133
26. Human Powers of Observing 139
27. Human Aware Powers 143
28. Human Attention Powers 147
29. Human Projecting Powers 151

PART FIVE: THE REAL EXISTENCE OF HUMAN GROKING POWERS

30. Getting Beyond Limitations of Reality Boxes and Language Systems 155
31. Human Powers of Groking Significance and Importance 163
32. Human Groking Powers of Experiencing 167
33. Human Groking Powers of Cognizing 171
34. Human Groking Powers of Sourcing from Beyond-Self 175

This book is dedicated

to the reality that all individuals of our human species are innate carriers of excellent powers, forms of intelligence, and superlative sensing systems.

AUTHOR'S NOTES

POWER UNFOLDMENT at the individual level is probably one of the most spectacular of all human phenomena.

We can say this at least hypothetically - because we know that individuals innately have more powers than those few permitted by various societal formats and the empowerment power restrictions in them.

It is because of such restrictors that we do not often witness spectacular individual power unfoldement per se.

What we usually see instead is just enough unfoldment of individual personas so as to fit them, one way or another, into various slots within their social and societal environments.

And as discussed throughout Volume I of this series, those social and societal environments in fact determine what power is to be or not to be. And it is thus power that tends to be understood only within the contexts of social power games, while innate human powers are seldom understood if at all.

If the foregoing is considered as calmly as possible, it can then be seen that the human is a social creature as well as an individual, and that where the one leaves off and the other begins is quite difficult to determine. And so there are difficulties establishing what The Individual actually is.

The concept of The Individual is, of course, quite precious and meaningful, and especially so within the philosophical systems of the highly developed countries of the modern West.

But it is fair to point up that the concept of an individualistic persona, and the philosophy of individualism as such, did not really achieve formal description until the nineteenth century. Up until then, the term INDIVIDUAL generally applied only to separate things within a given group or category.

*

In the early 1830s, the French politician and writer, Alexis de Tocqueville (1805-1859) undertook a government mission to the United States to study penal systems. But he studied American politics and behavior, too.

These studies resulted in his famous book DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA (1835), in which, among other things, he indicated

that "Individualism is a novel [American] expression to which a novel idea has given birth. Individualism is a mature and calm feeling, which disposes each member of the community to sever himself from the mass of his fellow creatures and to draw apart with his family and friends."

This "novel idea" caught on like a wild fire, and was soon given more terse definition as: "Self-centered feeling or conduct as a principle; a mode of life in which the individual pursues his own ends or follows his own ideas; free and independent individual action or thought; egoism."

By 1870, INDIVIDUALISM had even achieved, of all things, a metaphysical definition: "The doctrine that the individual is a self-determined whole, and that any larger whole is merely an aggregate of individuals, which, if they act on each other at all, do so externally."

By 1884, the term had been given an additional definition as "The social theory which advocates the free and independent action of the individual as opposed to communistic methods of organization and state interference."

Meanwhile, earlier in about 1840, the term INDIVIDUALIST had come into general usage and was defined as: "One who pursues an independent or egoistic course in thought or action."

Needless to say, individualists are easier to recognize than are the many nuances of individualism that usually have diverse complications and gray areas surrounding them.

*

These definitions, all formulated during the nineteenth century, have been provided here for what they are worth in general.

They continue to seem sensible enough at first take. But the concepts they initially established have proven to be quite superficial, and so there has been little agreement among subsequent authorities as to what the individual consists of.

One of the on-going problems that seems to be involved is quite similar to one that plagues concepts of empowerment at the individual level. Certain concepts can be functional within a given level of reality, but not in others.

Another way of stating this is that certain concepts can be real enough in various mind-sets or given reality boxes, but have lesser or no meaning in others.

It is this multiplicity of levels of reality, mind-sets, and reality boxes that complicates the contexts of empowerment, and those of power itself - for, as many come to realize, or perhaps experience to their surprise - empowerment and power can be achieved within certain contexts, but can fall flat in others.

This is to emphasize that given ideas of The Individual, of empowerment, and about power emanate from the mind-sets or reality boxes that produce them. And, as most can realize, what works for a given reality box can be ineffective, meaningless, and sterile with respect to others.

*

There is one possible reason it has proven so difficult to establish conclusive definitions about what The Individual consists of.

This is that The Individual is the reality box in which The Individual is dwelling at any given time, and out of which is produced The Individual's thoughts and actions - and also, it may as well be said, The Individual's operative survival ratio into the future.

If all reality boxes were the same in clone-like accord, and always remained that way through the generations, then what individuals consist of could be defined with some precision - and, as well, their thoughts and actions could efficiently be predicted.

Indeed, elements of this kind of thing can easily be identified in the reality-box conditioning practices of most societal power structures. In those structures, the less powerful and the powerless are supposed to exist in clone-like accord as determined by the power structure, whether it is large or small.

From this kind of thing, it can be concluded, in a larger-picture way, that societal power structures can initiate and maintain reality-box cloning.
Well, yes.

*

But there is an even larger picture. For, as is understood, and as our history demonstrates, the reality boxes of this and that societal power structure come and go - to be REPLACED by new and other ones requiring new and other reality-box cloning practices.

If this is contemplated upon as serenely as possible, there is only ONE WAY that such multiple reality-box transitions can occur.

While it IS the case that societal power structures can initiate this or that reality-box cloning and management, it is the HUMAN SPECIES that has the generic and innate power to manufacture reality boxes of ANY kind.
After all, wheresoever humans are or go, there also will be found reality boxes of this or that kind, and nowhere can be found a human that is entirely reality-boxless.

*

In that this is so, it is the better part of valor to assume that whatever the species has downloads into each and all specimens of it. It is thus that we find all individuals have reality boxes, whether of the tattered or highly organized kind.

Because of the magnitude involved, the innate species power of manufacturing reality boxes is a wondrous thing - the direct implication being that there are no real or even illusory realities that permanently fall outside of possible or potential cognizance.

It can be understood, however, that possible or potential cognizance on such a scale is something that is problematical to most power structures - whose stability much depends upon not too much cognizance outside of whatever cognizance is permissible.

*

One of the bottom lines of this small discussion is that there are two general perspectives regarding individual empowerment.
One can seek empowerment within the contexts of some kind of social or societal reality-box power games. This perspective is, of course, entirely recognizable.
One can seek empowerment within the contexts of human powers that are innate and contained in our species. This perspective is not very recognizable, because what human powers actually consist of falls into the category of forbidden knowledge.

With respect to this latter perspective (and as discussed throughout Volume I), the best way to preserve the pyramidal power structure format and the power status of the few, is to prevent information and knowledge about power, human powers, and empowerment from accumulating and becoming accessible to all individuals who might benefit from it.

It is thus, even in our present age of information gluts, that there are no socially endorsed power schools or encyclopedias that reveal in-depth information about power and all that can be associated with it.

These absences are particularly noticeable within the modern age of so-called universal enlightenment, and which, to be sure, has produced encyclopedic knowledge sources for just about everything else.

*

The traditional concept most central to the long-enduring pyramidal power structure arrangement holds that the majority of individuals are born innately inferior to those who are born innately superior to them, especially with respect to intelligence.

The many sad and revolting implications of this long-enduring concept have been discussed in Volume I of this series - and, as well, in a recent book entitled THE MAKING OF INTELLIGENCE, by Ken Richardson (Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, 1999), herewith highly recommended to anyone seriously interested in individual empowerment.

Any enlightened discussion of the revolting traditional concept brings into view a very important, two-part question regarding individual empowerment:

whether most, or even some, individuals are naturally born without innate powers; or

whether, via the processes of social conditioning, individuals are rendered ignorant of their innate powers, an ignorance that works to diminish those innate powers into inactive states.

At least part of an answer here is that it is difficult to see how individuals can function at all unless they are born with an innate spectrum of powers, a spectrum that, furthermore, is quite extensive as will be considered in the text ahead.

Just because a large number of those powers can be rendered non-operational by social conditioning should not be taken as proof-positive that a spectrum of innate powers does not exist in each individual.

*

This author posits and accepts that all individuals born of our species ARE born with a rather large spectrum of innate powers - especially that of mind-intelligence and which requires the support of several subsidiary kinds of powers.

But it is also posited that few realize what the fuller spectrum of their powers are because there is no place one can consult in order to find out what they are. And the

continuing absence of detailed encyclopedias about human powers will ensure the perpetuation of this particular kind of non-knowledge.

While there are no encyclopedias that specialize in describing human power phenomena, it can be discovered that many earlier dictionaries identify and define numerous powers. The two dictionaries this author majorly depends on are Webster's Seventh New Collegiate Dictionary (1974), and the much more extensive Oxford Dictionary of the English Language. Other sources consulted are identified in the text.

*

It is difficult to surmise what individuals think power consists of. But the evidence is very good that many identify power and empowerment within this or that social context - the home, the local environment, various peer groupings, the work place, various economic workings, the career industries, the ever-changing political and professional competitions, and etc.

It is of course important to learn how to better survive and function within social contexts, and so there is nothing intrinsically amiss with such aims.

But there are important distinctions to be made between social context empowerment and the contexts of innate human powers in general. And in fact, it can be discerned or intuited that recognition and enhancement of one's own innate powers can magnify one's empowerment in social contexts.

Beyond the individual, group, social, and cultural levels is the much bigger picture of the human species itself.

If the species level is considered, it can certainly be understood that all power and empowerment activities, no matter where, when, or to what degree, are manifestations within the overall species context.

In that context, whatever individuals are or become, they are first and foremost members, or life units, which are downloaded from within the proliferating species out of which they have descended.

The contents of this volume are thus based in the observable fact that the human species possesses a large range of powers, and that these, in formative essence, download into each individual born of the species.

At least some of these powers are so innately basic that no individual can achieve any kind of operational or functional survival without them - and it is a discussion of some of these basic powers, innately present in all individuals, which provide the principal contents of this volume.

*

A WORKING DEFINITION OF HUMAN POWERS IS BEST ESTABLISHED AS INNATE, INBORN SOURCES OF SUPPLYING ENERGY - AND WHICH SOURCES ARE CAPABLE OF MAGNIFICATION, OF DECREASE, OF BEING LATENT AND UNTAPPED, AND OF BEING DE-ENERGIZED OR DEPOWERED.

Indeed, synonyms for POWER are usually given as force, energy, strength, and might. These synonyms reflect qualities of power that can be exerted physically and mentally - all of which can be nurtured and enhanced, or caused to be latent or weakened.

*

As with the issues discussed in Volume I, the topics selected for presentation in this volume can be identified and verified by those individuals interested in doing so.

A NOTE ABOUT THE SUGGESTED EXERCISES

ALTHOUGH MUCH is known about learning processes, there is still a lot that remains mysterious and unknown.

Even so, it is clear enough that the human mind is designed for learning. It is also obvious that social processes in which everyone is embedded greatly determine what we do and do not learn, and it this factor that accounts for all types of failure to nurture many learning potentials.

One general factor that is not so obvious is that people best recognize what they expect to see and often fail in recognizing whatever they do not expect to see. This factor is well understood, for example, in the movie producing industry where statistics show that films that reflect expectations of the many are more likely to make more money.

This factor is closely related to another having to do with the fact that people not only see, but best sense and experience what they expect to, and have trouble sensing and experiencing what they do not expect. For example, most do not expect to experience telepathy or intuition or other subtle activities supporting empowerment. And so they might not realize that such activities go on all the time about them. Thus, what we expect to see is visible to us, while the unexpected can easily remain invisible.

Various studies about the processes of perception reveal two important issues. First, what we expect to see/experience has meaning, whereas what we do not expect can remain meaningless.

Second, the ratios involved with this are surprisingly high. It is not unusual to find that many live and experience exclusively within the socially conditioned norms of their expectations on a ratio that can range as high as 98 per cent. Much can be deduced from this.

For example, the socially engineered poor and powerless often do not expect significant increases in wealth and power, and so the subtle wherewithal of empowerment phenomena might remain invisible and meaningless even though empowerment potentials are innate within them.

With respect to learning, we learn best what we expect to learn, or what seems most meaningful to learn, and usually so only within the criteria of whatever social contexts we inhabit. And as discussed in Volume I of this series, most social contexts are power-competitive and so they do not nurture too much empowerment in too many.

In general, learning is principally assumed to consist of being taught something by others, and this is indeed the great workhorse of all educational processes, methods, and learning packages.

But sometimes there are bitter bottom lines to this. One of these is that learning is thought of as coming from outside of self, and it is via this factor that innate elements of awareness and perception naturally present within are diminished and not nurtured.

Another factor, perhaps more serious, is that others cannot teach what they, themselves, do not know about, and, in any event can only teach what coincides with their own reality boxes, awareness, and perception.

With regard to learning about power and empowerment, the overall situation is quite complex. As but one example of this complexity identified by the critic Julian Barnes, "books are where things are explained to you, life is where they are not, and I'm not surprised that some people prefer books."

One can think of power and empowerment as a life principle, not a book principle, for books can only reflect the reality boxes of their authors, and which, in the end, may not have too much to do with the ever-present, multiplex situation of realities behind realities behind other realities.

Explanatory books about power and empowerment are more than welcome. But power and empowerment go on in life more than in books, and so in addition to books one must also learn to look into life factors themselves.

No one can learn about, or deal with, what they are not aware of and hence do not perceive. But everyone learns from what they can become aware of and perceive. And the case is very good that the advent of new awareness and perception triggers activation of new responsive empowerment systems within.

One of the facts of life, where little is explained, is that it is populated with multitudes of other people, each of which displays not only a tangible, visible surface - but ALSO a mind-dynamic interior which may or may not be all that visible, or can be completely invisible altogether.

This is entirely compatible with the complexity of life itself, having both visible and invisible components - and thus arise the many problems of what one may or may not become aware of and perceive.

There can be little doubt that individuals, as they are taught to do, first focus awareness and perception on the directly tangible, the physically obvious, and that incremental categories of learning do take place in this manner.

Indeed, we all learn much from others in this way, and our powers of awareness and perception increase accordingly.

However, as discussed in the text ahead, we all have reality boxes that, after strong formatting, might decrease awareness and perception of whatever does not fit into them - especially with respect to more subtle, non-tangible factors at work in others and in life that is NOT organized in book form.

The suggested exercises in these volumes of SECRETS OF POWER point out factors that can be identified and confirmed as existing if an attempt is made to do so, and the recognition of which might increase awareness, perception, and empowerment potentials in one's own interior.

Some of these factors are easier to identify and perceive than others, and so patience and persistence might enter into whatever is involved.

All of the suggested exercises in these volumes are elective and they are useful only to the degree they turn out to be self-informative.

Where exercises are not suggested, the reader is invited to explore their own ways and means of increasing recognition first of life phenomena external to them, and then perhaps discovering innate factors in themselves pre-designed to deal and interact with such life phenomena.

S E C R E T S O F P O W E R

Volume II

THE VITALIZING

of

INDIVIDUAL POWERS

P A R T O N E

NOVEL OVERVIEWS RELEVANT TO EMPOWERMENT

*

Chapter 1

BIGGER PICTURES AND MISSING DEFINITIONS

IF POWER was not considered a very precious thing, then no one would care if empowerment was possible or not, and anyone could indulge in empowerment studies and activities without interference.

But power IS considered a precious possession, and hence it is broadly treated as are all precious things.

ANY access to it is jealously guarded and thwarted via very serious competitions - and this not just by the powerful, but also by a wide selection of others in all walks of life preferring empowerment for themselves rather than for someone else.

It follows that anyone showing symptoms of empowerment comes under close observation by many, and thus begins the long tale of conflict of depowerment versus empowerment, many particulars of which have been discussed in Volume I.

THE AMAZING ABSENCE OF CERTAIN IMPORTANT DEFINITIONS

One of the results of this long-enduring and ever-continuing conflict is that we have no meaningful definition of empowerment. The term is minimalized even in dictionaries - a fact that can be confirmed by anyone taking the time to do so.

There are, however, two standard dictionary definitions for POWER, the first and most familiar of which is given as:

"Possession of control, authority, or influence over others" - with emphasis, of course, on POSSESSION of such.

The second definition, which is omitted from some contemporary dictionaries, is given as:

"A particular active property, capacity, or faculty of body or mind."

It is understood that the "particular active property" somehow leads into "Ability to act or affect something strongly; to physical or mental force; to might, vigor, and energy; to force of character."

While the foregoing definitions seem decent and clear enough, the second one at least is actually ambiguous in the extreme because the "particular active property" is not attributed to anything at all, and one is therefore left in ignorance about its formative essence.

The term ABILITY is often thought of as synonymous with POWER, but it is not - if definitions are to be adhered to.
The pertinent definition of ABILITY is given as "Acquired competence in doing, skill, aptitude, proficiency; and natural talent (perhaps)."

There is a rather large distance between "particular active property" and "acquired competence," a distance that leads to the question as to how and by what means the "competence" can come into existence.

Surely, if the "particular active property" is, shall we say, not all that active, then it is dubious that it can affect anything - a situation that we can now see equates to various kinds of powerlessness.

If one has attentively been following the foregoing discussion, it can become apparent that there is no descriptive definition for the "particular active property."

The absence of such a definition is quite amazing, in that the particular active property is assumed to exist behind whatever affects it causes, and which affects are in no way small matters of importance.

In respect to this omission, it becomes possible to wonder if the "particular active property" could exist if human powers did not.

And if one elects to wonder about this, one might as well also wonder if there is a well-considered definition regarding the essential nature of human powers - the answer to which is once more mostly in the negative.

By now it might have become clear that some working definitions need to be provided to fill in for some absent ones, at least for the contexts of this book.

A tentative working definition on behalf of human powers might be thought of as referring to those powers that are:

INNATE, INBORN SOURCES OF SUPPLYING ENERGY - AND WHICH SOURCES ARE CAPABLE OF ENHANCEMENT, OF MAGNIFICATION, OF DECREASE, OF BEING LATENT AND UNTAPPED, AND OF BEING DE-ENERGIZED OR DEPOWERED.

Indeed, synonyms for POWER are usually given as force, energy, strength, and might.
These synonyms reflect qualities of power that can be exerted physically and mentally - all of which can be nurtured, enhanced, (i.e., empowered), or caused to be latent or weakened (i.e., depowered.)

If it becomes possible to begin appreciating the large extent of human powers at the species level, it can easily be thought that our species is a power species in essence, activity, productivity, and mental dynamism.

In that sense, it can also be thought that the human mind is a vehicle for objectifying the innate powers, the sum of which denotes the extensive scope of the "human potential," and which, so far as yet known, distinguishes the human life form from all other known life forms on the planet Earth.

HUMANS ARE OVER-ENDOWED WITH POWERS THEY DON'T USE

If even partially appreciated, the large extent of identifiable human powers at the species level clearly points up the fact that our species is over-endowed with respect to survival at the animal level.

Indeed, our species does not need so many powers in order to merely survive, and many of the powers are in fact surplus with respect to the goal of mere physical survival.

This brings up the question as to why the human species life form should be over-endowed with a surplus of innate powers not really needed for mere biological survival in terrestrial environments.

It might seem, then, that the human power species is more designed to exist or coexist with respect to other species that are mind-dynamically equivalent to our own - and in which case our species powers might not constitute a strange surplus, but a primal and appropriate necessity.

In the past, many thinkers and researchers have attempted to place the human species within terrestrial contexts having to do with other formative bio-species therein, and with whatever palaeoanthropic "record" can be discovered.

This seems a logical process to undertake, and it is, to a certain degree. But, as many critics have noted, that process always requires various kinds of reductionism that can seem meaningful only if the full species-spectrum of human powers is minimalized, avoided, or truncated.

If the full species-spectrum of human powers would be admitted into evidence, then the human species more or less stands forth as entirely out of place within all recognizable terrestrial contexts.

After all, the human species is the only one we know of that not only constructs but also destroys civilizations, this apparently a result of that "particular active property" that remains undefined.

THE HUMAN POWER SPECIES

If a species IS a power species, then the playing of power games would be one of its principal hallmarks.

Here one is talking not only of the physical survival of the strongest and fittest, but of the survival of the most stealthy and clever, and of those who manage to obtain active power over the developmental empowerment potentials of others.

One sardonic estimate of our human power species is that a rather large proportion of its generations of individuals wish more than anything else to belong to and survive within the contexts of power games (large or small).

And so it can at least be observed that a significant proportion of individuals of our species not only live and breathe power games, but judge their survival success almost exclusively within power games contexts - and often to the detriment of other contexts.

If a power species existed in relationship to some other power species, then to survive, it would have to nurture and enhance its innate powers and externalize them with respect to the power games of other power species.

This enhancement process would require enhancing its innate powers with the qualities of force, energy, strength, might, and excellent dynamisms.

But if a power species was isolated from other power species, then the odds are that it would introvert its power games within the contexts of its own species.

This, of course, is the same as saying that the isolated power species would play competitive power games within itself - meaning among all of the individuals that comprise the species at any given time.

Something like this of course constitutes the history of our species within the limits of terrestrial contexts. Indeed, human history, so-called, provides the best evidence that the human species is a power species having the demonstrated credentials as such.

It should be mentioned, without going into it too deeply, that as long as a power species remains isolated from others, its history of intra-competitive powers games can be extended, without much pause, into its future.

Our human power species is clearly isolated in terrestrial terms. But the advent of the real possibility of other "advanced intelligence" species elsewhere in the cosmos made its appearance in the last half of the twentieth century.

It is already broadly assumed that "We are not alone," as it is put, even though the implications, facts, and knowledge involved are cloaked in serious and nervous secrecy and cover-ups.

THE SUPPRESSION OF HUMAN POWERS ON BEHALF OF HUMAN POWER GAMES

Meanwhile, back at our isolated terrestrial ranch, our power species plays power games within itself, and one clearly identified game is to achieve power over the empowerment of others.

As we know, this particular game results in the control, influence, and authority by the successful few over the others less or not successful at it - and who are collectively referred to as the powerless.

The best method, having many tested historical precedents, for achieving power over the others is to keep knowledge and information about power, human powers, and empowerment as unavailable as possible.

As discussed in Volume I of this series, this activity, on-going over time, has brought into existence a rather enormous covert depowerment industry, the principal

machinations of which are so clever and subtle that few realize it exists - or can accept that it does.

Even so, if human powers innate at the species level can constitute a first bigger picture, the enormous covert depowerment industry is without any doubt the second.

In the contexts of those two bigger pictures, then, the picture of THE INDIVIDUAL is clearly rather small, even if individuality is considered as having special importance. Thus arises something akin to an enigma or a conundrum, an intricate problem that can be described as follows.

Each individual of our species is a carrier of human powers, and is therefore not only important but also valuable.

However, the large majority of individuals are rather meaningless within the context of power games and the on-going depowerment industry. They are also victimized and extensively wasted on behalf of those games, in the form of large and senseless body counts and the societal deadening of their innate powers.

Because of this conundrum, there are distinctions to be made between (1) empowerment within the contexts of power games and the depowerment industry, and (2) human empowerment overall.

It can easily be seen that (1) above will ultimately exclude most individuals, and that (2) can include all individuals.

However, (2) above has something to do with not only defeating the on-going machinations of the power games depowerment industry, but also with transcending its many versions at least in vision and awareness.

As has been discussed in Volume I, empowerment of any kind is made difficult by the total absence of encyclopedias about power, and especially about the nature and existence of human powers overall.

This crucial absence ensures the continuation of general ignorance of knowledge about human powers in general. It also occludes general awareness about how many of them there are.

The most probable reason as to why there is no encyclopedia of human powers was pointed up (in 1746) by the Marquis de Vauvenargues, the French moralist and epigrammatist, who indicated "Consciousness of our powers augments them."

This can be rephrased to read: "Becoming conscious of our powers starts up their activation."

Can empowerment be as simple as that? Perhaps not. But in the gross absence of information and knowledge about our powers, becoming conscious of them is a good place to start.

SUGGESTED RESEARCH

IN A KINDLY AND INTERESTED MANNER
ASK NUMEROUS INDIVIDUALS WHAT THEY THINK
EMPOWERMENT CONSISTS OF

THIS IS MERELY A DISCOVERY PROCESS

SO DO NOT ARGUE ANY ISSUES, AND BE PREPARED AS WELL
FOR SOME SURPRISES

Chapter 2

VERSIONS OF POWER AND EMPOWERMENT

THERE ARE many versions of power, and so there will also be many ideas, whether real or imagined, about empowerment.

Thus, the worldwide panorama of power and empowerment is altogether composed of an abundance of contrasting concepts and vast heaps of different kinds of information.

The whole of this is packed with endless confusions and contortions, the totality of which is very difficult to deal with.

Even so, there ARE three factors within the confusing morass that are certain, permanent, and unarguable:

A. THAT human powers do exist within our species, and thus within each and everyone;

B. THAT mind and its parts are involved;

C. THAT reality boxes also exist and which largely determine how and if (A) and (B) are understood.

AS already mentioned, among many other gems of thought, the French writer Luc de Vauvenargues (1715-1747) indicated that becoming conscious of our powers augments them - AUGMENT meaning, of course, "to enlarge or increase, especially in size, amount, or degree."

In this, he illuminated the distinction between being conscious or non-conscious of our powers at the group and individual levels - the direct implication being that remaining non-conscious of our powers does not augment them.

Indeed, one usually cannot deal or work with whatever one is non-conscious of. And so, in any first instance of empowerment, one must become conscious of what one's innate powers actually are.

In a larger and more encompassing reality, one must also become consciously aware of (B) and (C) above - PLUS one other all-important factor.

This is the factor of social and societal control not only of power, but also of empowerment itself.

As discussed at length in Volume I, within societal power structures, power and empowerment are considered very precious and highly competitive commodities, and so easy access to them is very carefully and jealously guarded via endless open and secret tricks of the power crafts, fair or foul.

Like it or not, this is one of the major facts of human life.

As most realize, the very many versions of power and empowerment can be found along a scale ranging from the stupid to the enlightened, with real and/or empty configurations in between.

Even so, any given version of power is likely to attract adherents to it, somewhat along the lines implied by the old saying that "birds of a feather flock together."

One of the everlasting detriments of this kind of thing is that a given format of power can become more important than the individuals emotionally and intellectually incorporated within it - with the result that over time the individuals themselves, much to their surprise, can be victimized by the format.

This possibility is not generally noticed at first when a power format is on the upswing. When the power format fails, its adherents can become power "homeless," sometimes even in tragic and terminal ways.

Indeed, history is replete with the dramatics and sagas of the rise and fall of power formats, especially during the twentieth century still fresh in collective memory.

Although this can be interpreted as being rather depressing, it is meaningful regarding the contents and objectives of this volume, which have to do with the more happy and exciting prospect of empowerment of the individual as such.

The foregoing scenario brings into question what the individual actually is with respect to power and empowerment.

And, if history can be relied upon, any societal power format is clearly a temporary one - whether shorter or longer - not only with respect to on-going time, but also with respect to ongoing testing via familiar power competitions.

The two points made above signify something that is hardly ever brought to light - that it is far easier to achieve a guise of empowerment within the contexts of some

kind power format one might enter into than it is to empower self as a discrete individual.

HYPNOTIC QUALITIES OF POWER

There is yet another aspect that can be added to the first two mentioned above. Many have probably become aware of this aspect, even though it tends not to be openly discussed.

There are a number of topics that overall exude certain hypnotic qualities on a big-time scale - and power, of course, is almost certainly the preeminent of these. Other such topics are sex, money, betrayal, destruction, and, not the least of them, mind-control.

Why, exactly, those topics have the hypnoid-like fascination and allure they do is open for further discussion (in Volume III forthcoming.)

Certainly one can realize that they are powerful elements, especially when dynamically used in combined formulas for fiction and moviemaking.

And it is certainly quite apparent that those topics are strategically important to most formats of power managing entrepreneurship having to do with authority, influence, and control over others.

The purpose here for mentioning the real existence of such hypnotic qualities having "high energy" is that many other human qualities cannot hold a candle to them.

For example, the qualities of positive creativity and enlightenment, and especially of enlightened power, are considered deadbeats against the "power" of the more hypnotic qualities.

The reason for mentioning the hypnotic qualities at this point has again to do with how the individual, as such, can be considered or defined.

Those hypnotic qualities evoke mass and massive responses among our species as a whole, whether as adjuncts of power or not. It is certain that most might interpret, in some full part, their relationships with others via some choice among those qualities.

But, with some exceptions, those qualities are obviously downloaded from some kind of mass consciousness - against which the concept of the individual becomes at least somewhat blurred.

Indeed, some formats of power seem deliberately to blur the issues involved, largely because a blurred "individual" consciousness is more responsive to power controls.

SELF-POWER IS INCORPORATED IN THE HUMAN SPECIES GENOME

While the foregoing discussions involve rather tough issues, the issue of "individual empowerment" IS a tough one.

If it were otherwise, then more individuals would succeed in individual empowerment. And this, in turn, has to do with the selection of self-power topics discussed in this volume.

Although most do not pay much attention to the fact, our human species actually comprises a wondrous and awesome genome of bio body, mind, energies, and innate powers.

Indeed, as already mentioned, our species as a whole possesses powers far in excess of those ordinarily used or are nurtured into functional activity.

This clearly means that our species is, of all things, over-endowed with regard to mere physical survival on the planet Earth.

While it is accepted that each individual downloads from the combined genes of a mother and a father, in better actuality all humans download from our species genome, which is abundantly equipped with powers of all kinds.

This is then to acknowledge that each individual is a specimen of our species - and that each specimen somehow carries a working copy of the genome itself.

If this were NOT the case, the genome could not reproduce itself via born individuals, and the species based on the genome would become extinct.

After birth, and at the species level, the individual is expected to survive in the genome sense, for otherwise the individual need not be born.

Since recorded antiquity, all factors that assist in or equate to this survival have always been referred to as powers, or via equivalent terms in different languages.

Our present concept of powers has lost a very important nuance that used to be incorporated in earlier times.

In English, this lost nuance is reflected by the definitions of DYNAMIC and ENERGETIC.

And, indeed, a power that does not become dynamic and energetic is a useless one - even though there is a latent copy for it in the genetic background of each individual.

If the abundance of human powers does not automatically suggest as much, this species-wide, heritable dynamism trait is surely one of the first clues that our species is a fully equipped power species, and is MEANT as one by the genome itself.

Beyond the foregoing considerations, our species is a collectivizing social one, and so what is considered as survival ends up depending on whatever the reality boxes of different social arrangements and orders see and ordain as such.

REALITY BOXES

One now wonders what a reality box consists of. The phrase is actually of rather recent vintage, coming into increasing usage only during the last fifty years of the twentieth century.

But there is earlier precedent for the idea of the reality box.

For example, the remarkable English artist and poet William Blake (1757-1827), pointed up the following in his book THE MARRIAGE OF HEAVEN AND HELL (1790):

> "If the doors of perception were cleansed, everything would appear to man as it is, infinite. [But] man has closed himself up till he sees all [only] thro' narrow chinks of his own cavern."

This "cavern," to be sure, equates to what today can easily be called a reality box - with the possible emendation that some reality boxes don't have too many "chinks" or have none at all.

In any event, the existence of reality boxes is real. Everyone has them, and so in one sense at least, the prospect of empowerment can be considered a battle of reality boxes. This includes one's own, as well as all others of them.

As is commonly understood, social orders quickly erect generic formats of power structures, which can properly be referred to as societal reality boxes.

Any in-depth examination of power therefore has two options.

An examination of the important aspects regarding the distribution of societal power within typical power structures, which has been undertaken in Volume I.

And thenceforth an examination (in this Volume II) of the fundamental powers innate within our species, copies of which are encoded into each individual, whether or not each realizes as much.

That individuals might not realize the full scope of their innate powers is, in some absolute sense, NOT their fault. The fault is with the societal phenomena regarding the always-unequal distribution of collective power outlined in Volume I.

REALITY BOXES vs SELF-POWER

Almost everyone appreciates the fact that individuals are comprised of biophysical bodies each of which is separate from all others.

This individual separateness is seen as very precious, and so it is extended to include the minds of individuals, each of which is then assumed to be individually separate from all others.

But when individual minds begin to share and adapt to given information packages and frames of reference, they become copy-like or clone-like with each other.

Additionally, adaptation to information packages and frames of reference produces the contours and boundaries of mental reality boxes, the inner workings of which are limited to whatever information frames of reference have formatted the boxes.

Each individual, therefore, is not only a separate bio-physical body, but is also a walking, talking, reality box having frames of reference that might not be as individual as one might think.

There are three very good reasons for addressing these issues before entering into the text ahead.

Reality boxes that are mentally shared make it largely possible to categorize and compartmentalize individuals into various groups, into various social strata and echelons, and into various levels of meaningful or non-meaningful empowered or depowered status.

Here is one of the most important make/break points with respect to empowerment and power.

For some decades now, it has been understood that the first of the fundamental frames of reference that are basic to reality boxes are formatted and undergo bio-mental lockdown at about the age of seven - when the physical bio-

body undergoes very powerful glandular changes in preparation for forthcoming physical and mental maturation.

Thereafter, additional frames of reference can be incorporated, but usually only if they are more or less consistent with those that have already undergone lockdown. Additionally, the lockdown will lock out information and frames of reference that are not consistent.

Whenever frames of reference are acquired, mentally duplicated, and locked in, they tend to subside into the subconscious wherein they "work" in some sort of autonomic way that is not yet completely understood.

The whole of this kind of thing then constitutes how reality boxes become SET - "set" in this case meaning "settled, fixed, prescribed, determined, persistent, reluctant to change, obstinate, immovable, and rigid."

Although the four points discussed above might be difficult to format in one's mind, it is common experience that one can look around and easily recognize the existence of fixed reality boxes IN OTHERS.

And indeed, as will gradually become apparent in the text ahead, recognizing fixed reality boxes in others is one of the most fundamental launch points for self-empowerment.

LEARNING TO RECOGNIZE REALITY BOXES

If it is considered that individuals have reality boxes, and that these might have something to do with influential limits of their awareness regarding self-empowerment, then two questions must emerge:

First, can individuals recognize their set limits of awareness?

Second, can they escape those limits, thereby increasing the scope of their awareness?

Well, one cannot usually perceive the limits of one's own reality boxes. But there is one way to activate cognitive realization of the nature of reality boxes - to set about observing those not of self, but of others.

The implication here is that one might not be able to see one's own set reality box or boxes, because all one does is mentally pop around within them.

Observing the reality boxes of others, however, is an entirely different and much easier matter, one quite astonishing, amazing, and wondrous.

The foregoing is just one suggestive way of opening the concept that individuals are not JUST individuals. They are also walking, talking reality boxes - each of which can best discriminate only in accord with how their reality boxes have become formatted and set.

One of the first steps toward empowerment therefore requires recognition of reality boxes per se, especially with respect to others, and, where possible, examining them for their constituents.

RECOMMENDED PASTIME ACTIVITY

ATTEMPT COVERTLY AND WITHOUT EMOTIONAL INVOLVEMENT
TO STUDY THE REALITY BOXES OF OTHERS,
ESPECIALLY WITH REGARD TO

WHAT THEY DO AND DON'T INCLUDE

AWARENESS of

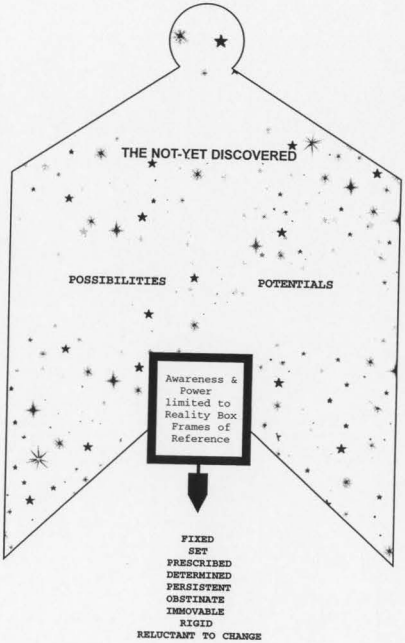


FIGURE 2.

Chapter 3

REALITY BOXES AND EMPOWERMENT MAPS

EVERYONE POSSESSES some kind of reality box, and that this IS so really needs to be accepted by anyone interested in power and empowerment.

As it is, people in general accept the idea of reality boxes, but perhaps under some other frame of reference - for example, how one's head is wired, what one's mindset consists of, or whether one is playing with a full deck or not.

If groups of individuals possess similar reality boxes, then there is not much interest in them. But various kinds of interest, from marginal to highly dramatic, might arise when different reality boxes are encountered, especially if they are strategically different or downright incompatible.

Most interest in reality boxes usually focuses on what is in them, if such can be perceived and brought to light. This kind of interest is fair enough, especially with regard to mundane and average affairs.

But there are certain areas of life in which what is MISSING or ABSENT in reality boxes is far more important than what is in them.

One of these areas involves power and empowerment. If for no other reason, this can easily be deduced from the fact that keeping others unknowledgeable and ignorant of empowerment faculties and methods is a full part of so-called power games.

Those whose reality boxes contain little or no knowledge of empowerment faculties and methods constitute easy herds for power manipulators and managers.

This kind of thing (discussed at length in Volume I) equates to the so-called status quo among most societal power structures that have dominion, influence, and control over the bodies, minds, and economic and educational assets and potentials of the many.

Thus, the principal problem with respect to empowerment is not what is in reality boxes, but what is missing from them in terms of information and knowledge.

In this sense, the principal goal is to add information and knowledge into reality boxes, rather than to attempt to reorganize, correct, or re-edit what is already therein.

There are two factors about reality boxes that are seldom touched upon, largely because the boxes are usually experienced and perceived as fixed in nature.

First, reality boxes are usually identified by the information they contain, which is translated into behavior and attitudes that can be recognized, and which can be judged, accepted, or rejected by the reality boxes of others.

Second, and in more basic fact, reality boxes are merely mental configurations, or configurations of mind.

These configurations can indeed exist in long-term, fixed states or conditions. But the configurations can, and will, reconfigure if and when new information is encountered - providing the information is SENSED and FELT as viable, pro-survival, and additive to the energizing of empowerment and self-power.

How this will take place at the individual level is difficult to say or establish. Based on in-depth historical evidence, one thing is for sure: MIND will probably not reconfigure its reality boxes all that much, simply as the result of mere intellectual exercise - because, on average, intellectual data alone does not predict eventual outcomes.

This may be difficult to grok at first. However, sense can be made if we think of reality boxes not only as a collection of information and knowledge, but as a mind MAP, or, even better, as a deep-mind map.

Indeed, mind does not deal too well with random or confused bits of information or knowledge, unless it is possible to arrange, organize, and juxtapose the bits into a bigger picture or a more encompassing scenario.

In any event, that mind organizes information, for better or worse, can hardly be argued.

And it is understood quite well that if mind is presented with information already organized or mapped, then the process of assimilation is easier because mind can more easily sense and recognize not only the whole of it, but its implications also.

As discussed in Volume I, the easiest and best way to ensure depowerment is to prevent effective information

about empowerment and power from being adequately organized and mapped. It is quite certain that ensuring and perpetuating depowerment of the many is in fact one of the basic strategies of societal dominion of power by the few.

Based on the foregoing considerations, empowerment (or, perhaps, re-empowerment) at the individual level requires not only information about empowerment, but also various kinds of maps that organize the otherwise random information into a bigger whole.

As will become more evident in the chapters ahead, the power to make maps of anything and everything is clearly an innate human power. Indeed, maps activate the innate powers having to do with making bigger-picture sense of anything.

TWO MAJOR METHODS OF ORGANIZING KNOWLEDGE

It is now useful to point up that there are two historical and major methods that can be used to examine and study phenomena, information, and knowledge. These have traditionally been referred to as the Western and the Eastern methods.

The WESTERN method starts with smaller pictures, isolating their bits and pieces and parts, and then attempting to erect a bigger picture or a larger totality.

This concept is often referred to as the bottom-upward method, and is especially characteristic of the modern European material sciences in the cultural West.

The EASTERN method starts with a bigger picture, and then attempts to discover the bits and pieces and parts that fit within it.

This concept is sometimes referred to as the top-downward method, and was characteristic of Asian studies regarding what life consists of.

Both methods have their strong and weak points, and in the past various debates have gone on as to which is more productive.

What is usually ignored, however, is that both methods descend from the versatile human mind, and which shows that the generic mind of our species can think from the bottom up as well as from the top down.

So there is no real point in getting stuck in one method or the other - and certainly not if one is interested in empowerment.

However, it is important to point up that "the individual" as such is a small bit, piece, or part within the bigger picture of the human species overall.

Innate powers cannot exist within the individual unless they first exist within the species. This is almost the same as saying that innate powers download from the species level into the level of individuals, whether multiple or singular.

So, although individuals like to think in personal terms about THEIR powers and THEIR empowerment, when and if empowerment begins to unfold within them it will do so within the bigger-picture power contexts around them.

INDIVIDUAL EMPOWERMENT AS
INCREASE OF POWER CAPACITY AND DYNAMISM

The idea of individual empowerment carries the nuance of increase of power capacity and dynamism. And so, as with the Western method, the examination of diverse bits and pieces that might contribute to the increase is justified.

But in the end, all diverse bits and pieces are parts of a bigger map or a larger system, and information about these is as important as is any individual idea of what empowerment consists of.

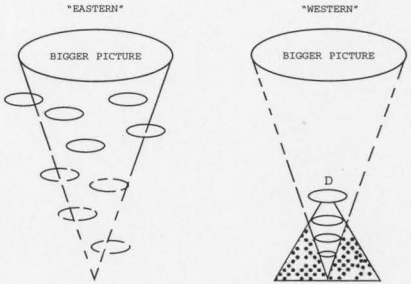
The bigger maps or systems are made up of bits and pieces, of course. But without the map one may not know where and how to fit together the bits and pieces into the larger capacity and dynamism. If an encyclopedia of human powers did exist, it would constitute a map of them.

In one sense, then, this volume needs to be map-like. In a companion sense, it is also a beginning encyclopedia of human powers - to which others now and in future need to contribute.

AS AN EASY INTELLECTUAL EXERCISE

TAKE SOME TIME TO CONSULT A DICTIONARY REGARDING THE DEFINITIONS OF "MAP" AND "ENCYCLOPEDIA"

THEN FIGURE OUT WHAT PURPOSES THE DEFINITIONS MIGHT SERVE WITH REGARD TO EMPOWERMENT



KEY:

- smaller picture reality.

D = Dominant smaller picture reality.

FIGURE 3. The configurations of the Eastern and Western methods for examining phenomena can be quite blurred, and some modern approaches combine elements of both. Both methods have deficits. But the Western method, sometimes referred to as "reductionism," can be very limiting in that a smaller, reductionistic reality is likely to achieve dominance, thereby excluding evidence and realities that do not fit with it. For example, the idea that some are born gifted with powers while others are not is reductionistic. This is a smaller picture pseudo-reality that can be groked as such if the bigger picture of our species powers is identified and considered. Bigger pictures usually contain numerous smaller ones. The Eastern method favors easy recognition of this, while the Western method does not. Collection of evidence is more easily assimilated via the Eastern method, while the collection of evidence via the Western method can remain fractured and unassimilated.

Chapter 4

THREE MAJOR CATEGORIES OF EMPOWERMENT AND POWER

OBSERVATION OVER time and in-depth will gradually reveal that there are at least three major categories of information about power and empowerment.

Each of these categories can be seen as substantive bigger pictures composed of numerous parts, and each one of the three is as important as the other two.

However, there are enormous differences regarding their visibility. The most visible category has to do with social and societal activities and their resulting power structures.

Social and societal power activities collect around the highly hypnoid-like idea that power consists of control, influence, and authority by the few over the many others who then exist in this or that state of physical and mental subservience.

This idea is exceedingly powerful and influential, and, it may as well be added, serious in nature and in implementation.

There are many idealizing and utopian concepts about empowerment that seek to diminish and to ignore the importance of societal power phenomena and activities.

But in the end, and as history demonstrates, not having informed knowledge about how societal power structures are set up and maintained can have far-reaching consequences.

In any event, empowerment consists of expanding, not contracting, one's overall knowledge, especially with respect to any and all power phenomena. So societal power phenomena should be dissected as deeply as possible - as was attempted in Volume I of this series.

Although this category is visible, in-depth dissection reveals that only about 20 percent of it is visible, while the remaining greater percentage is, by design, hidden from the subservient populations.

Once THIS is brought to light, the reason why so much is hidden is quite understandable. If the few are to have

societal power over the many, then the many must somehow be kept in some kind of depowered condition.

Thus, the ways and means of empowerment need to be made unavailable. It is this that accounts for the almost total absence of socially supported power schools, of encyclopedias itemizing all factors having to do with power, empowerment, and descriptions of innate human powers.

One of the results of this particular absence is that most do not really know what their powers are.

And so the full spectrum of human powers remains invisible - but only because it has not been brought into visibility and communal realization.

WHAT human powers consist of, especially at the species and at the individual levels, altogether constitutes one of the three major categories that can be identified as such.

It is now the task of this Volume II to contribute to increasing the visibility of innate human powers, and which constitute the second major category of information about power and empowerment.

Beyond the two categories just mentioned, there exists a major category that deserves several descriptions from different points of view, and which, overall, is most invisible.

But generally speaking here, it consists of sympathetic and harmonic activity between and among, as it were, more fully awakened minds of individuals, and which activity will be considered in Volume III of this series.

There may be other important and major categories of power and empowerment. But the categories of societal powers, individual powers, and harmonic powers among individuals do exist.

Please note that this writer has resisted the temptation to enumerate these categories as 1, 2, and 3. Doing so would give the impression of priority, when in observable fact each of the categories has equal importance and meaning.

One might not easily perceive this equality at first, usually because the concepts of human interconnectedness have first to be opened up for discussion.

SUGGESTED STUDY: STRETCH THE LIMITS OF ONE'S REALITY BOX AND MAKE A LIST OF AS MANY TYPES OF POWER AS POSSIBLE

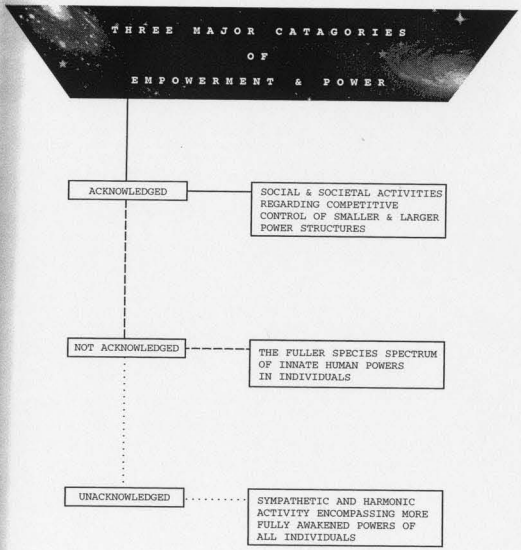


FIGURE 4.

Chapter 5

THE VITALIZATION OF EMPOWERMENT

THERE ARE many factors that contribute to the overall emergence and unfoldment of empowerment.

Two initial problems arise because of this multiplicity.

First, anything that is made up of multiple factors cannot be understood or grasped in one swoop of intellectual excitement, especially if the factors exist outside of one's reality box.

After all, one cannot incorporate what one has never heard of before.

To get anywhere with the multiplicity, its factors must patiently be separated and identified one-by-one so that they can be added into one's reality box and thereby become working power factors within one's overall mind.

Second, the multiplicity makes it difficult to know where to start the one-by-one identification process.

With respect to this, there is a natural tendency for individuals to assume they can begin empowerment in the light of whatever is already within their reality boxes.

This may be workable in some cases. But on average, those who feel relatively powerless don't have much of the wherewithal for empowerment included and activated in their reality boxes.

In any event, power is always a relationship between what is inside and outside of any given individual reality box.

And so one must look outside of self in order to identify factors that, so to speak, can call forth empowerment from within.

AN ESSENTIAL ASPECT OF POWER

With the two basic problems of the multiplicity now pointed out, it might be seen that the essential nature of power provides a very good clue as to where one might start.

However power might be thought of, it clearly consists of various kinds of vital energy and force.

Indeed, anything that is energy-less and force-less can hardly be considered as power - and this equally applies to whatever is inside and outside of reality boxes. Thus, any such lessness can logically be identified as conditions of depowerment.

VITAL - VITALITY - VITALIZATION

To proceed beyond this start point, it is necessary to consider the definitions of the term VITAL.

In its modern sense, the word is defined as "existing as a manifestation of life, and concerned with or necessary to the maintenance of life, and life organs."

However, the term entered English many centuries ago, at about 1386. At that time it referred to "that immaterial force or principle which is present in living beings or organisms and by which they are animated and their functions maintained."

By about 1593, the term also referred to "faculties, functions, powers, etc., inherent in or exhibited by living things or organic bodies."

During the twentieth century, the importance of these older definitions was diminished, largely because the modern sciences were unable (and are still unable) to explain how animate life becomes animated.

There are certainly difficulties regarding how animated life is to be understood as coming into existence.

But there is no problem at all in comprehending the concept of to DE-VITALIZE - i.e., "to deprive of life or vitality," and which, of course, is certainly the direct equivalent of DE-POWERMENT.

One of the implications of this is that at least a minimal working knowledge of depowerment is as important as knowledge of empowerment. This becomes rather clear if one considers the plus and minus energies involved between vitalized and devitalized powers.

SUGGESTED EXERCISE

TRY TO OBSERVE ANYTHING THAT EXHIBITS
DEVITALIZED VITALITY AND/OR CONDITIONS

Chapter 6

RECOGNITION OF EMPOWERMENT PROCESSES

OPENING DOORS of perception into matters that have never been identified before might be difficult at first. And so the two factors discussed in this chapter might seem challenging at first, but only because one is not already familiar with them.

The first has to do with the fact that human powers have never been described as a spectrum that is somehow self-organized. So human powers have hardly ever been discussed in any organizing way, largely because doing so would contribute to more extensive knowledge about them.

The second factor is quite subtle. It consists of an attempt to show that human powers recognize empowerment information - and do so whether one is aware of it or not, and even if one is consciously unaware of the existence of the powers.

While this might seem far out at first, it is generally understood that a lot of mind-dynamic activities do take place without our being consciously aware of them. And indeed, becoming consciously aware of those otherwise invisible activities constitutes one of the proverbial ladders of empowerment.

One of the principal problems involved here has to do with how to define "empowerment information."

This is at first difficult because the general idea of information is that it is something that one can elect to utilize or not.

It is rather obvious that at the conscious level one can elect to utilize whatever information one becomes conscious of. It is equally the case that human systems are always being bombarded with information beneath conscious perception of it.

The most common idea about information is that it does exist, that it is available, that it is discoverable, that it just sits around until the conscious intellectual part of a human mind encounters it and then decides to utilize it or not.

In other words, it is commonly thought that information, of and in itself, is inert - i.e., has no power to move itself, is deficient in active properties, and remains at rest unless acted upon by some force external to it.

In keeping with this broadly shared idea about information, it can thus be thought that an information or knowledge package is inert, and stays at rest unless or until it is consciously discovered and acted upon.

However, as many past and present societal mind-conditioners and disinformation agents have long realized, information always IMPLIES something, and between the information and what it implies is always motion of some kind.

In other words, information is not inert. It is dynamic. Indeed, if information did not imply anything, then it would not be considered as information at all.

SURVIVAL vs REALITY BOXES

The limitations of reality boxes of course can curtail perception of implications, especially at the conscious or surface levels of awareness and socially conditioned intelligence.

If human organisms were, for their survival, totally and only dependent on the limits of their reality boxes, most of them would not get much beyond the get-go.

There certainly would not be much if any empowerment, largely because empowerment clearly implies a needed escape from the confines of reality boxes that work to disable it.

A question now emerges, one that seems never to have been asked before. Can human organisms recognize empowerment information in ways that transcend the limits of their reality boxes?

The surprising answer is Yes - but the answer rests upon grounds that are so extremely subtle that few have recognized them, even when dwelling amid them.

Backing up for a moment, it is worthwhile wondering if the human species throughout its duration has failed to accumulate what might be called a reservoir of empowering information-plus-implications.

It can be demonstrated that no encyclopedias of power and empowerment have ever seen the light of day.

The absence of these is determined by the machinations of societal power-control affairs manufactured within the species - the same species that also manifests wisdom and wisdomlike information.

It is quite possible to think that wisdom, or anything akin to it, is more empowering than, say, non-wisdom, ignorance, or depowerment, and which are also manufactured within power-control social systems.

And so yet another question emerges. Where and how has wisdomlike, hence empowering, information escaped the depowerment mechanisms of social power-control structures?

THE NATURE OF APHORISMS

An APHORISM is defined as "a concise statement of a principle, a terse formulation of a truth or sentiment."

But the functional nature of aphorisms is to encapsulate specific information-plus-implication packages that are so apparent that they can transcend the limits of all kinds of reality boxes.

The implications contained in aphorisms also transcend time and historical epochs, and tend to be relevant and applicable wherever individuals of our species gather and incorporate together in any way.

Indeed, if aphorisms do not cross time and transcend lesser particulars of our socio-intelligent species, then they are useless in the same way that inert information is.

WHAT BECOMES UNDERSTOOD BECOMES USEFUL

Included in the concise aphorisms presented at the front of this book is one by the American essayist, John Jay Chapman (1862-1933), pointing up that "There are plenty of people to whom the crucial problems of their lives never get presented in terms they can understand."

It is quite clear that matters of human powers and empowerment are usually "crucial problems."

But it is equally clear that such problems are so convulsed within social and societal machinations that they are hardly ever presented in terms, concise or otherwise, that people can understand.

It is something of a habit, installed culturally, that people think they need to discover NEW stuff in order to increase understanding.

There is, of course, great merit in such discovering, so much so that one can fall into the trap of thinking that imbibing the new is the only way to increase understanding. When the new is integrated into what one already knows, then increase of understanding can take place.

This concept is certainly functional IF the new is really new - which is to say, having never before appeared within the contexts of human knowledge packages.

However, the crucial problems of power and empowerment are NOT new.

They are, in fact, rather old, and (as almost anyone can realize) are cluttered with confusions of smoke and mirrors that are deliberately installed on behalf of societal power structure controls.

Even so, the crucial problems of power and empowerment ARE problems of discovery, not of the new, but of the socio-human dynamics of something that is very old - power and control of it.

One of the great literary figures of the modern age, the French novelist Marcel Proust (1871-1922), produced a concise aphorism that is relevant to discovery in general: "The real voyage of discovery consists not in seeking new landscapes, but in having new eyes."

With this, Proust merely echoed a discovered wisdom package of many others before him, that whether the new or the old is involved, the "eyes" will in the end determine what is seen or not.

In this context, "eyes" is one of the chief metaphors for reality boxes

It is also fair to extend the metaphor so as to indicate that one can exist amid something (such as the panorama of human powers), but have "eyes" that see less than half of it, or perhaps little or none of it at all.

The "eyes" metaphor can also be extended to include all human sensing systems, active or inactive.

The foregoing discussion has had a functional purpose with respect to the critical problems of human powers.

That purpose is to open up consideration of what "eyes" see, both literally and figuratively, in the contexts of the critical problems of human powers, and especially what they see the best and easiest.

In this sense, it is interesting to wonder why aphorisms come into existence, transcend socio-political and cultural barriers as they do, and are perpetuated through centuries and time.

APHORISMS and RELEVANCE

As mentioned earlier, average dictionaries will indicate that an aphorism is "a terse and concise formulation of a truth or sentiment." This, however, is a rather weak description for something that gets perpetuated through centuries of fluctuating history and across cultural barriers.

A more intimate examination of the nature of aphorisms (and of maxims and adages as well) can reveal that they are concise formulations not so much of truth or sentiment, but as references to factors that are RELEVANT to the on-going human condition through time and centuries.

Furthermore, the relevancy is recognizable through time by some aspect of human consciousness that is independent of educational, cultural, or social class machinations - and which aphorisms indeed transcend.

This is the same as saying that aphorisms, in general, transcend reality boxes that become formatted because of educational, cultural, or social class machinations, and which can be radically different.

If over decades and centuries the recognizable relevancy of aphorisms transcend time and reality boxes, then it becomes something of a seminal question as to what, exactly, it is in human consciousness that perceives the relevancy.

The time transcending factor indicates that whatever it is that perceives, the relevancy is not acquired within the contexts of reality boxes isolated in their contemporary times.

Rather, the perceiving of the relevancy must be effected by some kind of innate, rather than acquired, functions that operate outside of the limits or boundaries of reality boxes.

Indeed, the continuing and on-going relevancy of aphorisms cannot be recognized unless there is something that does the recognizing.

These considerations bring up another factor having to do with why the relevancy of aphorisms should be recognized in the first place.

After all, aphorisms are made up out of a mere few words, which might mean nothing - unless the idea they altogether express resonates with something in overall human consciousness, and does so independently of whatever reality box limits are present.

The modern definitions given to the term RELEVANT refer to "bearing upon the matter at hand; pertinent; implying a traceable, significant, logical connection."

But the term RELEVANT is taken from the Latin RELEVARE, defined as "to raise up," while in English the term RAISE is essentially defined as "to awaken, arouse, or incite."

And here it now becomes recognizable that to awaken, arouse, activate, incite, or excite equate to some of the definitions of EMPOWERMENT.

Chapter 7

THE SPECTRUM OF HUMAN POWERS

HUMAN POWERS obviously belong to the human organism. However, it is not understood very well what that organism actually consists of in any sense that can be thought of as complete.

There are many influential ideas about this matter, but they hold water only if numerous aspects of the human organism are ignored or not incorporated.

It is fair to state this because it is frequently mentioned, in the sciences and elsewhere, that there are many "mysteries" about the human organism that elude explanation.

One of those mysteries pertains to the human powers, with questions still outstanding about why and how they exist, and where they can be incorporated into an overall structural schematic.

As mentioned in chapter 3, the substantive existence of human powers is not portrayed in maps of the mind, and certainly not with any emphasis on their importance.

NO MAPS OF HUMAN POWERS

It is thus that there are no maps of human powers that are clearly identified as such. And so it is difficult to consider how they consist together in the scope of something that might be referred to as an inclusive power package.

It is because of this that although human powers can be discussed in words, they cannot be pictured in overall ways that equate to something akin to an anatomical chart.

If one spends a great deal of time trying to study what the human consists of, one can discover that about the only factor altogether agreed on is that the human is an organism.

Indeed, all life forms are completely accepted as organisms, and any debates that follow thereafter refer only to their internal details. However, the debates

about the details can become so introverting that the important concept of the human as an organism can become minimalized or fall to the wayside altogether.

With respect to human powers, and to many other human factors as well, the concept of the human as an organism needs to be restored to its essential importance, and by doing so it becomes possible to conceptualize them as an inclusive power package.

DEFINITIONS OF ORGANISM

In most languages, the term ORGANISM is understood to have two important definitions:

(1) A complete structure of interdependent and subordinate elements whose relations and properties are largely determined by their function in the whole;

(2) An individual constituted to carry on the activities of life by means of organs separate in function but mutually dependent.

It seems to be generally thought that the definitions of the term derive from the words ORGANIC and ORGAN, and which is the case in part.

But the definitions are more derived from the terms ORGANIZE which is generally defined as:

To arrange or form into a coherent unity or functioning whole;

To integrate;

To arrange elements by systematic planning and united effort so as to result in a whole of interdependent parts.

The link between ORGANIC and ORGANIZE is that all life forms demonstrate internal organizations of parts that constitute their interdependent whole - and WITHOUT WHICH those life forms could not survive or even exist.

Thus, although it can be thought that an organism is a life-form package, it is, by necessity, an organized package - and if it were not organized, then Zippo and down the tubes it goes.

This is somewhat like saying that although a life form can exist, or learn to exist, amid chaos, it will NOT exist (for very long) if its internal organization becomes unorganized to any relevant degree.

With regard to human organisms, it is clear that they possess innate powers, if only in potential, inactive, or not consciously realized states. It is quite possible to assume that if human organisms did NOT have innate powers, then they could not exist as the life forms they are.

If it is accepted that human organisms possess innate powers, then it must follow that matters relevant to their organization AND disorganization are important and significant.

And it must therefore follow that ANY realizing sense of organization of powers must be better than no sense of it at all.

There must be many ways to conceptualize, discuss, and diagram, how human powers are organized - and which conceptualizing simply refers to what powers do exist, consciously enumerating them, and then realizing how they are interconnected (or "wired") throughout the human organism entire.

There are only two real problems involved here:

(A) Trenchant social conditioning against doing anything of the kind, and all that implies;

(B) And the fact, ultimately to be discovered, of HOW MANY powers (known or unknown) that individual human organisms actually possess, and all THAT implies.

At the all-inclusive species level, and thus with respect to all its produced individuals, humans cannot have just a few discrete, non-interacting powers, for if they did then all human things would be more simple and straightforward than they obviously are.

It is thus that one can assume to have a large number of powers (known or unknown), and if one undertakes to make lists of them, it soon becomes apparent that at least many of the powers interact with each other.

But this is exactly in keeping with the fundamental concept of interdependent organization via which the whole of an organism is interactive.

One useful way to conceptualize the whole of human powers is via the definition of a SPECTRUM:

"A continuous sequence or range; an array of components separated and arranged in the order of some varying characteristic."

The use of the spectrum metaphor facilitates a bigger picture thinking about human powers as constituting both separate powers, but which, when needed, can blend together in some kind of continuous range or sequence of empowerment.

However, there are many other useful ways to conceptualize powers - the sole criteria being that one must undertake the conceptualizing in any form possible and informative.

PART TWO

UNIDENTIFIED PARTS OF MIND

*

Chapter 8

MAPS OF THE MIND

IT IS commonly understood that mind has "parts." This is to say that the mind is composed of various activities and functions, some of which can be recognized as different enough so as to take on part-like distinctions.

Dividing the mind into various parts has a long and often complicated history stretching back into antiquity. Tracing this history from various sources makes for fascinating reading and can be informative, and those interested in empowerment might thereby add important elements to their reality boxes.

One convenient source for such maps is Charles Hampden-Turner's 1981 book entitled MAPS OF THE MIND: CHARTS AND CONCEPTS OF THE MIND AND ITS LABYRINTHS. Some sixty maps are neatly drawn together in this very elegant book.

This book is quite wonderful, to be sure, and well worth taking time to study its contents. However, human powers, innate or otherwise, are not mentioned with respect to any of the sixty maps portrayed in the book.

And, in the end, one can be left wondering why the mind should have sixty maps, each quite different.

Perhaps one lesson that can be drawn in this respect is that the mind and its parts can be formatted in different ways, while the formats themselves can undergo constant recombination.

This is to suggest that whatever the mind might consist of, it is a recombinant "vehicle" that can be formatted, reformatted, and recombined in accord with perceived needs.

Most people, on average, might have but little awareness of maps, or models, of the mind, especially so many as sixty of them.

But it is obvious that empowerment, the mind, and reality boxes are all somehow interrelated, and that all of them somehow function, so to speak, with respect to information they do or do not have.

It can be thought that INFORMATION is of extreme importance to a species having extensive intelligence, and if this were not so, then it is difficult to discern the purpose of having intelligence in the first place.

Even if this is hard to grok, it is clear that functions of mind can be shaped not just by experience, but also by information that is available or not available.

And one merely has to consider the issues that surround social programming efforts that are always busy managing information this way and that.

It is also possible to consider that one's plus or minus power status is more or less commensurate with information that does or does not exist in one's reality boxes. Thus, ANY information about empowerment that can be added into reality boxes is better than adding no such information at all.

The intelligent mind, and all that is relative to it, constitutes perhaps the most extremely complicated factor in human life overall.

It is complicated because of confusions that arise to surround it - especially those confusions that are not identified AS confusions, and are thus double confusions, of all things.

Many of these double confusions work to derail concepts of empowerment.

At least some of the confusions have one factor in common: they exist because certain parts of mind have not been identified or accepted as such.

Indeed, parts of mind that have something to do with power and empowerment at the individual level are almost certainly to be shrouded in confusions because of any number of social control reasons described at length elsewhere in this series.

Chapter 9

THE ON-GOING CONFUSION OF POWERS-MIND-INTELLIGENCE

IT IS possible to think that human powers, human mind, and human intelligence have something to do with each other.

With respect to this, however, it should be pointed up that orthodox knowledge packages about the mind that have evolved during the modern period do not include concepts that bring these three factors together.

The principal reason for this is that all issues about human powers are avoided because of socio-cultural programming designed to achieve the avoidance. Thus, the mind is studied and examined without including this important aspect of human existence.

Any approach to empowerment, however, must include some kind of discussion along these lines, if only because a bigger picture of empowerment must eventually include knowledge packages about mind-dynamic functions that lead to empowerment.

THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF HUMAN POWERS IN PRE-MODERN TIMES

If one studies the history of concepts of the mind, it will certainly be discovered that our pre-modern predecessors did not think of it via the all-encompassing thing-in-itself concept that became so socially prevalent only during the last third of the nineteenth century.

Furthermore, a study of how powers were viewed in the pre-modern past shows that although the existence of mind was considered important enough, individuals were seldom judged by their minds. They were judged by the powers they were manifesting or not manifesting.

In this sense, it seems that minds took second place with respect to powers being manifested, and that it was in fact powers manifesting that were of major concern for any number of important reasons.

If this is meditated upon as calmly as possible, it is possible to discern that although all individuals can be thought of as having a mind, there are actually great distinctions between those manifesting powers and those not doing so.

DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN MIND AND POWERS

One such distinction has to do with the rather visible reality that those manifesting powers are something to be dealt with and taken seriously.

And against this distinction, whether or not all have minds is clearly of lesser significance.

And something like this is STILL in process of happening just about everywhere. Although the issues of human powers have been deeply submerged beneath otherwise scientific, philosophic, and psychological concepts of mind, individuals are STILL not recognized and judged by the minds they have, but by their overall power status.

One identifiable reason for this is the common knowledge that one can have a so-called brilliant mind, but have no power. In fact, a brilliant mind sans power is just a "nerd," or something similar in different lingoes.

It is also generally understood, at least somewhat, that those demonstrating this or that kind of power might not have too much MIND going for them. Even so, such will attract great attention.

For more clarity here, a society based upon powers manifesting in this or that individual is clearly a society different from one based in the idea that everyone has a mind.

The principle reason is that minds NOT extending and actualizing their powers can be thought of as powerless, and as such do not need to be as seriously considered as those who do manifest them.

As pre-modern times developed into what we recognize as modern times, it gradually became possible to study and research the human mind without incorporating research into the nature of human powers - and especially not incorporating any empowerment research that might focus on activating powers within individuals.

As has been discussed throughout Volume I, and AGAIN to emphasize, it is not generally realized that power-cum-empowerment knowledge is almost totally absent, not only within societal structures in general, but also within the contexts of the modern studies of mind.

A very large archive of mind research came into existence, especially during the twentieth century, and since that archive IS large and extensive, it also seems authoritative. So it is possible to think of it as more important than almost anything else.

But this archive is almost totally deficit with respect to knowledge about human powers. It is thus possible to immerse oneself into studies of the mind without ever encountering the topic of empowerment of human powers.

The basic reason for going into all this is that most individuals will automatically assume that powers and minds are not only somehow relative to each other. One might even assume that concepts of mind are more important than the actual existence of human powers.

In any event, assuming a connection between mind and powers is one thing. Trying to find out what the mind IS, is another matter - one vastly complicated by, believe it or not, the vast number of definitions and models of MIND.

A THREE-PART MODEL OF MIND
CIRCA 1250 A.D.

If one consults the Oxford Dictionary of the English language, it will be revealed that definitions for MIND, together with permutations, number over seventy.

What this large multiplicity of definitions signifies is not at all clear, except that mind must be a very complicated thing.

The term MIND (MYND) entered English (and other European languages) at about the year 1000. While its derivation is not certain, that it principally referred to "memory" is quite clear. In its original sense, it might have also had, and soon came to have, combined nuances of "to think, to remember, to intend."

The term INTEND is taken, via Old French, from the Latin INTENDERE, basically meaning "to stretch out or forth, extend, strain, expand, increase, intensify, purpose, endeavor, assert."

As this bit of nomenclature research establishes, what came to be called the MIND was early divided up into three principal parts: the "to think" part, the "to remember" part, and the "to intend" part.

It is quite probable that people at the beginning of the second millennium were not too stupid, and that they would recognize that the "to think" and "to remember" parts were passive and harmless enough, but that the "to intend" part was entirely a different matter.

That part was, and still is, entirely redolent of both potential and actualizing power(s). And if understood that way, the issues involved soon become a matter of profound concern.

That concern can easily be traced backward into antiquity - as well as forward into present times, and into the future as well - within the familiar perspective of who is to have and not have power.

If one traces the nomenclature developments relevant to this three-part concept of mind, then it is possible to discover that although the passive parts "to think" and "to remember" are interesting enough, the active "to intend" part demands special treatment - mainly involving how to control and contain it.

And the best way to achieve such control and containment, in the eyes of societal power managers at least, is to not permit any knowledge packages to accumulate about that part - for the intend part clearly has too much to do with power and empowerment.

Thereafter, definitions of the mind can otherwise become very numerous on behalf of examining the nature of the two passive parts, and this multiplicity of definitions was naturally extended into the proliferations of twentieth century psychologies.

NUMEROUS MODERN DEFINITIONS OF MIND

The very numerous modern definitions of mind have caused many to observe that although psychology has traditionally been defined as the science that deals with mental activities, no commonly agreed-upon definition of mind has yet come forth.

Indeed, during the twentieth century, various polls of numerous psychologists turned up an equal number of definitions.

Even so and overall, as of 1967 one definition for mind seems broadly to have been accepted as the most important one - that MIND is "the organized totality of psychological processes which enables the individual to adapt to and interact with his environment."

The last few words of this definition, however, could be amended to read: ". . . to passively adapt and interact with his environment."

In any event, this definition continues to have great influence beyond 1967, and will probably continue to do so into the future.

There cannot be too much argument with this definition, largely because adapting to environments obviously reveals the existence of the human power to do so.

But it can be pointed up in order to challenge this limited definition, that mind exhibits other compelling phenomena in addition to merely adapting to whatever.

It can also be pointed up that adapting to environments includes adapting to whatever plus and minus circumstances are found in them.

Although it can be admitted that such adaptations do take place, they do not at all reflect the "organized totality of psychological processes" inherently and potentially available to each human individual.

For example, it is entirely possible to think that mind could adapt to the bigger scope of its own powers IF that scope was nurtured outside and independent of the lenses of given environments and circumstances, and which clearly demand passive conformity rather than intentional empowerment.

THE MOST FAVORED TWO-PART MODEL OF MIND DURING THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

As will be elaborated ahead, many modernist ideas of mind abounded during the twentieth century.

Most of those ideas could be contained in or attributed to the two parts of mind that became fashionable and conventional during that century - the conscious part, and the subconscious part.

Within the contexts of this two-part model, everything else about the mind could be considered as phenomena housed in, emanating from, or explained by one of those parts.

There was great cultural enthusiasm for this model, even though there remained a certain cloying difficulty that was simply overlooked or avoided. You see, neither of the two parts could themselves be EXPLAINED.

Even though the phrase "powers of mind" has been in use for several centuries, they are not attributed to either of the two parts. In discoverable fact, this topic is not only absent in conventional mind studies, but is roughly derided if it is introduced - especially with regard to "subliminal powers of mind."

The matter of human intelligence cannot be avoided altogether, in that having intelligence has for so long been extolled as one of the greatest hallmarks of our species.

Even so, and surprisingly, human intelligence is not attributed to either of the two parts. So intelligence is more or less in limbo, or might itself actually be an unidentified third part that is interactive with the other two parts.

In any event, in spite of its apparent two-part simplicity, this whole affair is so complicated that it might be passed over altogether (as many writers do).

But empowerment and mind and intelligence obviously have something to do with each other, and this relationship is, in some sense, a bigger picture of some kind.

THE CONCEPT OF "PARTS" OF THE MIND

Like definitions of mind, definitions of intelligence and powers are fraught with uncertainties and unknowns.

But the definition of the term PART is quite definite and certain and is defined as:

> "An essential portion or integral element or one of the portions into which something is or is regarded as divided and which together constitute the whole."

The implication of this definition is that if a part is missing or is non-functioning, then the whole itself must begin altering toward non-functioning.

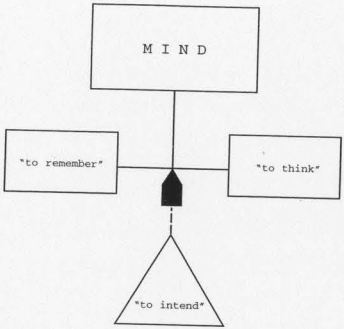


FIGURE 5. Rough diagram of the three-part concept of the Mind during the Late Middle Age circa the 13th to the 15th centuries. Activities ascribed to the "to intend" part were: to stretch out or fourth, extend, strain, expand, increase, intensify, purpose, endeavor, assert. Information regarding the "to intend" part was gradually obscured and made unavailable because of its direct relationship to power and power potentials, and which is still the case as this book is being written. Indeed, on many different levels, "to intend" is one of the major secrets of power involving actions and activities that must be kept undisclosed from any who might thwart them. Powers of intending are innate in our species, and in all individuals, for the functions of mind would clearly be seriously in jeopardy without them.

Chapter 10

THE PROBLEM OF KNOWING WHAT INTELLIGENCE IS

IF THERE is any interest in doing so, one can discover that some individuals think they cannot accumulate empowerment because their intelligence is insufficient or inadequate for that purpose.

It is quite possible that this notion reflects a reality box situation in which lurks some very limited kind of idea about intelligence that inhibits the unfolding of innate powers of mind and of empowerment.

Furthermore, this limited kind of idea about intelligence is broadly installed and shared via socio-cultural conditioning processes - largely because it seems to legitimize the familiar power structure distinctions between the more powerful, who are thought of as more intelligent, and the less powerful, who are assumed to be less intelligent.

In better reality, however, this is merely some kind of sociological propaganda - in that examinations of power structures often reveal that the powerful may not really be all that intelligent, while many of the presumed powerless are more so.

THE CONTROL OF WHAT INTELLIGENCE IS THOUGHT TO BE

As already mentioned, one of the primary hallmarks of our species is that it possesses intelligence.

Another hallmark of our species, one less emphasized as such, is that it formats power structures that are more beneficial to the few and less than beneficial to the many.

In the sense of THIS hallmark, intelligence indwelling in individuals of the species cannot simply be allowed to manifest naturally, and certainly cannot be encouraged to do so far and wide.

Therefore, in the bigger pictures of societal power structures, it is at least necessary to keep real knowledge about intelligence as confused as possible. And, indeed, a

historical survey of how intelligence has been thought of reflects the on-going existence of such confusions.

And even when searches regarding the nature of intelligence have taken place (as during the twentieth century), such searches have been characterized overall by chains of theories, speculations, and experiments that have their day, but which, sooner or later, are replaced by new ideas and concepts.

The end result of this history so far is that what the essence or nature of intelligence IS has not yet been determined, and those attempting to do so are still at odds and embattled among themselves.

What has happened, however, is that certain ideas about the nature of intelligence have caught on, especially during recent modernist times. Those ideas have not only been accepted into general educational and academic processes, but various kinds of influential social programs have been built upon them.

It now transpires (as this book is being put together) that the authenticity of the influential modernist concepts is being challenged. And so the modernist ideas of what intelligence IS are themselves undergoing stress, crisis, and confusion.

Details of this stress and crisis can be found in several current sources; among which is a book entitled THE MAKING OF INTELLIGENCE (1999), by Ken Richardson.

Richardson's book is very interesting and easy enough to read, and also reveals a great deal about how intelligence has been considered.

A succinct blurb on the book's jacket indicates that "Concepts of intelligence wield a powerful influence on research into the brain and on how individuals progress in society. Yet, remarkably, there is still no agreed scientific consensus about what this ubiquitous and adaptable concept means."

THE NATURE OF INTELLIGENCE AND THE NATURE OF EMPOWERMENT

One of the first difficulties in grasping the nature of intelligence hinges on the fact that it has traditionally been mis-identified as a "capacity" rather than as an innate power, or even as a part of the mind.

As indicated in chapter 8, a PART is defined as ONE of the ESSENTIAL portions or integral elements via which something is divided and which together constitute the whole.

If, therefore, intelligence is subtracted as a PART of the human mind, it is then to be wondered what the mind would be like without it.

Furthermore, intelligence is obviously somehow linked to another part of the mind - that "to intend" part, the nature of which has also been rendered into perpetual fogs of confusions.

If the intelligence part is subtracted from the "to intend" part, then it is decidedly to be wondered what the "to intend" part would be like.

But intelligence is not identified as a part of the mind, but rather as "a capacity," and sometimes as "a faculty."

A FACULTY is first defined as "ability, power, a natural aptitude, an abundance," and as "one of the powers of mind formerly held by psychologists to form the basis of all mental phenomena."

A CAPACITY is defined as "the ability to hold, receive, store, or accommodate." Implicit in the concept of capacity are the two subsidiary concepts of "maximum capacity" and "minimum capacity."

It is certainly clear enough that faculty and capacity are ASPECTS of intelligence, but only if intelligence is defined as an innate power. Otherwise, it would be difficult to see what faculty and capacity are aspects of.

As earlier discussed, a human power is best defined as an innate, inborn source or means of supplying energy - and which is capable of magnification, of decrease, of being latent and untapped, or of being denergized or depowered.

Indeed, the synonyms for POWER are usually given as force, energy, strength, might - all of which can be latent or exerted physically and/or mentally.

While it is cumbersome to recount or synopsize the history of ideas about intelligence, it is relatively easy to discover and examine the successive definitions attributed to it.

INTELLIGENCE AND UNDERSTANDING

Even though the term INTELLIGENCE was not broadly used in English (or in French) until the sixteenth century, it appears to have entered into English at about 1390, and was taken from the Latin INTELEGENTIA which meant "understanding."

The first English definition is therefore given as "the faculty of understanding."

By about 1430, however, the definition was amended so as to read: "Understanding as a quality admitting of degree; specifically as superior understanding; quickness of mental apprehension and sagacity."

At about 1450, the definition was extended as: "The action or fact of mentally apprehending something; understanding, knowledge, cognizance, comprehension (OF something)."

Believe it or not, this 1450 definition is indicated as "rare or obsolete."

In any event, the 1430 definition, carrying the distinction of "superior understanding" seems to have served until some point after 1882 after which scientific research of intelligence entered the picture.

It is quite clear that the research began under the auspices of certain pre-fixed ideas, one of which was based on the notion of so-called natural superior and natural inferior forms of intelligence.

Thus, when the term INTELLIGENTSIA came into use (roughly between 1900 and 1914), its meaning was drawn from a Russian word defined as "The class of society to which culture, superior intelligence, and advanced political views are attributed."

This indicates that the matter of intelligence (as understanding) had been converted into societal uses and functions, within which the major definition had to do with "the capacity to apprehend facts and propositions and their relations and to reason about them."

Well, yes, such is probably an aspect of intelligence. But common observation will reveal that reason and reasoning can take place often in the absence not only of too much understanding, but also the absence of too many facts and proportions.

Furthermore, the definition above almost surely requires the interfacing of educational training, the auspices of which have never been equally distributed throughout all social class levels.

In any event, one of the early modern "psychological" definitions of intelligence appeared roughly between 1900 and 1920, to wit:

"In psychology, the general mental ability involved in calculating, reasoning, perceiving relationships and analogies, learning quickly, storing and retrieving information, using language fluently, classifying, generalizing, and adjusting to new situations."

Some version of this modernist definition has held social and cultural sway ever since. And so it is herewith useful to contrast it to the definitions of UNDERSTANDING. In most dictionaries, these are given as:

> "Discernment, insight; the power of comprehending, specifically the general capacity to apprehend general relations of particulars; the power to make experience intelligible by applying concepts and categories; the power of having knowledge and judgment."

Anyone interested in empowerment might wish to meditate, at some length, on the definitions of these two terms. Both are applicable to intelligence, of course. But in the end it will be observed that one of the definitions is quantitative, the other being qualitative.

Furthermore, one benefits largely from artificially acquired education programming - whereas the other is more akin to being innate and spontaneously present.

Most sources recounting the more modern history of research into intelligence generally end up indicating that "the concept of intelligence has proved to be so elusive that psychologists often prefer to define it as that which is measured by intelligence tests."

Here, however, it might be considered that intelligence is NOT a concept, but is most certainly an innate power.

EVOLUTION OF MODERNIST IQ TESTS

While no consensus of opinion prevails about what "intelligence tests" actually measure, their use in education has had great practical value."

Indeed, throughout most of the twentieth century, IQ tests were conducted and broadly utilized in three categories of social management processes:

A "practical" method of assigning high or low mental intelligent quotients to individuals;

A "practical" method of segmenting and adjudicating societal planning experiments;

A "practical" method of overt and covert societal management systems.

During the last two decades of the twentieth century, however, the value and meaning of IQ tests began to undergo strong and eventually devastating criticism via some cutting-edge researchers of intelligence - especially in respect to the usage of intelligence as social ideology.

As some researchers have pointed up, intelligence has probably been an active carrier of social ideology for as

long as social classes have existed, and the preservation of privilege has remained an ideological imperative.

As Ken Richardson (whose book was mentioned earlier) has pointed out, in the nineteenth century Britain underwent renewed stress at home and throughout the Empire regarding the long-enduring concept of "natural inequality," and which stress led "to the invention of the IQ test."

According to Richardson, Britain's proponents of "natural inequality" argued strongly that "the minds of the inferior human races could not respond to relations of even moderate complexity," and that "the poor, having thus proved themselves to be 'unfit', should be denied all social welfare and normal reproduction, and be allowed to die off."

Richardson goes on to point up that the founders of the intelligence-testing movement in the United States and Britain "were mostly strong hereditarians and eugenicists, who saw the IQ test as the key instrument in promoting their cause."

One of the functions of IQ tests in societal terms was that they revealed natural, and possibly genetic, differences between those of high and low IQ scores.
Obviously, IQ scores seen that way helped to justify the societal power structure picture of the "natural" divisions between superior and inferior intelligence.

In that picture, the naturally superior intelligence genetic elite effortlessly ascended to positions of power and privilege in society, while those of naturally inferior intelligence constituted nothing more than a genetic underclass.

This gross usage of IQ tests did undergo softening during the 1950s. Even so, many studies have shown how knowledge of low IQ scores has contributed to low self-esteem, and has contributed to reduced aspirations and long-term damage to self-confidence among large populations.

Furthermore, debate about IQ testing has contributed to many kinds of social despair about so-called "natural" inferiority, and has produced various kinds of fatalism about the human species in general.

INTELLIGENCE AS AN INNATE HUMAN POWER THAT LARGELY REMAINS NON-NURTURED AND UNTAPPED

One of the reasons for dragging through the foregoing is to be able to point up several nuances that are never mentioned in connection with the problems of intelligence.

It is difficult to see how the human species could continue as such if the majority of individuals possess naturally inferior formats of intelligence.

It is far easier to consider that every individual born of the species possesses innate powers of intelligence, but that those innate powers do not undergo societal nurturing.

Innate intelligence powers probably require the activation of a number of subsidiary powers in order to function at various levels of awareness and perception, and if some of those subsidiary powers are inactive, then the sum of intellectual power will not function too well.

In that sense, it is interesting to consider what intelligence IS, but it is also to be wondered what powers contribute to and enhance its functioning.

Chapter 11

ENERGIES OF MIND

PROFOUND THINKERS in the distant and recent past have generally held that the mind is all that counts.

One finds it difficult to argue against this. But the statement really could be amended to read that the POWERS of the mind are all that count.

It is quite difficult to think that a mind that does not have powers IS a mind - and if this is hard to grok, one should try thinking of one's mind without its having powers. It is NOT possible for a mind to exist and not have its powers, because they are the same thing in any practical sense.

As has been pointed out earlier, power(s) of mind are not considered as a part(s) of the mind. And so there is some small sense of satisfaction in restoring the powers collective (the power spectrum) as an inseparable part of mind.

However, there is a more fundamental part that needs to be considered, a part, which, surprisingly, has hardly ever been considered before.

Like the entire human organism, it is quite clear that the mind is an energy-driven apparatus that needs either the equivalent of "batteries" in order to function, or some manner of deriving energy from wherever it does.

It is quite simple to establish this energy factor as a full and legitimate part of mind, because most recognize, perhaps even experience, what happens when the needed energy is low, non-existent, or ceases altogether.

For increased clarity here, it is now necessary to further elaborate on what is stated just above.

THE POWER PART OF MIND

As discussed in Volume I, it is possible that individuals can be selectively educated and socially conditioned so as to become unaware that minds have powers.

In such a situation, mind and its powers can exist, but one can be unaware of some or most of the powers - and, as

well, perhaps be unaware of some or most of one's mind overall.

In any event, mind inclusive of its powers, is clearly one of the principal factors that must be included with respect to overall emergence and unfoldment of empowerment.

THE ENERGY PART OF MIND

Most already realize the foregoing, of course. What might not be generally realized is that the idea of mind and its powers is virtually USELESS unless the concepts of vital energy and force are added into it.

The idea of mental energy is not unknown, to be sure. What is strange is that mental energy can be thought of as energy expended in thinking activity - but with little or no realization that mind ITSELF is an energy-based "machine," so to speak.

This can be somewhat elaborated by suggesting that mind and its powers are vital energy-based systems - and that without the energy basis, the multiple power components of the systems will not function.

The exact nature of this energy basis is not at all understood, except that it is at least akin to some kind of electrical activity.

But what is understood, especially among ostensible mind-controllers, is that mind energy can be vitalized and/or devitalized - which is to say, nurtured and empowered, or depowered and deadened.

The most amazing factor of all is that mind-energy-powers can be artificially shaped by information-knowledge inputs, and by withholding them.

In other words, information-knowledge inputs awaken and unfold energy-mind-powers activity - while, with some few exceptions, an absence of information-knowledge inputs does not.

The result of the shaping, of course, more or less equates to social conditioning and resulting reality boxes - and which means that any and all kinds of reality boxes can be formatted depending on knowledge provided or withheld.

Chapter 12

THE SUBCONSCIOUS PART OF MIND

AS MENTIONED in chapter 8, while most individuals have not been exposed to too many parts of the mind, there is one part that has achieved wide and even notorious worldwide visibility via books, media, and psychology, and so almost everyone has at least heard of it.

This is the SUBCONSCIOUS part, whose existence is generally accepted, but the functions and processes of which are yet a matter of great and on-going debates.

One reason for the debates is that the subconscious part seems to have, of all things, powers of its own, many of which are extraordinary when evidence of them can be seen.

Anything that can be seen as having powers of its own becomes a matter of alarmed concern, even with respect to the human individual level, and to the mind itself.

Of course, the best conventional way, at the societal levels, to contain and soothe this alarm is not to admit into evidence whatever demonstrates powers of its own, and especially not what the powers are.

The "discovery" of the subconscious constitutes a modern affair mostly focused within the early decades of the twentieth century. The discovery, and expositions of it, caused what can only be called panics in science, sociology, and elsewhere.

Those panics, and their potentially culture-shaping magnitudes, have been quelled and forgotten - but only because conventional sciences and associated professions managed to install rather harmless and boring definitions for the subconscious.

To wit: in psychology, especially of the Freudian type, the subconscious is defined as "a transition zone through which repressed material must pass on its way from the unconscious to consciousness."

In psychiatry, the same is defined as "partial unconsciousness, also the state in which mental processes take place without conscious perception on the subject's part."

Of course, subliminal researchers have more impressive definitions for the subconscious, but conventional societal professions contain and curtail these definitions by excluding them and the subliminal researchers from any of the societal realms of authenticity.

The term SUBCONSCIOUS was actually coined about 1832 by Thomas de Quincy (1785-1859), who was one of the first to intellectually explore the mind-altering affects of opium.

By 1882, two non-conventional, but slightly contradictory, definitions had been established for the term: (1) Partially or imperfectly conscious; belonging to a class of phenomena resembling consciousness, but not clearly perceived or recognized by it; (2) Belonging to that portion of the mental field the processes of which are outside the range of attention.

And, it might be added, not completely outside the range of sensing and experiencing as many have come to realize.

In any event, one can examine numerous clinical definitions of subconscious without encountering too much information about what it DOES.

Very good short descriptions of what the subconscious does were included by the writer Robert Collier in his book THE SECRET OF THE AGES, published in 1948, but who mostly quotes sources published late in the nineteenth century.
Some of those descriptions are included herewith because they have stood the tests of time, because they are clearly put and uncluttered, and because they stipulate the existence of certain important powers of mind.

As Collier wrote, "The subconscious mind is a distinct entity. It occupies the whole of the human body, and, when not opposed in any way, it has absolute control over all the functions, conditions, and sensations of the body.

"While the objective (conscious) mind has control over all of our voluntary functions and motions, the subconscious mind controls all of the silent, involuntary, and vegetative functions.

"Nutrition, waste, all secretions and excretions, the action of the heart in circulation of the blood, the lungs in respiration or breathing, and all cell life, cell changes and development, are positively under the complete control of the subconscious mind.

"This was the only mind animals had before the evolution of the brain; and it could not, nor can it yet, reason inductively, but its power of deductive reasoning is perfect.

"It is this mind that carries on the work of assimilation and up building whilst we sleep. It reveals to us things that the conscious mind has no conception of until the consummations have occurred. It gets glimpses of things that ordinary sight does not behold. It warns of approaching danger.

"And more, it can see without the use of physical eyes. It perceives by intuition. It has the power to communicate with others without the aid of the ordinary physical means.

"It can read the thoughts of others. It receives intelligence [i.e., information] and transmits it to people at a distance. Distance offers no resistance against the successful missions of the subconscious mind."

One of the most interesting aspects of this description of the subconscious part of the mind is the clear reference to the powers of telepathy, intuition, and clairvoyance.

These powers are of course lopped off and deleted from most modern maps of the mind, largely because societal power structures would rather not encourage ANY knowledge of their existence and have thus propagandized against them throughout the modernist decades.

However, as will be discussed shortly, it is now scientifically understood that the human body possesses receptors for telepathic information, as well as for other kinds of information having very distant sources.

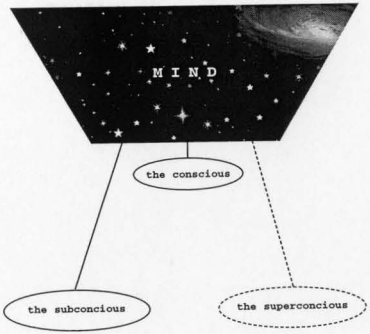


FIGURE 6. The principal, two-part concept of Mind most conventionally favored during the 20th century. The existence of a "superconscious" part has been suggested by some researchers. But the existence of that part has not yet been accepted into conventional mainstream reality, although it has been of deep interest in non-mainstream considerations. One reason for the non-acceptance is that while the conscious and subconscious parts can be considered as "internal" to the biological body, the superconscious part suggests that mind has functions that extend beyond the perhipheries of the physical body.

Chapter 13

THE CONSCIOUS PART OF MIND AND ITS SURFACE ENERGIES

WHATEVER PARTS the mind may or may not have, it does have an aspect referred to in modernist times as the conscious part.

It is awkward to discuss this part because the term CONSCIOUSNESS is now used in so many contexts that it has become ambiguous and confusing.

For example, it is often said that the mind is capable of very many natural or altered states of consciousness which the conscious part is not usually, if ever, conscious of.

If one can understand this, all the better. If not, the fault is not one's own, but arises from a lack of a more extensive and precise vocabulary that has yet to evolve.

Nevertheless, the conscious part of the mind can be identified more or less precisely because it is generally conceptualized as what one experiences while one is awake.

The term CONSCIOUS is taken from the Latin COM + SCIRE which literally means "with + to know" or "with knowing."

In modern English, this is refined and elaborated as "perceiving, apprehending, or noticing with a degree of controlled thought or observation while awake and aware."

In other words, the conscious part of the mind consists of the awake state that everyone automatically utilizes in going about their daily activities the best they can - albeit doing so within the contexts of what they know and what they don't know.

There is no doubt that the conscious part of the mind is crucial and of enormous importance. And so it is usually thought of in general as a big part of the mind, perhaps the biggest, and having dominion over all other aspects or parts of the mind.

However, it can easily be shown that the conscious part of the mind is its smallest part when compared with

the subconscious part that is thought to occupy approximately 90 percent of the entire mind-package.

So when individuals make active use only of their conscious mind part, they are using but a fraction of their mind-package.

It is important to consider this for a very specific reason.

While in the active awake state, the conscious part of the mind tends to focus on whatever it does via the five physical senses.

These five senses are of utmost importance, of course. They majorly scan the surfaces of whatever they do perceive - and it is quite certain that they cannot scan whatever is beneath the surfaces of things, or beyond their ranges of perception.

Furthermore, the conscious part apparently functions, to a large degree anyway, with respect to what it can recognize and become aware of.

Many kinds of awareness must be nurtured and learned, and if this nurturing and learning does not take place, then the activities of the conscious part can be quite limited even if they seem sufficient.

As discussed in Volume I, most social and societal frameworks do not in general encourage nurturing of awareness because doing so will begin the processes of empowerment among the subservient masses.

It is therefore convenient to societal power structures that the masses continue to dwell within the limited contexts of surface perceptions and issues - and, to be sure, within the contexts of surface energies, as it were.

Not all individuals are limited to 10 percent contexts of the conscious awake mind. But many are, even without realizing it, and are content to run on low gear all their lives - to function only in the contexts of surface energies.

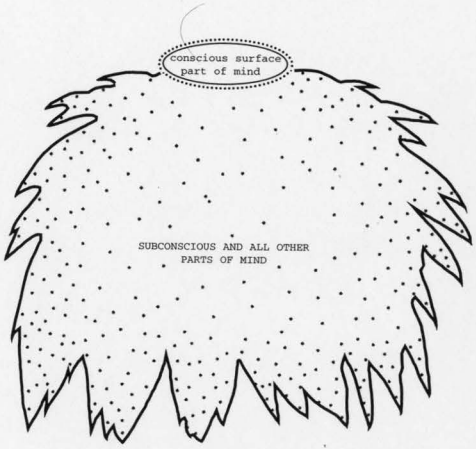


FIGURE 7. It is roughly estimated that the conscious part of mind comprises, on average, only about 10 percent of the entire mind, while the subconscious part comprises all the rest of it, and whose contents and mechanisms are held to be inaccessible to the conscious part. The conscious part refers to the general and routine awake state that individuals use on a daily basis to interact with physical environments. But it might include slightly altered states of consciousness experienced while awake and active. While this 10 percent concept is actual enough on average, it is unsuited to the whole of the mind that is, of course, marvelously complex. What the 10 percent concept is best suited for is social conditioning that works to depress more extensive conscious awareness, especially awareness beyond physicality.

Chapter 14

THE STRENGTH-OF-POWER(S) PART OF MIND

THERE ARE many hopeful approaches for achieving empowerment, and one of these begins with the idea that one must know what power IS, as a thing-in-itself, before one can begin to develop it in self.

This idea of what something is seems logical enough, because it is obviously applicable to so many other endeavors. So there have been many discussions about what power is, and all of which, some of which, or none of which contain pertinent information.

For the purposes of this volume, however, it can be observed that whatever power may be, it manifests on a gradient scale ranging from weak to strong, or, perhaps, from inferior to superior.

Therefore, the concept of em-powerment (gain of power) is self-suggestive of movement along this scale from a weak power status toward a stronger one.

Likewise, the concept of de-powerment (loss of power) is self-suggestive of movement toward a weaker or an inferior power status.

In a general sense, the question of what power is always involves the situational relationships of the many things and factors among which power manifests on the weak-to-strong scale.

But few will attribute power to weak-power, but only to stronger manifestations of it.

So power must stick out, so to speak, as strong in order for it to be recognized as power.

In the sense of the above, then, whatever power is, it must be strong enough to be identified, recognized, and accepted as power. And it is for this reason that the standard dictionary definitions of the word STRENGTH become important.

The quality or state of being strong;

Capacity for exertion or endurance;

Power to resist force;

Power of resisting attack;

Intensity and vigor of expression or action.

The standard definitions of strength (and "strong") are usually associated with great or robust physical power, although they are equally applicable to other factors that are inherent in individual human systems, and which are commonly described as "powers."

One can refer to physical strength and physical powers, yet the human is not made up of only the physical. Indeed, for a human to be fully considered as human, our species powers of mind must be entered into the picture.

While it might seem rather silly to point up this obvious factor, it becomes important in the contexts of depowerment - and which contexts are always as important as those of empowerment.

As seen throughout Volume I of this series, powers of mind can be depowered by reducing them into a weakened or dormant state. When, therefore, one thinks in terms of empowerment, one is thinking in terms of shifting powers of mind from their weakened condition into a strengthened state.

The best way to depower powers of mind is to keep knowledge of them in a confused or ambiguous state via this or that societal confabulation - even keeping exact descriptions of them in states of "secrecy" so that their nature and functions are inaccessible and cannot be learned about.

A full part of this approach to empowerment thus entails learning about what powers of mind actually consist of. This is easy enough to do regarding some of the many factors involved. But there are other factors that are more difficult to identify.

There is a "bottom line" here. One cannot empower (strengthen) what one cannot identify.

Chapter 15

THE POWER NUCLEUS PART OF MIND

MANY WHO feel powerless or relatively powerless can, in some sense at least, feel embarrassed by their condition.

As a result, some develop various kinds of attitudes against power itself - for example, attitudes of resentment, anger, disdain, and so forth.

And above all, many can come to feel that the fault is somehow theirs alone, and are thereafter further wrecked by their feelings of self-power inferiority.

Generally speaking, though, such feelings come about via sources external to the individual, sources that fail to nurture indwelling powers as much as possible in as many as possible.

The whole of this constitutes a terribly complex issue. It is also one of those crucial problems that never gets presented in ways that can be understood.

The complexity plus the general absence of understanding permit much to be swept under rugs and into closed and forbidden categories of human potentials.

And it is this, in turn, that permits societal power structures to simply roll over, without too much bother, the loss of empowerment of the actual majority of our species.

The whole of the foregoing is, of course, a negative issue, with the implication that any suggestive way to correct or change it is to overthrow and pull down the societal power structures involved.

Indeed, our history reflects many such overthrowing activities, sometimes not by the aggregate powerless themselves, but even within the competitive camps of the powerful.

The historical experience, however, clearly shows that a new power structure is always ready to replace an old one, and that the new is something of a carbon copy of what was replaced.

And so, as the old axiom goes, everything might change, but everything remains the same.

The reason for trolling through the foregoing negative scenario is to establish grounds for pointing up an empowerment factor that is implicit in it, although seldom recognized.

If individuals did not have innate powers, then it is difficult to comprehend why they should feel their absence.

It is also difficult to comprehend why power structure arrangements seek to establish depowerment methodologies to dumb down something that does not exist in the targeted populations.

Generally speaking, and all other factors considered, one cannot feel powerless unless one senses, even if only minimally, that one has innate powers that are there, but are inactive, deadened, or not operational.

And in observable fact, one cannot achieve control over the powers of others, unless the others have powers to be controlled.

In this sense, it can happen that the powerless feel powerless because they sense or comprehend that they possess powers, but the activation of which has been subordinated to those having achieved power superiority.

And it is the foregoing consideration that opens up perception regarding the central topic of this chapter, i.e., what DO the powerless sense in general that makes them feel powerless in general?

In the first instance here, it is reasonable to assume that the powerless might feel powerless because of installed ignorance about the nature of power, kinds of power, and power machinations in particular, and especially because of the controlled denial of empowerment to them.

Certainly, everyone experiencing such things can sense factors inherent in power control systems.

Such factors actually arise from sources external to the individual, not from within individuals themselves - and the sensing of such external factors can indeed increase feelings of powerlessness.

But if the powerless did not sense some power source internal to themselves, then they might feel put upon by external demands, but not necessarily feel powerless of and in themselves.

While such may not be applicable in all cases of felt powerlessness, it can be thought that feelings of self-powerlessness occur because one feels that one has power sources within self, even though their activation and development have been thwarted by external factors.

In one respect, the powerless do not know what their powers are; otherwise they might not be so powerless.

Yet the internal presence of a power source can be felt, even if one does not know what it consists of, and the defeat of that power source can be felt as well.

The concept of a power source is often used without too much exactness. Even so, it automatically transliterates into the concept of an energy source.

As has been discussed earlier, the terms power and energy are used as synonyms. But energy is defined as a capacity, potential or otherwise, to produce "work," while power is defined as the ability to act or produce an effect or result of some kind.

In other words, power can be thought of as directed energy, as compared to energy that is not being directed, but which exists as potential.

It is one of the innate powers of our species, and of all its individuals, to feel the presence of energy (i.e., of potential), and this takes place at several different levels of human sensing systems.

But it is also possible to feel feeling without intellectually or consciously being able to identify what the feeling involves in its particulars.

It is thus also possible to feel energy or energies without being able consciously to identify or specify the particulars involved (and which, of course, requires specific concepts and a vocabulary to do so).

This is the same as saying that the powerless will feel the presence of the energies involved, even though they might not be able to conceptually identify their powers.

Indeed, all powers can be recognized as directed or dynamic extensions of the energies fundamentally necessary to effect activations of them.

In this sense, although they can be thought of in many different ways, all individuals really do have to be fundamentally thought of as energy modules, or something like that - for if they were to be energy-less, then they would be dead.

It is via these considerations that we trip across a great mystery. Human beings are conceptualized via many different images of them, and many different Images of Man have been conceptualized in the past.

Whatever the image involved, human beings at base are not only life forms, but also energetic life forms, and this is completely beyond question.

Yet, neither the human species nor its downloaded individuals are ever referred to that way, and, most precisely, are NOT conceptualized as energy life entities, or as bio-mind energy life forms.

But this is the same as saying that each individual is an innate energy-power entity BEFORE it is possible to become anything else, anything additional, anything evolutional or creational, or anything mutational or transfigurative.

In fact, although it is very daring to say as much, the human being-entity is an energy-power package BEFORE its DNA genetic sequencing can become operational.

If one meditates upon the essences of the foregoing observations, it can become obvious that some sort of centralizing concept is missing from the Image of Man thing - a concept that introduces the all-important reality of "Man" as energy-power modules.

THE ENERGY-POWER NUCLEUS

In modern times, the best-known definition of NUCLEUS is the biological one that, with variations, can be found in most dictionaries as:

> "A portion of cell protoplasm held to be essential to vital phenomena and heredity, made up of a network rich in nucleoproteins from which chromosomes and nucleoli arise and a hyaline grouped substance, and enclosed by a definite membrane."

However, NUCLEUS is taken from a Latin term, defined as "kernel or inner part," into English at about 1702, and was first utilized in astronomy of the time to refer to "the head of a comet."

At about 1762, it was given larger definition as:

> "A central part or thing around which other parts or things are grouped, collected, or compacted; that which forms the center or kernel of some aggregate or mass."

These definitions are useful - until it comes to wondering just WHY "other parts or things" should become "grouped, collected, or compacted" around "a central part or thing." After all, there has to be some sort of, as it were, organizational logic involved.

And, with regard to the modernist biological definition, one might also wonder what is meant by the phrase "vital phenomena."

These wonderings are of real interest to any seeking empowerment - or, more frankly put, getting more power.

And, indeed, if the 1762 definition of nucleus is meditated upon, it can easily be observed that it is also one of the most central definitions of human power, not only with respect to the societal power structure kind, but also to any other kinds of power.

Just about everyone will know what the term VITAL means, even without consulting dictionaries. The reason is that they usually know it when they see or encounter something that manifests as such.

The term VITALITY, however, has three principal definitions that are more directly to the point:

(1) The peculiarity that distinguishes the living from the nonliving.

(2) The capacity to live and develop; also physical and mental vigor, especially when highly developed.

(3) The power of enduring or continuing.

Here again we trip across yet another sensible definition of power - to live, to develop, and enduring and continuing as what is developed.

The essence of the foregoing is surely a matter well known, a matter of common sense, even to the degree of being a trite platitude.

But it becomes less platitudinous if one begins to wonder if to live, to develop, and to endure can take place in the absence of energy plus powers.

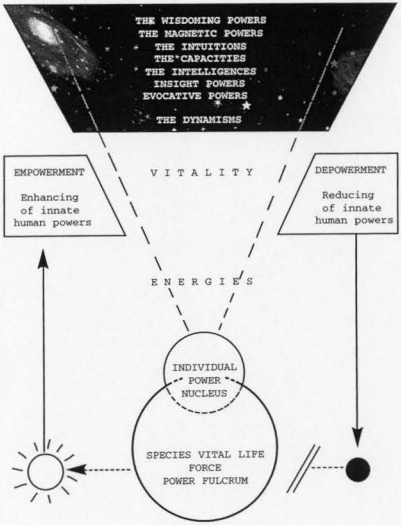


FIGURE 8. This schematic represents just one concept regarding human empowering energies, but only if elements of depowerment are considered as real as those of empowerment. The processes of depowerment are the least examined of all human phenomena, but if they are not recognized as such then there is no real scale by which to measure and realize empowerment. Individuals interested in achieving some kind of empowerment might attempt to make additional schematics of their own.

PART THREE

POSSIBLE ROUTES FOR ENTERING EMPOWERMENT AT THE INDIVIDUAL LEVEL

*

Chapter 16

EMPOWERMENT VIA REALITY BOX RETOOLING

IT IS not possible to estimate what given individuals might think empowerment can consist of, because all individuals have their particular sets of realities. Thus, what works for some may not work for others.

In general, empowerment suggests undergoing a change of power functioning on a scale ranging from no or little power to more and more of it. So, no matter what kinds of reality boxes are involved, the concept of change of power functioning is probably relevant across the boards.

The word ROUTE refers to "means of access," while PATHWAY is defined as "a track specially constructed for a particular use."

Thus, the concept of "entering" into empowerment implies the locating of means of access into empowerment phenomena, and thereafter constructing power functioning pathways that are relevant to given reality boxes.

The whole of this can more or less be conceptualized as retooling one's reality boxes by acquiring whatever information packages are needed to energize them more in the direction of arousing energetic power function increases.

The principle difficulty in thinking along such lines is the absence of knowledge that individuals have innate

powers that can be turned off and on - principally because of influencing situations and circumstances external to them, and which they have adapted to.

Such influencing situations and circumstances can be thought of as constituting various kinds of reality boxes, within which exist social criteria regarding what is to be nurtured or not, and which criteria individuals likewise adapt to.

And here again arises the issue of socio-cultural reality boxes that influence the reality awareness of so many individuals.

Individuals can seek to support or reject various kinds of reality boxes, and, as pointed up earlier, much of human history has reflected just this kind of activity throughout the ages. In this sense, human history is composed of endless contests between various kinds of reality boxes.

But there are two factors about reality boxes that seem never to have been identified.

First, all reality boxes constitute operative mind maps of some kind, even if inadequately formatted.

Second, that so many reality boxes can be formatted anywhere, everywhere, and in all times and ages, is entirely suggestive of the inescapable fact that formatting them does constitute a very important human power innate in our species.

If such is the case, then that power downloads into each individual of the species as an innate potential, and which potential undergoes influencing and shaping by the specifications and criteria within situations and circumstances external to the individual.

This is the same as saying that humans can make reality boxes because they have the innate power to do so.

If this is the case, then the innate power is senior to whatever end product in any given time or place is thence formatted or not formatted.

As will be discussed ahead, reality boxes seem to be formatted almost exactly in pace with whatever each individual becomes both aware and not aware of.

And here, finally, is something familiar and recognizable, for it is generally understood and accepted that increases of awareness nurture reality box re-tooling and restructuring.

It is in this sense that becoming aware of what one's innate powers are needs to take place before the powers can

become active enough to be extended outward into the situations and circumstances external to the individual.

After all, if one does not know what one's powers are, it can be quite difficult to "enter" some kind of empowerment into them.

SUGGESTED RESEARCH

TRY TO OBSERVE THE REALITY BOXES
OF OTHERS, ESPECIALLY WITH REGARD TO LIMITATIONS
AND WHAT MAY BE MISSING IN THEM

IT IS ADVISABLE NOT TO DISCUSS THESE
OBSERVATIONS

Chapter 17

EMPOWERMENT
VIA
THE STUDY OF DEPOWERMENT

IN THE light of the several foregoing discussions, it would be obvious that any human power transmuted from a turned-off to a turned-on state could be employed within the contexts of societal reality boxes.

And, as discussed throughout Volume I, it would also be obvious that pyramidal power structures function best when a number of human powers are turned off within the larger, more inclusive, individual levels.

The concepts of "to empower" and "to enable" are largely synonymous, since both mean "to make one able to do something."

The opposite concepts, however, are "to disable" and "to depower," which are not exactly synonymous.

To DISABLE implies interfering with, or sabotaging, something so that it doesn't work too well, or stops working altogether.

To DEPOWER, however, carries the concept of reducing the power, force, energy, strength, or might of something. In this sense, to POWER UP and to POWER DOWN are the more workable contexts regarding human powers.

To most individuals, and generally speaking, empowerment means to power up, with very little interest directed toward identifying and realizing what has been powered down, or disabled.

In this sense, the assumption seems to be that positive empowerment will automatically negate or overcome negative depowerment - and so there is no apparent reason to examine how depowerment is made to occur.

Well, it might come as a surprise to discover that this assumption is entirely consistent with the workings of most societal power structures in which it is very important

that the methods and mechanisms of depowerment should NOT be brought to light.

The identifiable reason for this is that if those methods and mechanisms become broadly identifiable, than more individuals can escape from them.

The general axiom here seems to be: empower self if one can, but never look to discover the methods and mechanisms of depowerment.

Indeed, even if a few achieve some kind of self-empowerment, it is more important, in the larger societal power sense, that large-scale depowerment remains in place. This guarantees that the masses of the relatively powerless will continue to exist as such, and continue in their subservient condition.

One needs only to reflect upon the concepts of the empowered mind and the depowered mind to come closer to what is involved.

As many writers have noted, power structures are held together by the various mechanisms of social conditioning. For example, John Kenneth Galbraith points this up in his valuable book THE ANATOMY OF POWER (1983).

However, what exactly social conditioning consists of is usually not gone into at any depth - because the actual mechanisms of the condition are seldom brought into open inspection.

But the goal of social conditioning is broadly acknowledged as bringing into existence a population that is receptive, acceptive, and submissive with respect to the power structure.

There may be many ways and means to achieve such populations. One of the major ways is to withhold information and knowledge that might bring about unwanted shifts with respect to the desired receptive, acceptive, and submissive characteristics of the population.

It is thus that if one examines the reality boxes of most societal power structures, it can become apparent that few of them contain information and knowledge about the ways and means of depowerment.

This clearly means that those who have adapted to the societal reality boxes will have adapted to reality boxes that do not contain open information and knowledge about depowerment.

One might therefore think that societal depowerment does NOT exist, and that one has never been an unwitting victim to it.

There are two reasons why methods and mechanisms of depowerment are hidden. The first, of course, has to do with elements of social conditioning. The second has to do

with the fact that the more one knows about depowerment, the more one will know about empowerment.

Indeed, if depowerment can be recognized, then it becomes obvious what can be empowered - and this is of major assistance with regard to individual empowerment efforts.

Many cannot recognize in self what has been depowered, because if they could do so then empowerment would have already commenced.

Beyond recognizing the existence of totally depowered minds, it is far easier at first to observe what powers in particular may have been depowered in others.

SUGGESTED EXERCISE

TRY TO IDENTIFY EXAMPLES OF
DEPOWERMENT REGARDING OTHERS, AND, POSSIBLY,
HOW THE DEPOWERMENT HAS COME ABOUT

BEAR IN MIND THAT PEOPLE DO NOT LIKE TO
THINK THEY HAVE BEEN DEPOWERED, SO
AVOID DISCUSSION

THIS IS JUST AN EXERCISE

Chapter 18

EMPOWERMENT
VIA
THE PRINCIPLE OF UNFOLDMENT

THE IMPORTANT topic of unfoldment has been presented and discussed throughout chapter 23 of Volume I. The purpose of reintroducing the topic in this chapter is to make a few extensions within the contexts of individual empowerment.

As was pointed out, the verb UNFOLD is not usually applied to the contexts of power and empowerment.

For convenience here, the term is defined as:

> To open the folds of;
>
> To spread out, expand, open up;
>
> To open to view;
>
> To make clear by gradual disclosure;
>
> To blossom;
>
> To develop by increasing or expanding; to gradually make clear to understanding.

The fourth definition above can be amended to read: "To make clear by gradual disclosure, or by gradual increases of awareness."

As discussed earlier, one cannot deal with whatever one is unaware of, and so the aware/unaware equation has a great deal to do with any individual attempt at empowerment.

Indeed, it can be said that empowerment is basically a problem involving a contraction or expansion of awareness.

It can also be said that depowerment consists of preventing, reducing, or cutting back of awareness, and since this is so, empowerment consists of reinstating, enlarging, and adding more awareness to one's overall thresholds of same.

It can easily be recognized that preventing or reducing awareness would work toward turning off perceptions of whatever is involved. And if perceptions are turned off, then numerous affects of power downsizing will naturally occur.

It can also be seen that the aware/unaware equation has a great deal to do not only with the expansion and contraction of empowerment, but with whether the principle of unfoldment will be active or inactive in given individuals in given areas of their mental equipment.

For more clarity, the principle of unfoldment rests upon the two-fold reality that there is something that can undergo unfoldment, and that the something is naturally prepackaged to unfold.

The analogy most frequently utilized for this is the seed which when planted will gradually unfold into the tree - IF nurturing conditions are present for it to do so.

In the case of the human, the egg and sperm have been referred to as "seeds" that combine to produce or reproduce another human.

More fundamentally speaking, the combining sets the seeded human on the way to gradual physical AND mental unfoldment processes both innate and inherent.

In this sense, the human is as much prepackaged to unfold as is the tree, or whatever else is prepackaged to grow, spread out, expand, open up, and blossom.

And whatever is prepackaged to grow, expand, etc., is prepackaged with innate prepackaged powers to do so.

In this specific sense, unfoldment clearly applies to prepackaged powers that not only can, but also will unfold - IF nurturing conditions are present for doing so.

This is then to wonder what the human would be like if the fuller spectrum of human prepackaged powers was nurtured and more fully unfolded.

Alas! As has been laboriously discussed throughout Volume I, human-designed societal power structures and contrived social conditioning systems have something to say about what is and is not to be nurtured.

The best way to ensure non-nurturing of something is simply to prevent awareness of it in the first place, either with regard to societal or individual contexts.

This is more specifically to state that if individuals can be made unaware of their innate unfoldment powers, then the chances are very good that most of them will mostly

remain folded up and hence closed down and turned off - i.e., NOT empowered.

This is a good juncture to wonder if individuals are aware not only of what their innate powers are, but if they are aware of the full spectrum of them?

There is no encyclopedia of human powers to help one identify anything along these.

Because of the absence of this really important and much needed encyclopedia, one can remain unaware of one's innate powers.

One place to begin stimulating empowerment is simply to initiate awareness of the innate unfoldment powers - thereby changing the ratio of aware/unaware equation regarding them.

In this sense, initiating self-awareness of one's own innate powers is the single most self-central domain of the individual.

SUGGESTED EXERCISE

MAKE AN EFFORT TO LOCATE AND OBSERVE
INSTANCES OF UNFOLDMENT IN HUMAN ACTIVITIES

THESE INSTANCES CAN SOMETIMES BE IDENTIFIED
WHERE ONE THING NATURALLY LEADS, IN SOME POSITIVE SENSE,
TO ANOTHER, THEN TO ANOTHER, AND
SO FORTH

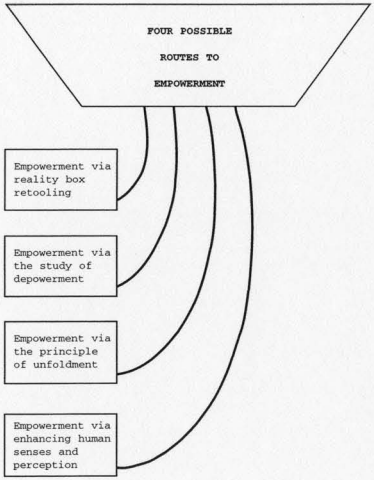


FIGURE 9. As a general rule of thumb, empowerment almost certainly requires increases in awareness in numerous directions, and so anything that increases this or that kind of it will in some sense turn out to be useful and vitalizing since all formats of awareness are interactive and recombinant.

Chapter 19

EMPOWERMENT VIA ENHANCING HUMAN SENSES AND PERCEPTION

MOST WILL agree that if one cannot perceive or see something, then one doesn't have much of chance of gaining in power with respect to it.

To a lesser extent, it is also known that what is not perceived can have power over those who do not perceive it.

These two statements seem logical and innocent enough. However, between them are some subtle elements having rather serious implications with regard to empowerment.

Among the first of the subtle elements is the fact that most have little or no understanding of the dynamics of perception, how perception actually works, or what perception actually consists of.

This lack of understanding is NOT the fault of the individual.

The fault belongs to societal educational agendas mostly designed and set up during the modernist nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Those agendas taught that humans possessed only five physical senses of sight, smell, taste, touch, and hearing.

This teaching of the five physical senses was not so bad in itself - because we do have those senses, and they do lead to perceptions of the physical.

But that teaching was accompanied by the related teaching that the human had NO OTHER senses.

THIS teaching was very bad. It has had tremendous negative consequences and has caused much needless suffering. Indeed, it has distorted almost all ideas of what the human actually is.

As it later turned out, senses additional to the five physical ones began to achieve rather grudging scientific recognition during the 1960s.

And as scientific developments advanced through the 1970s, these additional senses were ultimately surveyed in the book entitled DECIPHERING THE SENSES: THE EXPANDING WORLD OF HUMAN PERCEPTION, by Robert Rivlin and Karen Gravelle, published by Simon and Schuster in 1984.

As the authors put it, "For centuries we have used an oversimplified and inaccurate model to explain the human senses. Even now [i.e., in 1984], high school biology classes still teach 'the five senses.' But recent scientific research has discovered there are many more than five senses and has radically changed our understanding of what the senses are and how they work."

Indeed, no less than SEVENTEEN senses are reviewed in the book, and many more have been discovered since 1984.

However, knowledge of our multiple senses has not yet trickled down very actively into the masses of individuals who could benefit from that knowledge, especially those interested in empowerment and gaining in power.

Indeed, the 1984 book came - and went - with hardly any notice of it within societal mainstream educational agendas.

SENSE ORGANS VIS A VIS PERCEPTION

The term "senses" is one of those words utilized with what might be called sloppy dexterity - in that we talk of "our senses" without at all realizing too much about them.

And so it is worthwhile taking a moment to remind that SENSE ORGANS constitute the basis for senses, in the absence of which we would not have senses to begin with.

The importance of sense organs will become more visible as this book proceeds.

In the biological sense, an ORGAN is defined as "a differentiated structure consisting of cells and tissues and performing some specific function; also, bodily parts performing a function or cooperating in an activity - as, for example, eyes and related structures that make up the visual organs or ears and related structures that make up the hearing organs."

This is a delightful definition, especially when it becomes understood that if we don't have sense organs that receive and convey "information" of various kinds, then we will NOT have perceptions.

But there is a further important clue available here.

If we can think we have sense organs that specialize in various kinds of perceptions, some of which or a lot of which are not active and working, then we might comprehend

that we will NOT have their specializing perceptions either.

To bring some further illumination upon this issue, one can merely ask if sense organs and their resulting senses can be dumbed-down or "turned off."

One cannot usually see this in self, at least at first. But one can look around at others, which the student of empowerment must do for any number of valid reasons to be pointed up ahead.

A full part of this matter of sense organs is that while we realize we do sense this or that, we are unaware of the sense organs from which what we sense is coming. THIS, to be sure, is an important matter, as will be seen in chapter 21 ahead.

POWER RELATIVE TO PERCEPTIONS

One of the situations that can account for lack of the trickling-down of information about our MULTIPLE SENSES is that our senses and perceptions have hardly ever been discussed in the contexts of power and empowerment.

This is thus to say that PERCEPTIONS and POWER have never been discussed as adjacent and related to each other.

It stands to reason that more perceptions might equate to more empowerment - while it is obvious that less perceptions can equate to larger proportions of depowerment.

For additional clarity here, it is worthwhile considering that each individual has a potential perception spectrum of 100 per cent.

Because of educational agendas and local environmental influences, most individuals utilize, say, only 10 percent or less of that spectrum.

Additionally, the chances are very good that the 10 percent refers only to the physical 3-dimensional universe - and THEN only to smaller local versions of physicality that one has been mentally educated or programmed to grow up in and fit into.

If such is the situation, and if one can grok it, then achieving empowerment on any grand scale is somewhat doubtful.

In any event, as reviewed several times in Volume I, something like this constitutes the depowerment "trap" that is so valuable to the powerful few that control, relegate,

and do not encourage wide-scale empowerment among the masses.

STANDARD DEFINITIONS OF PERCEPTION

Most trustworthy dictionaries provide TWO principal, but rather simplified, definitions of PERCEPTION:

(1) Awareness of the elements of environment through physical sensation, and physical sensation interpreted in the light of experience;

(2) Direct or intuitive cognition, insight, and a capacity for comprehension.

In the average dictionary, these two definitions are presented and compressed together with such ease that one might not at first notice the rather large and pregnant distinctions between them.

The distinctions come more into view if, for example, one considers perception as related to empowerment.

Perceptions derived from 3-dimensional physicality are always important, of course.

But with regard to empowerment and power, those kinds of perception characterized via the second definition are obviously more applicable.

Via the two contrasting definitions, it would be obvious that two highly different kinds, levels, sets, or spectrums of mind-like faculties are being described:

(1) Perception faculties relevant to physicality;

(2) Perception faculties relevant to what is NOT physical.

In passing here, it is worth noting that the English dictionary term PERCEPTION is derived from the Latin PERCEPTUS - the principal meaning of which was something like the modern idea of CONSCIOUSNESS-OBSERVING. However, this definition, while noted, is given as "obsolete" for reasons that escape rational explanation.

It is also worth noting that only one synonym is given for perception - discernment.

THE PERCEPTIBLE

That several different kinds of PERCEPTION exist is NOT made too clear if one consults the definitions for that term - and each of which can act as "helpers" regarding empowerment processes.

However, we have a bit of better luck in consulting the definition for PERCEPTIBLE - which is briskly identified as "capable of being perceived."

Two little facts can be deduced from this: (1) that humans can or might have perceptions of (2) what is capable of being perceived. One's mental equipment need not be all that profound in order to figure this out.

Six synonyms are given for PERCEPTIBLE, and with these the earnest student of empowerment hits some kind of subtle pay dirt. All of the synonyms refer to what is "apprehensible as real or existent." They are:

PERCEPTIBLE - applies to what can be discerned by the senses to the smallest extent.

SENSIBLE - applies to what is clearly though not markedly seen, heard, smelled, sometimes in contrast to what is discerned only by the intellect.

PALPABLE - applies either to what has physical substance or to what is obvious and unmistakable.

TANGIBLE - suggests what is capable of being handled or grasped both physically and mentally.

APPRECIABLE - applies to what is distinctly discernable by the senses or definitely measurable.

PONDERABLE - suggests having definitely measurable weight or importance, especially as distinguished from eluding such determination.

PERCEPTIVE - PERCEPTUAL

Two definitions are given for the term PERCEPTIVE:

(1) Capable of or exhibiting keen perception;

(2) Responding to sensory stimulus, characterized by sympathetic understanding or insight.

Both of these definitions are related to the concept of "observant" or "being observant."

Only one definition is given for the term PERCEPTUAL: "of, relating to, or involving sensory stimulus as opposed to abstract concept."

SUGGESTED EXERCISE

TAKE SOME CONVENIENT TIME AND MAKE A LIST OF THE SENSES YOU HAVE

HOLD THIS LIST AND REVIEW IT AFTER READING THIS BOOK

PART FOUR

ALL INDIVIDUALS HAVE RECOGNIZABLE INNATE BASE POWER SYSTEMS

*

Chapter 20

THE REAL EXISTENCE OF POWER FACTORS

AS IS always worth repeating in these volumes, the absence of knowledge about empowerment has come about because of intrigues within various kinds of power structures that socially engineer two major classes of people - the powerful and the powerless.

This traditional, on-going activity requires that the minds of individuals be socially shaped so as to especially result in powerless classes.

There are many ways of achieving this. By far the best historically proven way is simply to conceal the fact that all individuals are innately born with minds equipped with power systems.

When this fact is successfully concealed (via installed illiteracy and ignorance), the minds of individuals can be shaped or conditioned so as to fit the designs of this or that social power structure rather than to fit and accord with the extensive and amazing dimensions of the mind itself.

To emphasize: minds are shaped not in the light of their own remarkable dimensions and powers, but are shaped to fit within the limits of artificial societal patterns.

Even during the modern period when the concept of establishing universal literacy gained in importance, information and knowledge about individual power and empowerment has remained almost totally absent or inaccessible.

In keeping with this artificial situation regarding powers of the individual it can be observed that many think that some individuals have them, but that most others do not.

In better actuality, it is the human species that has powers, and which innately download into each individual.

It is AFTER this downloading that the innate powers can be nurtured or not - which is to say, turned on or turned off.

As an analogy here, it can be thought that each individual is born with something like a computer hard drive that is extensively pre-equipped with many powers.

Only some of these pre-equipped powers are needed to adapt to this or that social environment. In this sense, it is the social environments that provide the equivalent of software that can be programmed into the hard drive.

Needless to say, adapting to social environments usually demands the turning off of more powers than are turned on.

The processes involved with this are usually determined by the power structure inhabiting this or that social environment - while the power structures themselves are set up and based in the idea that some few are to have power(s) while the larger majority are NOT to have them.

It is possible to examine societal power structures in detail, including their methods and techniques for gaining and maintaining control of the majority.

It turns out that the best method for achieving the control is to keep the intelligence powers of the majority as turned off as possible.

This is easily accomplished by ensuring that no knowledge packages about empowerment become visible.

If this method is relatively successful, then a so-called "average" level of intelligence among the many will not be too high - but it will be okay to have that level because so many others likewise have it, and it therefore seems that is just the way things naturally are.

THE CONCEALMENT OF POWER FACTORS

Meanwhile, back at the greater ranch of our species itself, it is generally broadcast that possession of remarkable intelligence is its principal hallmark.

Yet, if power structures are examined, including those that have collapsed or self-destructed, it is often to be wondered how, or IF, intelligence has been conceptualized in them, including the presumed intelligence of the powerful.

In any event, the purpose of the foregoing discussion has been to bring to light that the existence of remarkable intelligence in our species, together with the social management of it in its individuals, is of fundamental, or

base, importance with respect to ANY concept of empowerment.

The reason is obvious, once one can become aware of it. For if intelligence overall is not empowered or re-empowered, then it is entirely doubtful that empowerment can ultimately consist of little more than a laughing matter.

Of course, intelligence is rarely discussed in relationship to empowerment, largely because issues of empowerment are usually avoided altogether.

Indeed, this was certainly the case during the twentieth century, otherwise once referred to as the Age of Progress and as the Age of Psychology, during which the disciplines of psychology grew so much in importance as to require their own encyclopedias and dictionaries.

Yet, one can read through numerous dictionaries of psychological terms and not find the term EMPOWERMENT at all, and certainly not pointed up in connection to intelligence.

However, attention must herewith be drawn to a particular DICTIONARY OF PSYCHOLOGY compiled by J.P. Chaplin and published in 1968 by Dell Publishing Co.

The blurb on the back cover of this dictionary advertises that it "is the most recent compilation of terms, movements, and leading figures in the field of psychology, encompassing the many varieties and techniques that have evolved in the history of psychological thought."

For those who read dictionaries of such kinds, perchance to discover something important, this book is indeed a good and exciting read.

Even so, there is, of course, no entry in it for EMPOWERMENT, and the entry for POWER consists of the usual - "muscular strength; ability or authority to control others; social power."

But there IS, of all things unusual, an entry for POWER FACTOR. And this is briskly defined as: "An intellectual factor which serves as an energizer of other intellectual factors."

While it is not indicated in the dictionary, this definition is most certainly one of the more significant definitions of empowerment, largely because it indicates a concept of energizing and relates it to intelligence.

It can be pointed out that the terms "intellectual" and "intelligence" do not mean exactly the same things, but the links between them are clear enough.

ENERGIZING OF POWER FACTORS

The meaning of ENERGIZER, however, IS clear enough, and, as has already been discussed, it is meaningful to both empowerment and depowerment - for, at base, depowerment is merely the de-energizing of empowerment and of power factors.

There is no doubt that intelligence IS accepted as a human power, even if conventional attitudes do not view it as such.

What is seldom brought to light has to do with the identities of other base powers that need to be energized so as to energize, or re-energize, the power(s) of intelligence.

And, indeed, if other powers are dumbed down, or turned off, or remain innate but latent, then the threshold activity of base power intelligence will probably not be augmented (expanded, energized) all that much.

Thus, it is possible to arrive at a fundamental question having to do with whether intelligence is a separate thing-in-itself, or whether it is linked to, and even dependent upon, other base powers.

Many discussions, some of them quite dramatic, have taken place with regard to determining what intelligence IS.

But beyond THAT question, it is obvious that one of the basic functions of intelligence is to deal with information. So it is useful to wonder how intelligence gets information in the first place.

After all, if systems of intelligence are to deal with information, they first need to receive or acquire it.

To help illuminate and grok this, we can now enter into a brief survey of one of the most astonishing discoveries of all times - human information receptors at the cellular level of everyone.

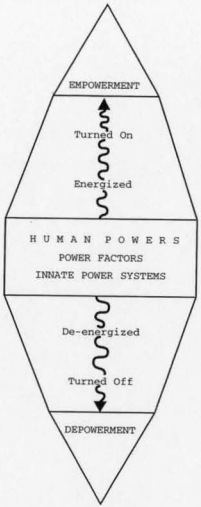


FIGURE 10. It is clear that social conditioning can energize or de-energize innate human powers in individuals, and this much is admitted by researchers of social conditioning processes. One of the results of this is that more human powers are turned off than are ever turned on. This, in turn, results in deficits and absences of information and knowledge about human powers in general, and so clear pictures of the real scope of human powers are generally unavailable. Thus, knowledge of the scope of human powers is also not present within individual reality boxes. Introduction of such knowledge can begin to re-energize numerous innate sensing systems that have been rendered inoperative via the limiting formats of social conditioning processes.

Chapter 21

EACH HUMAN INDIVIDUAL IS EXTENSIVELY WIRED WITH INFORMATION RECEPTORS

THERE IS a general tendency to be concerned with WHAT information consists of, rather than with how the human organism in-takes information, gets it, or becomes aware of it, in the first place.

In other words, mind-intelligence must first in-take information before it can determine what it means one way or another. Thus, first there is in-take of information, and then there are the meanings to be assigned to various kinds and categories of it.

To repeat, if the human organism and its systems of powers of intelligence are to deal in and with information, there must first be ways and means of receiving it into the systems. Thus, if intelligence does not or cannot receive information, or various kinds of it, then it cannot deal with it.

The concern with what information consists of often leads to information management having to do with what people should or should not learn or acquire knowledge of, and this kind of thing is what social conditioning revolves around.

For example, information about empowerment can be made unavailable, and hence an absence of information about it can be artificially constructed.

In any event, if the human organism did not have ways and means of acquiring information, then its intelligence powers would have nothing to work with.

On the other hand, if intelligence receives only certain kinds of information, and does not receive other kinds, then it is probably somewhat trapped within the limits of the kinds it does have access to.

INFORMATION VIA THE 5-PHYSICAL SENSES

It is generally accepted that the human organism acquires information via the senses. As is well known, the modernist materialist concept of the sense organs held that

there were only five of them - and that the five process sensory awareness of physicality. This concept was accepted as scientific doctrine.

As has been discussed, there was nothing wrong with this, as far as it went.

But the modernist concept also held that there were no other senses than the five physical ones, and therein a blunder of some magnitude became established as scientific "fact."

To a certain degree, the adherents of the doctrine can be forgiven their blunder, for they had no scientific way of ascertaining that additional sense organs existed.

But all along there were copious amounts of anecdotal evidence that humans also processed various kinds of sensed information that had little to do with physicality or the five physical senses.

Those kinds of sensed information were explained away as being merely "subjective" in nature, i.e., as interior products of mind, and which were not derived from any kind of physical sensing organs or systems.

THE DISCOVERY OF BIO-CELLULAR RECEPTORS

However, a great change regarding all of this began to occur when the first electron microscopes became available during the 1930s.

Examination of cells and cellular tissues under these microscopes began to reveal the existence of various kinds of RECEPTORS - and this has culminated today in the understanding that every cell in the human organism (some trillions of them) does act as some kind of information-dealing receptor.

To understand this properly, is it fair to warn that the concepts and terminology of the old model of the five physical senses cannot continue to be used to any great benefit. Indeed, even the term "senses" cannot really be used with any great efficiency.

Instead, it is necessary to think not in terms of senses, but in terms of receptors and information.

And this shift in nomenclature also includes the physical five senses, which can more accurately be redefined as receptors of information confined exclusively to the limits of the receptors.

DEFINITIONS OF RECEPTORS

The term RECEPTOR is defined as: "a cell or group of cells acting as a sense organ that receive stimuli."

The word STIMULI (plural of STIMULUS) is defined as "something that arouses or incites to activity."

This is a slightly inefficient definition largely because the interdependent relationship between stimulus and receptor cannot easily be deduced from it.

In order to better grasp the fundamental nature of the relationship, the term ENERGETIC has to be considered. That term is defined as "marked by energy" and "operating with vigor and effect."

And so the relationship between stimulus and receptor is an energetic one, in that the receptor is designed to energetically respond to this or that thing that stimulates the energetic response.

The term RECEPTOR was being used in English at about 1400, but generally meant someone who received something, while the term RECEIVER gradually replaced receptor in that particular usage.

The term RECEPTIVE was in use about 1547, and was defined as "having the quality, or capacity, for receiving; able to receive; pertaining to or of the nature of reception." This definition was in general usage from the seventeenth through the nineteenth centuries.

At about 1906, however, the term RECEPTOR began to be affiliated with certain biological structures having the capacity to receive energetic impulses of some kind - i.e., receptor cells or cell groups, organs, and biodynamic systems.

By 1927, two concepts had been added to the 1906 definition of RECEPTORS:

"The receptor organs are those parts of the living organism which are specially sensitive to changes going on around them;" and

"To pick out and distinguish the different elements and qualities of which the world is composed, and which is made possible for higher animals by the enormous development of their receptor systems."

DISCOVERY OF RECEPTORS VIA ELECTRON MICROSCOPES

The first electron microscope was developed in Germany in 1932, and later evolved into more refined models in the United States and Canada.

With these remarkable instruments in hand, cellular biology underwent a great jump in importance - and thus began the process of discovering that biological cells were not simplistic things as once thought.

Instead, they were composed of ultra-minute factors that functioned in amazing ways having to do not with physico-chemical elements alone, but also with electromagnetic impulses.

The fact that biological organisms have some kind of electromagnetic substrate had been discovered during the seventeenth century. But this substrate was considered "weak" and thus unimportant in the face of the chemical substrate that was thought to be very strong.

During the 1930s, however, researchers in various parts of the world, and especially in the (now former) Soviet Union, began to realize that although the electromagnetic substrate was "weak," it nevertheless played very important roles within the bio-chemical whole of biological organisms.

In 1962, in France, a short paper by V. Mironovitch was published in REVUE METAPSYCHIQUE. The paper reported on a number of discoveries, and was entitled "The cells of the organism that act as receptors and emitters of electromagnetic waves," and reported on a number of discoveries.

Among these was the discovery that cells have activities that are akin to semi-conductors that "capture" electromagnetic waves and transform their energies into "a nervous flux" that then affects the physiological state of the organism.

In that sense, Mironovitch indicated that the cellular systems were acting in ways equivalent to "electromagnetic antennas," and that the cells not only received but also emitted and transmitted electromagnetic "signals" or impulses.

Mironovitch (and other French researchers) held that via its cellular "information" receptors "our organism is very intimately linked into all areas of ambient activity," including meteorological effects of the terrestrial atmosphere (such as pressure, temperature, humidity, and

electrical charges), but also is directly exposed to and connected with cosmic radiations.

Based on this, and other discoveries, Mironovitch then suggested that the transmission of thought should indeed be possible because of, and via, biophysical receptors and emitters.

EXPANDED RECEPTOR RESEARCH

During the 1960s and 1970s, a tremendous amount of research about receptors began accumulating in scientific journals. It was not until 1984 that the importance of such work was published in a book format accessible to the lay reader. This book has been mentioned earlier, and, with emphasis, is again highly recommended to anyone seriously interested in empowerment.

As already referred to, it is entitled DECIPHERING THE SENSES: THE EXPANDING WORLD OF HUMAN PERCEPTION, jointly authored by Robert Rivlan and Karen Gravelle, published by Simon & Schuster (1984). To quote from the book's fly-leaf:

> "For centuries we have used an oversimplified and inaccurate model to explain the human senses. Even now, high school biology classes still teach the 'five senses'. But recent scientific research has discovered that there are many more than five senses, and these discoveries have radically changed our understanding of what the senses are and how they work. [The authors] redefine for the general reader the spectrum of human perceptions from the normal to the newly discovered to the extra-sensory."

SOME DIFFERENT TYPES OF HUMAN RECEPTORS THAT HAVE BEEN DISCOVERED

The following is a partial list of human receptors that are now known to exist.

Please bear in mind that although the receptors are considered to be minute physical "organs" dealing in some kind of sensing, what they do "sense" constitutes some kind of impulse-like "information."

1. Receptors in the nose sensing system that smell emotions, and that can identify motives, sexual receptivity, antagonism, benevolence, etc.

2. Receptors in the ear sensing systems that detect and identify differences in air pressure and electromagnetic frequencies.

3. Skin receptors that detect balance and imbalance regarding what is external to the bio-body, even external at some astonishing distances.
4. Skin receptors that detect motion outside of the body, even when the body is asleep.

5. Directional finding and locating receptors in the endocrine and neuropeptide systems.

6. Whole-body receptors, including hair, that identify fluidic motions of horizontal, vertical, diagonal, even if not visually perceived.

7. Skin receptors that "recognize" the temperament of other biological organisms.

8. Subliminal sensory systems that locate and identify pitch of sound, a sense of heat across great distances, a sense of frequencies and waves, either mechanical or energetic.

9. Receptors that identify positive and negative charged particles at the atomic level.

10. Microsystems transducing of various forms of mechanical, chemical, and electromagnetic energy into meaningful nerve impulses – i.e., into information.

11. Receptors that sense gravitational changes.

12. Neurological receptors for interpreting modulated electronic information by converting it into analog signals for mental storage.

13. Bioelectric receptors for sensing radiation, including X-rays, cosmic rays, infrared radiation, and ultraviolet light, all of these receptors being found in the retina of the eye.

14. Receptors that respond to exterior electrical fields and systems.

15. Skin receptors for sensing perceptions of bonding or antagonism.

16. Senses for non-verbal "language" communicating.

17. Combined sensing systems (neural networks) for making meaning out of at least 130 identified non-verbal physical gestures and twenty basic kinds of non-verbal messages.

18. Receptors that trigger alarm and apprehension before their sources are directly perceived consciously.
19. Sensing systems for registering and identifying non-verbal emotional waves.

20. Receptors in the pineal gland that sense and store memory of light and darkness, anticipating them with accuracy as the daily motions of the sun and moon change.

21. Receptors in the pineal gland that sense solar and lunar rhythms, solar disruptions (flares, sunspots) and moon-caused tidal changes, coming earthquakes and storms.

22. If the pineal gland is fully functional, it acts as a non-visual photoreceptor, the psychic equivalent being "X-ray vision."

23. Whole-body receptors (millions of them) to detect pheromones, sexual attitudes, fear, love, admiration, danger, pain in others, intentions in others, etc.

RECEPTORS (AND EMITTERS) AS POWERS OF MIND AND INTELLIGENCE

As the cutting edge of research into receptors has progressed, it is now generally understood that all life forms possess some kind of them, and it is understood that they are innate within the species genomes of life forms, and are thus downloaded into each individual of the species.

Although this might come as a surprise to most, all human individuals are thus innately equipped with the receptors described in the twenty-three categories above.

What has not yet clearly been brought into the light of understanding about receptors, however, is that they can be referred to as powers – in that they deal in energy reception and modulate and/or transform it into meaning and "information" of various kinds that can be recognized as such by appropriate neural network systems.

The number of receptor-emitters within human cellular-neural systems is vast enough to be thought of as astronomical – and the direct implication is that they

altogether constitute energy-dynamic substrates of mind-cum-intelligence.

What is also not yet fully recognized about receptor research is that it will, in the nearing future, ultimately change how the human organism is thought of. And when receptor research is coupled with genome research, ways and means will doubtlessly be found to genetically enhance receptor-emitter activity.

EXPERIENCING RECEPTOR-EMITTER ACTIVITY AT THE INDIVIDUAL LEVEL

Whether they realize it or not, many individuals do experience sensing phenomena that download from basic receptor-emitter activity, and some reading through the foregoing list of the twenty-three kinds might by now have recognized as much.

Various sensing systems based in this or that receptor activity can even be enhanced by increasing awareness of them, and this kind of thing is especially found in several of the martial arts, and especially that of Aikido in which increases of general awareness at the autonomic levels are actually tutored.

Those reading through the list of twenty-three above will also recognize the receptor-emitter basis for various types of intuition and other kinds of ultra-sensing that extend beyond the boundaries of the famous 5-physical senses.

Indeed, while the concept of cellular receptors might be relatively new, many of their phenomena are actually quite familiar.

THE DYNAMIC STATUS OF RECEPTOR RESEARCH AS REFLECTED IN THE INTERNET

In the publishing and media industries, reports on the cutting edges of receptor research are few and far between.

But as most have begun to realize, the search engines in the Internet have become fountains of all kinds of information. So it is to the Internet search engines that readers interested in receptors are directed.

For example, as of the middle of 2001, the GOOGLE search engine lists well over one-half million references about receptors. Especially relevant are those references pointing to the categories of science, biology, cell biology, signal transduction, and etc.

The bottom line here is that each individual has trillions of receptors - but this factor has never before been integrated into past models of mind, intelligence, or empowerment.

Individuals therefore have innate powers with respect to whatever their receptors have powers for.

SUGGESTED EXERCISE

ONE CAN READ THROUGH THE LIST OF
RECEPTORS ABOVE AND MAKE NOTES OF WHATEVER
IN ONE'S EXPERIENCE SEEMS SUGGESTIVE OR FAMILIAR

Chapter 22

EVERYONE HAS AT LEAST TWO INNATE SENSING SYSTEMS

THE MANY discoveries having to do with receptors establish that the human organism is extensively wired for participating within exchanges of information at all levels of mind, including whatever its different parts might consist of.

This needs to be put even more descriptively. Each individual is genetically receptor-wired in a hard drive kind of way.

Each, therefore, has an enormous range of information receptors that are innately present in the same way that the skeleton, muscles, organs, and neural systems are present.

Thus, because of the discoveries regarding receptors, i is possible to conceptualize each individual not only as a physical body, but also as a very elaborate array of information sensing systems living amid a universe of information in the form of waves, signals, energies, and impulses.

Something like this has, in fact, been understood here and there in the past, and in various ways. For example, it has long been understood that some life forms simply respond to their environments.

Other life forms, however, intervene in their environments, and do so via a lesser or greater modicum of that factor called "intelligence:" for example, termites, bees, beavers, weaver birds, and, of course, humans who generally hold themselves to be the top-of-the-line regarding intelligence.

Thus have arisen accepted distinctions between lower "stimulus-response" life organisms, and those higher life organisms somehow having possession of information-dealing formats of intelligence that can transcend the obvious limits of stimulus-response mechanisms.

One distinction between bio-stimulus-response organisms and those possessing intelligence is that the former

respond only to what is immediately affecting them physically in some direct tangible sense.

However, those organisms possessing more or less greater modicums of intelligence not only can extend awareness into past, present, and future contexts, but can also have awareness of tangible and intangible information.

Intangible information is derived from making deductions about what exists, and detecting implications with or without tangible evidence for them.

Indeed, here is one of the major definitions of intelligence.

But this also means that higher forms of intelligence, such as those human, must actually possess two receptor sensing systems for dealing in two different kinds of information - i.e., information tangible, and information intangible.

DIFFICULTIES IN IDENTIFYING THE TWO TYPES OF RECEPTOR SENSING SYSTEMS

Generally speaking, the term PERCEPTION is utilized to inclusively identify a multitude of phenomena. Some of those phenomena are different enough from others, and should therefore be singled out and specified under some other nomenclature.

The problem here begins with standard dictionary definitions for PERCEPTION:

1. Consciousness (today given as obsolete.)
2. A result of perceiving; observation.
3. A mental image; a mental concept.
4. Awareness of elements of environment through physical sensation.
5. Physical sensation interpreted in the light of experience.
6. Direct intuitive cognition; insight.
7. A capacity for comprehension.

If these definitions are meditated upon, it can gradually dawn that they refer to a large variety of phenomena, the processes of which obviously do not derive from one source.

For example, there are great distinctions between "intuition-insight" and "awareness of the elements of environment through physical sensations" - the greatest distinction being that the two categories are not the same at all.

However, the two categories ARE incorporated under the same word - and one of the really dreadful results of this is that one is led to think that intuitive information is obtained the same way as information about the environment through physical sensations.

Since the differences between the two categories are so great, the processes behind each must be quite different.

It is thus that the definitions for perception, if somewhat helpful, are otherwise something of a snarl, and so it might be that the single term PERCEPTION should not be utilized in such a generalizing way.

GETTING BEYOND THE CONCEPT OF PERCEPTION

The increasing discovery regarding receptors of all kinds has, of course, put an end to the 5-senses only idea, although that idea still lingers on.

Even so, the five senses ARE powers innately present in each human individual, the principle function of which is to provide to the mind information about the physicality that is immediately surrounding each of them.

But human individuals do not operate-function exclusively within or because of physical-sensory surroundings, and it is easy enough to establish that they operate-function within information contexts that are NOT available from or because of physicality alone.

This clearly establishes that human individuals have powers in addition to those associated with physicality.

To get somewhat deeper into this, it is useful to review the history of the term PERCEPTION, if only to get beyond its boundaries.

The term PERCEPTION entered English at about 1493. It was taken from the Latin PERSIPERE, which, in its literal sense, meant "to take in, to receive." But the first English definition of PERCEPTION was "to take in rents."

By about 1611, the idea of "to take in cognizance of" began to be associated with PERCEPTION, and this gradually flowered into the metaphorical idea of "The taking cognizance or being aware of objects in general - especially as distinct from volition."

In other words, becoming aware of objects in general was thought of as some kind of passive process, as

distinguished from volition as an active one. And in fact, down until today, the perceptions of the five physical senses have essentially been thought of as PASSIVE intakes of information about physicality.

It was not until about 1827 and shortly thereafter that the definition of PERCEPTION was extended to include "the intuitive or direct recognition of a moral or aesthetic quality, e.g., the truth of a remark, the beautiful in objects."

The meaning implicit in this definition, however, refers to some kind of discriminating activity that is not exclusively based in the passive cognizance of objects as earlier defined.

Indeed, objects of and in themselves do not automatically reflect moral or aesthetic qualities that are passively recognized.

Such recognitions, if they are to exist and to arise in individuals, must be actively provided by other powers of mind whose functions are involved with deducing, with becoming cognizant of, and with recognizing QUALITIES.

Because of the cognitive difficulties involved with all of the above, a suggestive example is useful. Almost everyone can passively perceive the physical existence of rocks, and let it go at that.

It can, however, be deduced that rocks have many qualities of being useful: they can be used as weapons, for building walls and highways, and if the quality of beauty is added in, they can be compiled into wonderful and soaring architecture.

So a rock is not JUST a rock passively perceived via the passive information intakes of the physical senses.

The passive perception of rocks alone does not imply intelligence in the beholder. But subsequent management of their qualities is a testament to the presence of active powers of intelligence that are quite different from the passive powers of physical perception.

HUMAN POWERS PASSIVE AND ACTIVE

While this little discussion is probably somewhat painful, the point of it has been to introduce the very important distinctions between passive and active human powers, a distinction that is made difficult by incorporating both sets of powers under just one word - perception.

In fact, at about 1837, the existence of this difficulty began to be recognized by some researchers and philosophers seeking more intimately to sort out the confusions involved.

An attempt was therefore made to introduce the term PERCEPT - and which was introduced as referring to (1) "the mental product or result of perceiving," and (2) "the object of perception."

The intention of these definitions is not at first crystal clear. The objects of perception, rocks for example, were, as objects, to be referred to as percepts - while, at the same time the objects as percepts were to be duplicated within the human mind and thus to also be referred to as percepts.

So, both object-percept and mental-percept of it were percepts - with the stipulation that the object outside of the perceiver evokes the mental-percept of it.

If one is slightly confused by now, not to worry. The attempt here was to indicate that objects and mental images of them were both percepts - having to do with OBJECTS defined as physically existing.

The percept, as well as the idea of perception, was exclusively related to physicality. And while the term PERCEPT is not generally used, it can be found in most twentieth century dictionaries with the definition of: "An impression of an object [physical] obtained by the use of the [physical] senses.

Otherwise, the percept attempt was undertaken especially to begin recognizing the distinctions between direct perception of physical objects AND the becoming aware of mental activity that does not originate within the exact contexts of physical percept-ion.

TANGIBLE AND INTANGIBLE INFORMATION

At the heart of this convoluted matter resides the simple distinction between kinds of information derived from physicality and kinds of information derived from other than physicality.

The human species is very good at deriving both kinds of information, the distinctions involving the differences not only between physical and non-physical, but between the seen and unseen, between the tangible and intangible, between the visible and invisible.

Because of advancing receptor research, one observation that it is now appropriate to make is that if human organisms did not have receptors having to do with non-physical, unseen, intangible, invisible information, then such would not be available to any human organism. In other words, humans would not experience anything akin to intuition, or even insight or foresight.

It is thus possible to identify the real existence of TWO receptor systems having to do with the distinctions between the two categories.

One of the characteristics of intuition, insight, or foresight is that their products are mental products NOT derived exclusively from physicality, but rather via mixes of deduction and some kind of detecting that has not been very seriously identified.

Another of the characteristics is that instances of intuition, insight, and foresight can spontaneously occur in just about everyone - meaning that deduction-detecting systems naturally exist even though there is general non-awareness of them.

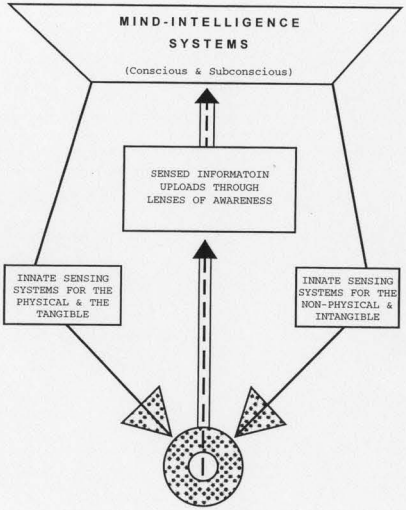
It is also obvious that if intuition, and etc., yields, as it often does, information ultimately demonstrated as valid and applicable, then the real existence of detector systems in companionship with preceptor systems becomes recognizable.

HUMAN RECEPTOR INFORMATION SYSTEMS

PERCEPTOR SYSTEMS	DETECTOR SYSTEMS
Identify & process	Identify & process
Tangible, physical information	Intangible, non-information

SUGGESTED EXERCISE

MAKE QUIET ATTEMPTS TO OBSERVE OTHERS
(1) WHO MERELY PERCEIVE THINGS
and
(2) THOSE WHO DETECT IMPLICATIONS AND HIDDEN MEANINGS



L E N S E S o f A W A R E N E S S

FIGURE 11. Tangible and intangible types of sensed information are probably filtered through lenses of awareness, and which, in turn, are probably shaped and/or depowered by constituents of different kinds of reality boxes. But the "equipment" for uploading both tangible and intangible information is innate in all individuals, regardless of whether the equipment is active or inactive.

Chapter 23

THE "ELECTRO-IMPULSE" BASIS OF PERCEPTOR AND DETECTOR INFORMATION SYSTEMS

SCIENTIFIC ADVANCES have established that whatever else life forms might consist of, down at the cellular and molecular levels, they are electro-chemical-energetic in nature, and that if the electro parts go missing, the chemical and energetic parts begin failure closedown.

However, what the electro parts altogether consist of is not completely understood, except that some parts are electromagnetic (EM) in nature, while other parts follow some other undiscovered kinds of energetic principles.

To help provide a cognitive basis for this, the science of BIO-ELECTROCHEMISTRY deals with the relation of bio-electricity to bio-chemical changes and with the inter-conversion of biological chemical and electrical energy.

The term IMPULSE has several definitions. The principal one is given as "a wave of excitation transmitted through tissue and especially nerve fibers and muscles that results in physiological and mind-brain activity or inhibition of it."

The term INFORMATION also has several definitions. One of them, most unfamiliar, is given as "a signal impressed upon the input [or intake] of a communication system."

In connection with impulse and information, the term SIGNAL has two definitions: "Something that incites to action;" and "A detectable physical [or non-physical] quantity or impulse (as a voltage, current, or magnetic field strength) by which messages or information can be transmitted."

Thus, generally speaking, and in accordance with the foregoing definitions found in most dictionaries, impulses equal information, or at least some kind of it, while information equals different kinds of impulses that act as signals impressed upon the input or intake of receptor, preceptor, and detector sensing systems.

At this point, it is now useful to refer back to chapter 21 containing a list of some twenty-three human receptor-perceptor-detector systems that have been discovered in recent times, and which are innate, even if depowered or non-functioning, in all individual specimens of our human species.

However, the descriptions of the electronic receptors and impulses, and impulse information transmission via them, are quite alien to the conventional social conditioned ideas of what the individual human is - a biological package only of bones, meat, appetites, nerves, having perhaps a mind or part of one, and which mind generally demonstrates only some lower level of intelligence activity.

In any event, since various distinctions have been made so far in this Part Four, it can now be wondered what information basically consists of, especially with respect to detection of information intangible.

THE "IMPULSE" BASIS OF INFORMATION

Concepts of what information basically consists of will doubtlessly undergo refinement in the future, especially regarding the enormous minute realms and levels of receptors.

But it can roughly be stated that information begins with impulses, or at least with some energetic factors that stimulate various kinds of receptors.

It can also be stipulated that information impulses must somewhere and somehow be "sensed-felt" within receptor sensing systems.

If they are, then, although information may exist and be available, it will not "enter" into impulse receptor system networks, or, for that matter, into mind-intelligence awareness systems.

It can easily be seen that information and empowerment have something to do with each other.

It can also be seen that if information AND its implications are not sensed-felt within individual mind-intelligence power systems, then whatever the information might consist of will remain absent in those systems.

And THIS is the principle reason for dragging through the following considerations about impulses and the two basic sensing systems innate in everyone.

THE MEANING OF INFORMATION IMPULSES
TO EMPOWERMENT AND POWER

While certain definitions for the word IMPULSE have been mentioned above, there are additional ones to be pointed out:

(1) The act of driving onward with sudden force;

(2) A wave of excitation transmitted through the tissues and, especially, nerve fibers and brain synapses;

(3) A force communicated or transmitted so as to produce motion suddenly with respect to incentive, inspiration, or motivation.

Combined, these three definitions of IMPULSE can just as well be taken, with some surprise, as one of the MOST IMPORTANT definitions of power. The definitions are relevant within the individual human organism, and are also entirely relevant to larger-picture formats of power external to that organism.

Indeed, IMPULSE equals electrical/magnetic/power, which in turn equates to MEANING/INFORMATION, and which in turn again equates to some quantum of POWER and EMPOWERMENT.

Via the observations above, it can now be seen that electro-information impulses have some vital relevance to the status of power and empowerment not only regarding a given individual, but also with respect to "sources" of power external to individuals.

This is much to say that where there are few or no impulses, there will also not be much power. So to speak, the "action" is where the impulses are, or vice versa.

The foregoing discussions clearly imply that the individual, in addition to viewing self as a physical body with mental equipment, also needs to view self as composed of equipment that deals in and with electro-magnetic impulses.

Indeed, the individual organism could not experience impulses if the necessary equipment for doing so did not exist.

And so, one begins to wonder what that equipment might consist of.

It is logical to assume that the equipment, to work at all, must contain two fundamental factors that permit the intake and output of impulses - or "signals."

As has been discussed, these two factors are referred to as biological receptors and emitters of electrical or magnetic impulses - and which, for a long time, were held not to exist.

But the real existence of receptors and emitters has, by now, abundantly been confirmed scientifically - although their overwhelming importance to human awareness has not yet trickled down too much as of this year, 2002.

While the matter of receptors and emitters may be unfamiliar, almost everyone can realize that specimens of our human species possess sensing systems, and so we are back on familiar territory.

It would be quite obvious, therefore, that receptors and emitters of impulses are the working parts of sensing systems, and which, indeed, could not work without intake and output of impulse signals.

If one begins to think in terms of human sensing systems, one might also begin to wonder if there is just one, or several, each of which somehow functions with respect to different kinds of information impulses.

SENSING SYSTEMS IMPULSES ARE TRANSDUCED INTO COGNIZABLE INFORMATION

It is admittedly difficult to conceptualize what an energy impulse actually consists of, especially because the impulses take place at a cellular level - and so they are not exactly consciously experienced as such.

One way to get around this is to utilize the analogy of a radarscope on which blips appear when something they are engineered to contact hoves into view.

But the blips ultimately need to be identified as to what they represent or mean - and so some sort of process has to exist to convert the blip into something recognizable.

This process is, in some sense at least, a process akin to TRANSDUCTION.

A TRANSDUCER is defined as "a device that is actuated by power from one system and supplies power in any other form to a second system. The usual example given of a transducer is the telephone whose receiver is actuated by electric power and supplies acoustic power to the surrounding air.

In other words, the electric power is transduced into acoustic power.

With respect to human sensing systems that are actuated by impulses, the impulses need to be forwarded to some kind of transducing systems that convert the impulses into feeling and meaning that can become cognizable and recognizable to mind-intelligence, or to any other relevant mind-part - such as the subconscious part.

Otherwise, if the transducing systems did not exist, the impulse signals would merely constitute mish-mashes of unidentifiable noise, or not register at all in any system.

If THIS is difficult to understand, do be assured that no one so far knows anything about the details of human transducing systems except that the jump of converting impulse into feeling and meaning does take place.

As far as conscious experience might be concerned, there seem to be at least five transducing systems that convert impulses into feelings and meanings - although before this book, these five have never been conceptualized as transducing systems.

But all five are known to exist, and all five are generally familiar enough, and if properly understood they can have ultra-importance with respect to empowerment. All of the five act as stimulating and energizing power factors to each other.

Alas, the five share one thing in common: in-depth information and knowledge about them is almost totally unavailable, and what little information does exist is encapsulated in confusions.

These five human transducing systems qualify as base powers pure and simple, and so they can be empowered or depowered - which is to say, turned on or turned off.

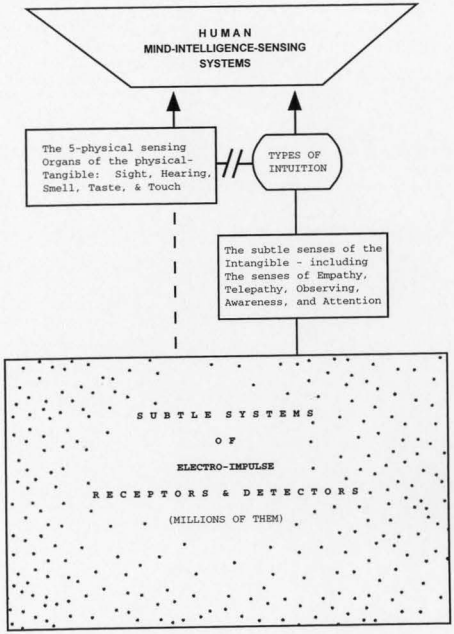


FIGURE 12. The 5-physical senses only concept forbids the existence of intuition, empathy, and telepathy, and so forth, and severely limits concepts of aware powers so as to include awareness of the physical only.

Chapter 24

HUMAN POWERS EMPATHIC

THOSE WHO examine the list of human receptors found in chapter 21 might begin to recognize some sensing phenomena they have experienced themselves, or have surely read about.

Indeed, what can be called extended or exceptional senses are often featured in science fiction, in parapsychological literature, in anthropological studies of diverse kinds of cultures, and, of course, in movies that incorporate motifs of extraordinary human powers and performance.

As already discussed, the 5-senses-only idea could not explain why or how such phenomena could occur in anyone.

The advent of receptor research has provided the new reality that the human organism IS equipped, via its receptor systems, to participate in very many different kinds of sensing.

And so, for emphasis, it is the advent of receptor research that is providing new awareness of and fresh insight into any number of human powers.

It is, however, necessary to comprehend that the 5-physical senses and the receptor sensing systems DO NOT sense things in themselves, but sense pulse-like information about them.

Once sensed, this pulse-like information is forwarded into other mind systems that integrate it with memory, experience, understanding, and with whatever knowledge has accumulated.

Whether or not the integrations enter into the so-called conscious part of the mind is another matter.

The reason is that if the integrated information is to enter into that conscious part, it also has to enter into the reality boxes that characterize that part.

The chief characteristic of reality boxes is that they are structured upon specific and often quite limited frames of reference, and this condition might limit cognitive awareness at the conscious level.

Even so, it must be stipulated that receptor information IS entering the systems of the human organism. If it is not being accepted into the conscious part of mind, it is anyway being fed into other non-conscious parts of it where it can merge with subconscious activity.

After this, the receptor information can spontaneously emerge, for example, via dream states, intuition states, gut-feelings, foreseeing phenomena, and also affect emotional and empathic levels.

One of the great, but unacknowledged, powers of our species that downloads into everyone is the power to erect cognitive reality boxes whether based on lesser or greater amounts of emotional and intellectualized information.

It thus follows that one of the great tools of depowerment is to limit cognitive awareness of the amounts of information.

This, in fact, is easy enough to determine, for if individuals are kept in deprived information conditions, then they usually develop relatively powerless reality boxes.

It is quite clear that depowerment can be socially engineered by depriving reality boxes of information – especially w with respect to knowledge about power and empowerment.

As it must be, then, the adding of information to reality boxes equates to various kinds of empowerment, or at least begins the reverse of depowerment. For it is the conscious addition of information that can permit increased integration of larger amounts of information derived from the receptor sensing levels.

THE INTERACTIVE NATURE OF OUR OBSERVING, EMPATHIC, AND "TELEPATHIC" POWERS

On the list of receptor categories provided in chapter 21, attention is now drawn to item 23, which reads:

> "Whole-body receptors (millions of them) to detect pheromones, sexual receptivity, fear, love, admiration, danger, pain in others, intentions in others, etc."

Bearing in mind these whole-body receptors, it is commonly understood that we do have five physical sensing powers.

The function of these is to sense impulse-elements of physicality and input what is sensed into the larger whole of conscious and non-conscious human awareness systems. What is sensed and input can be thought of as "information."

After the input, however, something must be done with or about the information, especially with regard to establishing the meaning(s) of the input information.

If no meanings are established, then the input information has zero importance, and the chances are very good that whatever has zero importance will not even format into perception or detection of it.

This clearly and unambiguously means that human sensing systems not only have receptors that input "raw" information, but MUST also have receptors that deal with attributing meaning(s) of what has been input as raw information.

THIS, in turn, clearly implies the existence of TWO essential systems – one that inputs information-impulses, and one that assigns meaning to what has been input.

In order to help clarify that this double system does exist in actuality, the physical mechanisms of eyesight, for example, have been discovered and mapped down to and including their smallest biological molecules.

This has constituted a majestic effort, but at its end it is still not known how the physical mechanisms end up producing non-physical images in the brain-mind, or how meaning is attributed to what has been perceived.

One of the deterrents to discovery in this regard is that our human species possesses perceiving and detecting powers that are not, in their first instances, based in physicality.

And indeed, anyone who studies powers in some depth soon realizes that basic sets of non-physical powers do exist.

One such set is characterized by our empathic powers that "detect pheromones, sexual receptivity, fear, love, admiration, danger, pain in others, intentions in others, etc."

All of these are not so much tangible physical things as they are intangible qualities that must be deduced out of raw information input by basic receptors.

The English language has only one term that seems efficient here, the term EMPATHY.

THE TERM "EMPATHY"

It is now necessary to bring to light the definitions of certain terms which, when associated and combined into a knowledge package, will lead to realizations about how utterly important our empathic powers are.

It seems that the term EMPATHY was first brought into usage only in 1912 by a German writer named Lipps, and then only in association with art and art appreciation.

Lipps propounded the theory that the appreciation of a work of art depends upon the capacity of the spectator to project his personality into the object of contemplation. One had to "feel oneself into it."

In German, Lipps referred to this mental process as EINFUHLUNG, which was translated into English as EMPATHY.

Literally speaking, EM means "to put into" something. The English term PATHETIC is taken from the Greek PATHETIKOS, meaning "capable of feeling."

EMPATHY thus means "to put into feeling."

However, to be precise, the German word EINFUHLLEN is defined as "to feel one's way into; to seek or obtain a sympathetic understanding."

Although SYMPATHETIC is usually thought of as having compassion and sensitivity to the emotions or situations of others, the principal definition is given as "existing or operating through an affinity, interdependence, or mutual association."

In 1928, the term EMPATHY was given another distinction, again with regard to art and art appreciation: "the active power of empathy which makes the artist, or as the passive power of empathy which makes the appreciator of art."

These are distinctions might be lost in today's status-conscious cultures in which "art" is defined by how much it costs, or what it will sell for at auction.

But in any event, the early definitions of empathy give some idea that it is probably a non-physical function of mind.

As it was by the 1930s, the definitions for EMPATHY were lifted out of their singular artistic associations and three additional ones were given as:

1. The power of entering into the experience or understanding of objects or emotions outside ourselves.

2. The capacity for participating in another's feelings or ideas.

3. The imaginative projection of a subjective state into an objective one so that the objects appears to be infused with it.

As discussed so far, it might seem that the idea of empathy is a relatively modern, and somewhat intellectual development.

But the idea of EM-PATHY has some serious historical roots in that it is built upon the ancient Greek concepts of the PATHOS and the PATHETIC.

One of the difficulties with the term PATHETIC is that it has a modern definition and an ancient one, the latter of which is given as "obsolete."

The modern use: Affecting the tender emotions; exciting a feeling of pity, sympathy, or sadness.

The ancient use: Producing an effect upon the emotions; exciting the passions or affections; moving, stirring, affecting. (This definition, allegedly obsolete, is certainly not so in Hollywood, etc.)

TO FEEL is closely associated with physical touch, or to ascertain by physical touch. In a wider sense, it is also defined as:

1. To have the sensation of contact with;

2. To perceive, or be affected with sensation through those senses (receptors) which are not referred to any special organ, but through the condition of any part of the body (i.e., whole-body receptors);

3. To perceive (or detect) mentally, to become aware of.

The third definition above is indicated as obsolete, for reasons not entirely clear - except, possibly, to intellectually sever the connection between empathic powers and powers of awareness.

To have the sensation of contact with, thence to put into feeling so as to become aware of, thence to perceive or detect mentally, can altogether be thought of as the processes of empathy.

The whole of these processes begin with impulse inputs of receptors of various kinds - micro-receptors innately existing at the whole-body cellular levels of our species, and which genetically download into every individual of it.

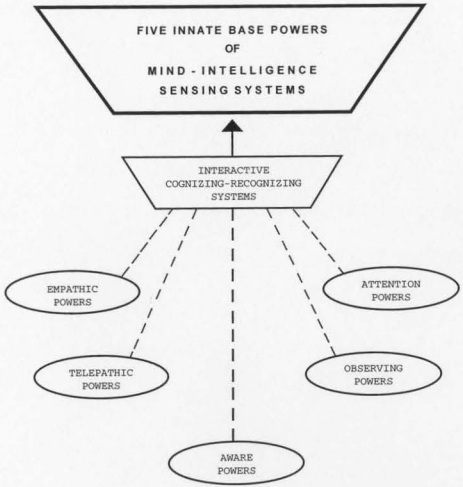


FIGURE 13. Individual mind-intelligence systems possess at least five base powers that detect intangible information impulses. These base powers can be interactive, and all five have something to do with intuition and insight. Without these powers, it is unlikely that mind-intelligence could deduce or interpret anything about physicality except in some very gross tangible format. All five of these powers can be enhanced, but if too enhanced they can "see" what others cannot - and so whether they should be enhanced enters into power games considerations.

Chapter 25

HUMAN POWERS TELEPATHIC

THERE APPEAR to be at least five sets of base human powers that can easily be recognized, although other individuals can probably identify additional ones.

These are the powers empathic and telepathic, the powers of observing, and the aware and attention powers.

These powers can be thought of as fundamental or basic, since altogether they formulate a base upon which additional powers can become active.

Although quite different in obvious and subtle ways, these five sets of base powers have important factors in common.

One factor in common is that if these five base powers are subtracted from the human organism, then the future of the remaining organism is seriously in doubt.

Another common factor is that although the major physical sensing organs are important with respect to these five powers, it is clear that they are more closely associated with receptors that detect and interpret meanings of subtle energies and impulses.

Yet another factor in common is that there are enormous deficits of research information about these five base powers, and this constitutes an impressive knowledge vacuum once it can be recognized as existing.

The existence of this knowledge vacuum can only mean that the five base powers are too closely associated with empowerment and power.

And so any potential real knowledge about them needs to undergo various social and societal management machinations the general goal of which is to prevent discovery of ways and means of enhancing them.

SOCIETAL RESISTENCE AGAINST DEVELOPING KNOWLEDGE ABOUT THE FIVE BASE POWERS

Once it is recognized as such, the absence of research and information with respect to the potentials of human awareness is appalling.

But societal power structures cannot afford to encourage too much empowerment of awareness, since such would seriously make for management difficulties within the larger populations of the powerless or relatively powerless. In fact, dumbed-down awareness powers probably equate to depowerment of some kind.

Any in-depth examination of the characteristics of social or societal power structures will reveal that overt and covert efforts are made to prevent accessible accumulations of knowledge about these five base powers.

That they do exist is taken for granted, of course. But research and enlightenment about their full scope of potentials is hardly anywhere to be found.

The principal reason, of course, is that even moderately enhanced powers of empathy, telepathy, observing, awareness, and attention WILL result in recognition of motives and intentions of others.

Thus, these five powers have long been considered as invasive by those informed enough to recognize them as such - especially invasive with respect to maintenance of power and to power games.

And so any trend toward enlightenment about the five powers can be met with vivid outrage within this or that power structure.

And such has been the clear-cut case in our recent modernist times with respect to the base powers of telepathy. Those powers, known absolutely to exist, have been considered an appropriate topic for parapsychology research, but only by parapsychologists.

Otherwise, and for obvious reasons, such research has not achieved support of any power structure anywhere, excepting some short-term interest on behalf of secret espionage under some kind of power-structure control.

The up-shot of such research is that if powers of telepathy are somehow enhanced, they will be illusive of power-structure control. End of the telepathy story.

THE CONCEPT OF TELEPATHY

The term TELEPATHY was coined sometime before 1882 by the energetic British psychical researcher Frederick William Henry Myers (1843-1901). It was immediately taken up by the British Society for Psychical Research in 1882, and has since come down to us, albeit with several changes in definition.

Among those definitions, the one that caught on and stuck, largely because of media hype, had to do with the idea of one mind broadcasting to another mind, which was

soon truncated as "mind-to-mind" and "mind-reading," the latter of which had an earlier history going back some time.

But this mind-to-mind concept did not come about until radio broadcasting was convincingly demonstrated in 1913, after which many conceptualized that mental broadcasting worked like radio broadcasting did.

THIS has never been proven since 1913, but the idea continues to hold a kind of hypnotic sway.

Literally speaking, the prefix TELE is the Greek term for far off, at a distance, across distance, etc.

PATHIC is from the Greek PATHETIKOS, a term having to do with being capable of feeling or capable of evoking.

Literally speaking, then, and in the context meant by Myers in 1882, telepathy is feeling-evoking across distance, or at a distance, etc.

Meyers also coined another term closely related to his concept of telepathy. This was TELETHESIA, a combination of the Greek TELE + AISTHANESTHAI, meaning to perceive - i.e., perception across distance.

Myers felt that the term telesthesia was needed alongside that of telepathy after it was found that the communications between distant persons is not a transference of thought alone, but of emotions, of motor impulses, and of "many impressions not easy to define."

Many examples of telethesia were identified. For example, on November 4, 1914, a mother experienced a sharp pain in her arm where there was no wound. With some conviction, she stated that her son, away at war, had just been injured in his arm. Confirmation of this soon arrived by mail.

Myers coined yet another term - TELERGY - to name the "force or its mode of action which is manifest in telepathy, telesthesia, and perhaps in other supernormal operations."

A point must be made here to ensure that FORCE, as a noun, is principally first defined as: "a strength or energy exerted or brought to bear," AND is also synonymous with POWER. (Please note that FORCE, as a verb, has other definitions.)

It is also worth repeating that the definitions of IMPULSE are given as: (1) the action of stimulating; (2) the act of driving onward with sudden force; (3) a force so communicated as to produce motion, incentive, inspiration, or motivation."

One might wish to memorize the third definition just above, because grounds will shortly be presented that will lead toward wondering if our human sensing systems possess receptors for detecting incentive, inspiration, or motivation of others. The answer will be in the positive.

THOUGHT TRANSFERENCE

Before the term "telepathy" was coined in 1882, the phenomena involved had been referred to as thought transference, sometimes as sympathetic connection, and, more loosely, as mind-reading.

Those earlier concepts, especially that of sympathetic connection, can still be applied to telepathic activity. But the reason for referring to the earlier terms is to remind that the phenomena involved have, in the on-going human framework, existed throughout the ages, and that most languages contained their own terms for them.

The Greek historian, Herodotus (484?-425? B.C.) wrote his HISTORIES during the fifth century B.C., and included in them references to very numerous events that today correspond to empathic powers, to telepathy, and to elegant forms of intuition.

Some two-thousand years later, the famous Swiss physician, Paracelsus (1493?-1541), wrote: "By the magic power of the will a person in this side of the ocean, may make a person on the other side hear what is said on this side. The ethereal body of a man may know what another man thinks at a distance of 100 miles or more."

Paracelsus is otherwise famous for helping launch the modern sciences of chemistry and metallurgy, and although he was noted for having a big ego, he was not one to repeat baseless hearsay.

TELEPATHY AS IMPULSE INFORMATION TRANSFER

Regardless of whatever terms are assigned to the phenomena of telepathy, the active principle involved has majorly to do with information transfer among and between living organisms.

This transferring takes place via means other than the interfacing of objective mediums such as talking, writing, or any other kind of external signals.

In other words, the processes of telepathy take place via some kind of direct sensing that does not require anything other than receptors and emitters of information impulses.

And so much depends on whether such receptors exist.

THE DISCOVERY OF TELEPATHY RECEPTORS

Attention is now drawn to items 7, 10, and 12 that were listed in chapter 21, and again provided below for ease of reference.

7. Skin receptors that "recognize" the temperament of other biological organisms.

10. Microsystem transducing of various forms of mechanical, chemical, and electromagnetic energy into meaningful nerve impulses.

12. Neurological receptors for interpreting modulated electronic information by converting it into analog signals for mental storage.

While these three items may seem a bit technical, not to worry because all they really mean is that the human organism possesses receptors that are clearly part of the basis for telepathic reception of raw impulse information.

The direct implication is that such information is converted into meaningful nerve impulses - whether the individual is consciously aware of it or not.

The direct implication of THAT implication is that the human individual can, in potential at least, consciously recognize the meaning of the nerve impulses providing that one has not become consciously insensitive to them.

But even if one has been educationally conditioned to be consciously insensitive, there is often tendency of telepathic nerve impulses to break through into consciousness anyway - and so the individual experiences an event of "spontaneous telepathy."

During modern times, many books have been devoted to recording anecdotal evidence of spontaneous telepathy, some of which are listed in the bibliography.

And since the discovery of whole-body and brain receptors that are telepathic-like in nature, new developments along those lines can be found in the Internet under the category of "telepathic receptors."

That the human organism possesses receptors for various kinds of telepathy information transference is now in evidence, not only including mind-to-mind potentials, but a very interesting category referred to as "telepathic osmosis."

Chapter 26

HUMAN POWERS OF OBSERVING

DURING THE course of 1993, NEWSWEEK magazine, in its June 28 issue, featured an article about "The Puzzle of Genius: New Insights Into Great Minds."

The article was also subtitled "Where Do Great Minds Come From?" - this being a question that sort of sidestepped the larger issue of where minds come from in the first place.

The major blurb for the article indicated that:

> "Scholars have long despaired of even defining genius, let alone identifying its magical ingredients. Now they're beginning to tease out the temperaments, personalities and styles of thought that characterize the Darwins, Mozarts and Napoleons of history. The new insights promise to help ordinary mortals become more creative and to teach schools and parents how to nurture unusual intelligence."

The article was six pages long, and a great deal was briskly discussed in it. But in the end, it was more or less concluded that those having genius were thus and so because they could see what others do not.

That news, not very staggering, was somewhat empty because WHY genius could see, but others could not, was not addressed. Back to square one.

Some clarity might have emerged if seeing what others do not see had at least been connected to issues of human sensing systems, and which are ultimately linked to the spectrum of human powers overall.

And indeed, if one sees what others do not, then one will have attained at least a modicum of power of some kind, whether large or small.

In any event, the question arises concerning why genius sees what others do not.

One possible part of an answer is that genius perceives and/or detects more connections between things than others do - and takes advantage of them.

For more clarity here, they do not just see what is out there, or see what is to be seen. They see how things are connected, or how they may or can be connected.

For even more clarity, any number of things can be seen, for example, by the physical senses. But connections between what is seen are not apparent - until the connections are detected or deduced.

While this statement might seem a little silly at first, the fact remains that seeing things and seeing connections between them are two entirely different matters.

There is a slight nomenclature difficulty in the sentence just above.

Literally speaking, things might be SEEN by everyone in an automatic, eyeballing way. Identifying their connections requires something additional to the mere seeing. This something additional also needs to be more specializing than mere seeing.

There is one conceptualizing term that fills the bill here - to OBSERVE. And so the fact remains that SEEING things and OBSERVING connections between them are two entirely different matters - because it is apparent that two different sensing systems are involved.

In this rather roundabout way, we now arrive at the human powers of OBSERVING - and which, in some dictionaries, ARE actually indicated as powers.

MODERN DEFINITIONS OF OBSERVE

There are three definitions for OBSERVE found in most modern dictionaries:

(1) To come to realize or know, especially through consideration of noted facts;

(2) To see or sense, especially through directed careful analytic attention;

(3) To inspect or take note of as an augury, omen, or presage [please note that this is also one definition of intuition.]

It is useful here to point up that ANALYTIC refers to "separating something into component parts or constituent elements."

OBSOLETE DEFINITIONS OF OBSERVE

The term OBSOLETE is defined as "to grow old; to become disused; no longer in use; outmoded; of a kind or style no longer current."

There exist five pre-modern definitions for OBSERVE that are indicated as obsolete:

To treat with attention or regard;

To attend to with the mind;

To watch for in order to take advantage of;

To examine phenomena as they are presented to the senses;

To examine in order to determine [or, to detect for that matter].

Exactly why these definitions are indicated as obsolete is nowhere made clear or even rational. In any event the obsolete definitions have one essential characteristic that is different from those of the three modern definitions first given above.

The modern definitions do not imply action. Rather, they imply just taking note of something. But the obsolete definitions clearly imply some kind of action - and where such action is, there is also the potential for some kind of empowerment.

This is especially clear with respect to the third obsolete definition above. For "to watch for in order to take advantage of" something does not mean just taking note of it.

Although it is somewhat baleful to point it up, if one considers the balance between the powerful versus the powerless, it is clear that the powerless are not supposed to observe and watch so as to take advantage of anything.

Indeed, the powerless or depowered are supposed to stay that way. And so, they are neither supposed "to examine in order to determine" or detect, nor "to examine phenomena as they are presented to the senses."

Another overall characteristic of the obsolete definitions is that they tend toward empowerment of those individuals who might not agree that they ARE obsolete, and might not give a hoot if they are.

OBSERVING POWERS vis a vis SURVIVAL

In the contexts of the foregoing definitions it can become at least somewhat clear that one can SEE what is presented to the senses.

Yet, to merely see what is presented to the senses is, frankly, not enough for survival, getting ahead, getting empowered, or surmounting power competitions.

There is an old adage that one can look at something and not see it; it also turns out that one can see something but not observe it.

It also might be mentioned that detaching the "obsolete" definitions from OBSERVE is some really strange piece of work.

Chapter 27

HUMAN AWARE POWERS

IT IS quite challenging to discuss human aware powers because those powers seem to have been the least identified, examined, and researched.

In that aware powers are everywhere taken for granted, some might not believe there is an enormous paucity of information about them.

This paucity can be discovered in any number and kind of supposedly responsible reference sources, and one can even find that the term is non-existent in some psychological dictionaries.

One could wish simply to ignore this paucity and get on with the business of this volume. But part of the business is to examine depowerment, and to try to identify what it consists of so as to enhance realities leading to empowerment.

So, for starters, it seems necessary to establish the utter importance of human aware powers. And the best way to emphasize this is to use imagination to subtract them from the other constituent elements that comprise our species and its downloaded individuals.

If aware powers are totally subtracted, the end product is something akin to a blob into which the mind, if it CAN exist with this subtraction, has disappeared.

And as everyone can confirm for themselves, even when aware powers are only partially subtracted, one can encounter reality boxes with legs walking around and even trying to do this or that - perhaps blissfully unaware of being unaware.

Everyone is excellently born with receptors for all sorts of aware powers. And so diminutions of their activity are almost certainly the result of overt and covert social conditioning, at least in some full part.

Of course it is quite important within the contexts of pyramidal power structures that the larger echelons of the powerless should not be aware of too much. And so it is sensible, in those contexts, to not draw attention to ways

and means for the multitudes to nurture, enhance, and develop higher and more refined states of their innate aware powers.

IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN "AWARE" AND "AWARENESS"

The word AWARE entered English over a thousand years ago at about 1095, and was probably taken from Old High German. At that time it meant: "Wary, alert, watchful, vigilant, cautious, to be on one's guard."

Two hundred years later, at about 1205, a second definition came into existence: "Informed of, cognizant of, conscious of or about something; to have cognizance, to know."

The 1095 definition implies an active principle that is dependent only on itself, i.e., a state of alert in general, a state that can perhaps be thought of as a broadband preparedness alert with respect to WHATEVER.

The 1205 definition implies a passive principle that is associated with or linked to an object, topic, subject, or situation.

During the twentieth century, dictionaries emphasized the second definition, usually phrasing it something like: "Having or showing realization, perception, or knowledge."

Those same dictionaries indicated that the original meanings of "wary, watchful, vigilant, cautious, to be on one's guard" are archaic and obsolete.

Well, it is somewhat difficult to become aware of WHY those original definitions should be thought of as obsolete - largely because in actuality, and in real life, they can NEVER be obsolete, and should NEVER be thought of as such.

There IS, however, one area of human living within which the action of reducing the original definitions to obsolete irrelevance would be desirable.

That area of course consists of social and societal power structures and competitions in the context of which it would be desirable to REDUCE the original definitions to obsolescence.

The reason for AGAIN repeating this situation is to begin a discussion of a single distinction - which is very subtle, and so it is necessary to slowly walk through it.

"Having or showing realization, perception, or knowledge" is, of course, one kind of awareness in our contemporary terms, but it is awareness OF or ABOUT something.

For clarity, awareness of or about something has more to do with what the something is - and in that sense it is the something that determines what the awareness is and/or consists of.

For example, knowledge is not just knowledge, in that it consists of information of various kinds that are packaged as "knowledge."

While one can build awareness OF or ABOUT the packaged information, it is the information that thence packages the parameters of awareness.

A wondrous aspect of information is that it can be manipulated this way or that. It can be erroneous to begin with. It can be falsified and faked, and can be manufactured and/or designed in formats that evoke interest - but which result in little else.

The suffix -NESS is utilized to indicate a state, condition, quality, or degree of something.

It can now be pointed up that "OF or ABOUT something," no matter what it is, is a far cry from the original definition of AWARE - wary, watchful, vigilant, cautious, to be on one's guard.

Chapter 28

HUMAN ATTENTION POWERS

AS HAS been discussed, human empathic, telepathic, observing, and aware powers have NOT undergone research and development during the modern period. Indeed, even definitions for the terms have remained sparse, absent, or confusing, while many of their early substantive meanings have been declared archaic and obsolete.

Please note that telepathy has undergone limited research, but only within the contexts of psychic research and parapsychology - which fields have not been incorporated into the otherwise conventional sciences, or even into psychology.

It is therefore somewhat surprising to note that the topic of attention has attracted research during the modern period, although the reasons behind this are not exactly clear.

What is clear, however, is that attention is still not identified as a significant human power, and thus the direct connection of attention to empowerment has never been discussed.

Most modern dictionaries typically define ATTENTION in two parts:

(1) The act or state of attending, especially through applying the mind to an object of sense or thought;

(2) A condition of readiness for such attention involving especially a selective narrowing or focusing of consciousness and receptivity.

However, the term ATTENTION is drawn from the term ATTEND which is taken from the Latin word AD + TENDERE, which is defined as "to stretch to" something. Hence the earliest English definition, circa 1300, is given as "to direct the eyes, ears, mind, energies to anything."

Now, in the most literal sense, "to stretch TO" means exactly that - to reach out, to direct toward, as if to touch or include.

One of the most interesting facets of the early definition is the inclusion of "energies" in it. On the surface, this does not make too much sense. But there is a familiar phenomenon many experience, a phenomenon known from ancient times, having to do with focusing attention on the back of another's head, and having that head turn around to look-see who or what.

Indeed, the ancient Greeks thought that the eyes had the power of focusing a kind of energy power and stretching it out until it touched someone in some energetic way sufficient enough to call forth some kind of response.

Although it is still not well known, between 1925 and the fall of the Soviet Union, this phenomenon was tested within the contexts of Soviet bio-information transfer research not only between individuals in sight of each other, but across larger distances. The attention-stretching-out phenomenon was found to exist in both the near and far aspects.

Indeed, if telepathy phenomena exist over distances, then the attention-stretching-out thing must also exist.

The inclusion of "energies" in the early definitions of ATTEND-ATTENTION preserves the active energetic component of attention. It is this active energetic component that qualifies and distinguishes a human power.

Against this active energetic context, the two contemporary definitions given earlier can be seen as relatively passive in nature. And indeed, the "focusing of consciousness and receptivity" establishes as much.

Of course, passive receptivity is also a power, but it has to do with input, or intake, of information about whatever attention gets focused on.

The stretching-out type of attention is an output of some kind, and if the energies involved are focused and have strength, the stretching-out equates, fair and square, to a power PROJECTION.

Like human powers of awareness, the human powers of attention are two-fold, i.e., passive and active, intake and output.

POWERS OF ATTENTION

ACTIVE ATTENTION	PASSIVE ATTENTION
Output, emitter	Input, receptor

Some dictionaries of psychological terms identify ATTENTION as "the process of preferentially responding to a stimulus or range of stimuli; the adjustment of the sense organs and central nervous system for maximal stimulation."

Edward B. Titchener (1867-1927), who, from 1910, was head of the New Psychological Laboratory at Cornell University, established several factors regarding attention, and offered that it was "a state of sensory clearness with a margin and a focus."

Titchener also coined the term ATTENSITY - meaning sensory clearness - a term that seems not to have caught on.

The PSYCHIATRIC DICTIONARY (compiled by Robert J. Campbell, 5th Ed., 1981) defines ATTENTION as "Conscious and willful focusing of mental energy on one object or one component of a complex experience and at the same time excluding other emotional or thought content."

One researcher, Kenneth Nakdimen, sought to establish that the left and right hemisphere of the brain have a different types of attention.

He suggested that ALLOPLASTIC ATTENTION is mainly a function of the left hemisphere - it is analytic-conceptualizing-abstracting; it is characterized by maintenance of ego boundaries; and it includes that form of attention to attention that is commonly called REFLECTION.

AUTOPLASTIC ATTENTION, on the other hand, is a function of the right hemisphere; it is gestalt-imaging-concretizing attention that is synesthetic and self-altering; it is characterized by diffusion of ego boundaries; and it includes that form of attention called IMAGINATION. (Bulletin of the Menninger Clinic, 42, 1978.)

PLASTIC refers to whatever is capable of being continuously and permanently stretched, worked, molded, malleable, or pliable without rupturing.

The prefix ALLO- refers to "other, outside of, external to." Thus, alloplastic attention results from stimuli (impulses) input from outer world, and which shape and determine what the resulting awareness consists of - i.e., passive awareness.

The prefix AUTO- refers to whatever originates within the individual independently of outside influence and of normal trains and models of thought.

In this sense, AUTOGENIC refers to "whatever originates within self, or is self-generated, independent of external stimuli."

AUTOGENIC GESTALT refers to "a perceptual unity arising from innate factors as opposed to stimulus factors."

Along these same lines, AUTOGENIC REINFORCEMENT refers to "the strengthening of a response by factors innate in the organism so that the resulting response is stronger than could be accounted for by stimulating conditions only." I.e., perhaps by innate power factors as discussed in chapter 20.

Chapter 29

HUMAN PROJECTING POWERS

A FULL part of any empowerment principle ultimately must include considerations having to do with extending influence with respect to active situations and circumstances within which one finds oneself.

After all, whatever else it might consist of, life is an activity, and any life organisms must in some sense be innately and naturally equipped to interact with life activity. If not, the survival principle diminishes or vanishes accordingly.

At the human species level, the species mind-intelligence systems apparently seem "designed" not only to interact with active life situations and circumstances, but also to influence and transcend them as they change and shift about.

At the human individual level, however, individuals are incorporated into active social and societal situations and circumstances, often a large number of them.

These are characterized by various kinds of lesser or greater pyramidal power structures within which distinctions between the powerful, the less powerful, and the powerless are usually trenchantly demarcated - and which, furthermore, are based on firm historical precedents that are emphasized as having been important to human "development."

If, as can be suspected from copious evidence, the human species is a power species both in principle and in design, then who or what is to have influence within power contexts will always constitute a focal point with whatever situations and circumstances come into existence.

Our English term INFLUENCE is taken from the Latin IN + FLUERE defined as "to flow." But the English term also includes the context of "emanating," i.e., from whence the flowing emanates.

Thus, INFLUENCE (as the verb) has three principle definitions:

To affect or alter by indirect or intangible means;

To have an effect on the condition or development of something;

To modify.

There can be little doubt that the human power species has powers of setting up power structures, and so history is loaded with different formats of them.

The formats might differ in details. But as again stated, central to all of them is who or what is to have emanating influence.

In the typical power structure, the influence usually is accepted as emanating from the top, with the powers of EMANATING it becoming lesser and lesser downward into its larger populations who are really supposed to NOT emanate too much. Hence, the so-called power-less usually do not or cannot influence too much either.

The term EMANATE is taken from the Latin E + MANARE, defined as "to come out from a source." If the human species is to wheel and deal in active influencing as vastly as it does, then that species is innately equipped to put out, or to project, influences of numerous kinds.

Additionally, influences cannot become influences unless they are somehow sensed or detected as such - and so the species must be innately equipped with receptors and detectors that are sensitive to influences.

Yet, influences cannot be felt as such unless they are first emanated, or emitted, or projected from some sources. And so the basic human equipment regarding influencing MUST involve emitters as well as receptors.

As it is, however, power structures cannot have too many of their inhabitants running around actively emitting or projecting too much on their own.

And so over time, and very early, the best discovered way of preventing this is to conceal information and knowledge that individuals of the species are equipped with emitters and powers of projecting.

And indeed, there is a nomenclature history demonstrating that something like this has been underway for some time.

THE REALITY OF THE POWERS OF PROJECTING

During the late modern period, the term PROJECT as the verb, not the noun, was defined as: "to devise in the

mind; to throw something or cast it forward; to present for consideration characteristic of; to cause to protrude; to communicate vividly, especially to an audience; to externalize and regard as objective or outside of oneself."

However, the term PROJECT entered ENGLISH at about 1430. It was taken from the Latin PROJECTUS meaning "to stretch out, to throw forth, to extend."

All three of these definitions were accepted into English back then - and all three of them are now indicated as obsolete.

At about 1600, another definition came into existence, i.e., "to plan, devise, or design TO DO something." [Please note that the emphasis on TO DO is found in the Oxford dictionary.]

This definition is today indicated as "rare or obsolete."

At about the same time, another definition came into usage: "To put forth, set forth, exhibit; to present to expectation."

This definition is today indicated as obsolete.

RADIATE: to send out rays; to spread abroad as if from a center.

EMANATE: to come out from a source; to give out; to emit; to flow out.

EMIT: to throw or give off or out; to put into circulation;

PROJECT: "to stretch out; to throw forth; to extend."

PASSIVE INTAKE POWERS		ACTIVE OUTPUT POWERS
	S E L F	
RECEPTORS DETECTORS · · · · · 〉	P O W E R F U L C R U M	〈 · · · · · EMITTERS PROJECTORS
INPUT		OUTPUT
EMPATHIC		EMPATHIC
TELE-PATHIC		TELE-PATHIC
OBSERVING		OBSERVING
AWARE		AWARE
ATTENTION		ATTENTION
FROM OTHERS TO SELF		FROM SELF TO OTHERS

FIGURE 14. The function of the above tentative diagram is to display the probability that all of the five base powers can be emitted or projected as well as received or detected. It is quite probable that each of the base powers somehow interacts with each other. Something like this is undeniably the case with the empathic and telepathic powers, and it is generally understood that higher states of awareness in a given individual can stimulate and attract the awareness and attention of others. All individuals do have self power fulcrums, but it is understood that their vitalization ratio might depend on any number of factors realized or not realized.

P A R T F I V E

THE REAL EXISTENCE OF HUMAN GROKING POWERS

*

Chapter 30

GETTING BEYOND LIMITATIONS OF REALITY BOXES AND LANGUAGE SYSTEMS

EMPOWERMENT CAN be considered within the contexts of various types of reality boxes.

For example, empowerment can indeed be thought of in the contexts of achieving authority, influence, and control over others.

This trinity personifies societal power in such strong ways that it makes it seem the only real form of power. And so reality boxes reflecting it are endlessly replicated, cloned, and passed down through the generations.

Even so, it can be wondered if the human organism with all of its amazing powers, attributes, and faculties, came into existence simply to adapt to societal power structures, and which adapting requires the deadening of many powers in so many individuals.

This is especially to be wondered about, largely because social and societal power structures arise and vanish, disappearing into a history that sometimes does not even record them. Also to be noted is the fact that societal power struggles can consume the powerful as well as the powerless, and it is certain that the days and times of the

socially triumphant powerful are as numbered as anything transitory is.

Anyone who studies human power(s) deeply enough will sooner or later come to realize that humans not only possess identified powers that are latent and not energized, but also powers that have never been identified so as to have words assigned to them.

For example, there are at least twenty different types of telepathy that could be recognized as such. There are several types of empathic activity, and, for that matter, quite a few types of awareness and intuition. These types have not yet been recognized and discriminated from each other, and so there are no words or terms for them.

It is important to consider this because if words are not assigned to something, then it is almost impossible to verbally discuss or write about it. This is almost the same as saying, as many semantic experts do, that if a thing has not achieved a linguistic term, then it doesn't exist - at least as language systems go.

Bearing this in mind, there now arises something that is very seldom considered.

Well over 30,000-plus human languages are known to have existed, plus X-numbers of languages that have been lost to posterity, plus languages for which evidence exists, but which have resisted decoding and translation.

This brings up a two-part wonderment as to whether human powers exist prior to the invention of linguistic terms for them - or do the powers come into existence only after they have been assigned a linguistic identity.

The second part of this wonderment seems a little stupid, because it can roughly be assumed that humans do not in general invent linguistic terms for something they have not experienced as real enough to deserve establishing a linguistic identify for it.

Indeed, for a linguistic term to be useful it all, it has to point or refer to something that can be recognized at least in some basic way, and recognized independently of linguistic terms.

In fact, 30,000 different languages can produce 30,000 different words for something that is generally experienced by everyone, no matter which language they come to utilize.

So, in fundamental essence, experiencing something and recognizing that it has been experienced comes before assigning a nomenclature term to it.

One of the points being made here is that the human species as a whole possesses innate powers, all of which

exist before a language system is set up to assign terms to the powers.

1. The term INNATE is defined as:

2. Existing in or belonging to an individual from birth;

3. Belonging to the essential nature of something;

4. Originating in or derived from the mind or the constitution of the intellect rather than from experience.

It is worth emphasizing definition (3) just above i.e., derived from mind-intelligence rather than from experience, possibly derived even BEFORE experience, and in which case derived before terms can be invented and assigned.

HARD DRIVES OF HUMAN MIND-INTELLIGENCE

INNATE can also be compared to a computer hard drive which must exist before software programs can be inserted.

This concept of hard drives can be extended to include all of the systems innate in each human organism, each of which pre-exist subsequent shaping by the equivalent of software programs - such as, for example, those of social conditioning.

The existence of at least some human innate hard drives has been discovered. In its July 1993 issue, LIFE magazine featured an elegant article entitled "The Amazing Minds of Infants."

This article brought together the findings of various researchers originally focusing on how infants begin to learn whatever they do.

But one of the major outcomes of the research had to do with ascertaining in infants the existence of "innate abilities we're just beginning to understand."

"Innate," of course, refers to "born with," or "already born with," as contrasted to being acquired at some point down the line.

One such innate, born-with, factor has to do with estimation that "babies are universal linguists capable of distinguishing each of the 150 sounds that make up all human speech," and thus make up all human languages in one way or another.

For clarity here, each human individual comes pre-equipped with a hard drive module that deals with the 150 sounds that make up all languages - and into which can be

input the software programs of one or more of the 30,000 languages known to exist or to have existed.

Other innate hard drives found in infants have to do with the amazing extent of their inborn powers of memory and, of all things, for math - for infants can begin to add and subtract before they learn to count.

One of the conclusions of the LIFE article was that "Researchers now know that babies are anything but blank slates. You can tell that wheels are turning. They're paying attention to the world in incredibly subtle ways."

And, as the whole of the LIFE article implies, they are doing so with powers already innate rather than later acquired through conventional ideas about what "learning" consists of.

As of this writing, Internet search engines reveal over 15,000 references having to do with "Babies are smarter than you think," many of which point out rather amazing powers of infants.

HUMAN HARD DRIVE SUBTLE POWERS

Modern definitions for the term SUBTLE are given as "delicate, refined, mentally acute, keen, highly skillful, expert, cunning, ingenious, artful, crafty, and etc."

With these definitions we suddenly encounter a whole spate of qualities that are clearly applicable to people, and all of which can be associated with empowerment and with societal power, and with power games and machinations as well.

However, when the term SUBTLE entered English at about 1390, its first definition was: "Not dense; thin, tenuous, fluidic, penetrating."

Today, there are various easily recognizable definitions for the term PENETRATE and so everyone has something of a general idea of what it means.

But there are two modern definition that seem to have gone somewhat out of use: "to pierce something with the eye or mind; and to affect deeply the senses or feelings."

There is one modern definition of PENETRATION that is remarkable with regard to human power(s), and which is here exactly quoted: "the power to penetrate, specifically the ability to discern deeply and acutely."

In this sense, however, the ability would constitute a honed or polished skill based on the fundamental or base power(s) of penetrating.

There is more involved here. The term PENETRATE entered into English rather late, at about 1530. It was taken from

the Latin PENETRARE, which meant "to place within, enter within, pierce."

The early definition was closely related to PENITUS INTERIOR - meaning "innermost, to the innermost recesses, to enter and diffuse itself though, to permeate, to imbue with something."

HUMAN SUBTLE POWERS THAT EXIST INDEPENDENT OF NOMENCLATURE FOR THEM

Returning now to the question of whether human powers can exist before nomenclature is invented for them, it is quite clear that they do.

For example, the innate powers of language-making pre-exist the 30,000-plus languages made, and if the human species and its individuals did not have this innate, hard drive power, then it is doubtful that languages would be erected.

As discussed within the LIFE magazine article referred to above, infants begin "learning" languages BEFORE they learn the words - a process that some researchers think is achieved by, of all things, a type of "telepathic osmosis."

In this sense, then, our 30,000-plus languages are obviously some kind of software programs that are inserted into the power-innate hard drives, and which themselves already contain recognition patterns for the 150 sounds that make up all languages.

From all of the foregoing, it can be thought that humans possess innate powers that exist whether or not linguistic terms are erected for them, in much the same way that they can exist whether or not organized information about them is included in reality boxes.

HUMAN GROKING POWERS

The English language does not contain a term that refers to human powers that exist and FUNCTION independently of any word-based systems. For that matter, neither do any of the more modern formats of Western language systems.

Some older African and Asian languages do have them, as do some pre-modern languages such as the Hawaiian Huna, the Australian aboriginal, and the Native American languages.

Those other language terms, however, cannot be translated into English because English does not have a term that is equivalent to them.

This author has therefore seized upon the slang term GROK which, although of rather recent vintage, carries the meaning of knowing things in the absence of how or why the knowing should exist or be achieved, and in the absence of

words that might otherwise bring linguistic illumination of some kind.

The exact frame of reference being sought for here has to do with information that "comes in" and which cannot, in any basic way, be ascribed to anything one has known or experienced before - and which, furthermore, does not need words in order to be understood or accepted as real.

The term GROK, as a so-called "arbitrary formation," was coined by Robert A. Heinlein in his famous 1961 science-fiction novel, STRANGER IN A STRANGE LAND.

In dictionaries of slang, it is defined as "to empathize or communicate sympathetically."

Extended common usage of it has also come to refer to the sense of knowing MEANING of things, without bothering with the details of how or why it has come about.

It is important here to emphasize knowing MEANING of things, rather than merely understanding the things themselves.

In support of this distinction, it is rather common knowledge that one might understand things, but not at all grasp their meanings, especially with respect to their larger pictures.

In a certain sense, then, GROK refers to acquiring meaning via empathic, sympathetic, or telepathic powers in formats that are independent of words.

It is fair to point up that the English terms INSPIRED, INSIGHT, INTUITION, COGNITION, and even SENSING per se, are quite near the term GROK, largely because those terms refer to some kind of meaning.

But the chances are very good that those terms refer to various kinds of groking - i.e., meaning-making independent of the linguistic limits of language.

SOME DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN

PERMEABLE & NOT PERMEABLE

REALITY BOXES

NOT PERMEABLE

Reduced or depowered thresholds of human innate base powers

May be incapable of sourcing beyond self

PERMEABLE

Expanded or empowered thresholds of human innate base powers

May be capable of sourcing beyond self

FIGURE 15. As with just about everything else, the permeability or not of reality boxes can always be a matter of degree, and much can also depend on what one does or does not wish to learn, to know about, or to experience. In the end, though, reality boxes are only as good as the information they contain and the functions they serve, and then for only as long as they do.

Chapter 31

HUMAN POWERS OF GROKING SIGNIFICANCE AND IMPORTANCE

IT IS obvious, or at least it ought to be, that the processes of empowerment are closely involved with recognizing importance.

And it is for this exact reason that whatever has real importance is usually not made too public and can even be encapsulated in layers of secrecy that are difficult to penetrate - except, possibly, by powers telepathic.

There are two basic ways of considering this.

First, it is quite understandable that the societal powerful will think that whatever has real importance belongs in their territory. And so one of the better definitions of power has to do with having authority, influence, and control not merely over others, but also over what is really important.

Second, those seeking empowerment, but who cannot identify, detect, or grok real importances, are likely to attempt the empowerment within the realms of what is not really important. This can end up with much noisy spinning of wheels, and a lot of such wheel spinning does go on.

In order to get somewhat beyond this situation, it is necessary to examine the modern and pre-modern definitions of the term IMPORTANCE and IMPORTANT.

Most modern dictionaries define IMPORTANT as "marked by or possessing weight or consequence."

IMPORTANCE is thusly defined as: "the quality or state of being important" with regard to "consequence, weight, moment, and significance."

However, the term IMPORTANT came into English at some point between 1450 and 1580, and was taken from the Latin IMPORTANS. The early English definition copied the Latin one of: "to be of consequence, weight, or FORCE" [emphasis added here.] And so it becomes visible that the element of

FORCE has been deleted from the modern definitions. This deletion erases the ACTIVE component or element from the modernist definition, leaving behind only the more or less passive contexts.

Consequences have their importances, of course. When and if they do come about they are the result of something that has already happened - past-oriented, so to speak.

The element of FORCE, however, makes things happen, or at least things are likely to happen via that element, and so the force part of importance is future-oriented.

Since it is not unusual to find that the societal powerful wish to develop or enforce the important future in their own important terms, it is convenient to delete the force element from the public definitions of important and importance.

If the element of force is excluded from definitions of importance, then any number of things can be conceptualized as important, if only to participate in them so as to have the feeling of being important.

On average, this is all well and good enough, for it at least can occupy time between physical birth and death, and even a false-importance serves for that purpose.

And so there are importances that are not really important, and there are importances that are important only as long as this or that individual thinks they are.

From all of the above, one might download the wonderment about how to figure out what is important from among the ever on-going plentitude of importances that are not so important.

Modern definitions of the term SIGNIFY are rather simply given as: "to indicate, denote, mean, and imply."

Thus, modern definitions for the term SIGNIFICANCE are: "having meaning, especially suggestive or expressive; suggesting or containing a disguised or special meaning; essential to the determination of some larger element."

It is broadly understood that the way or method of determining the real importance of any given importance is to evaluate its significance.

And as discussed at some length in Volume I, there is something of an amusing scramble involved in all this - largely because like importances, significance as considered through its modern definitions, can be attributed to importances that are not really significant.

The term SIGNIFY entered English at about 1250, and was taken from the Latin terms SIGNIFICARE and SIGUUM which carried the descriptive definitions of: "to betoken,

foreshow, foreshadow, to indicate as something that will take place."

From these early, and original, definitions of SIGNIFY (hence SIGNIFICANCE), it can be recognized that the real importance of any given importance might be recognized by whatever it betokens, foreshows, foreshadows, and indicates that something will take place.

Thus, in the sense of the original definitions, what a given importance signifies in terms of what will take place because of it, largely determines the distinctions between an important importance and an importance that does not signify too much of anything.

Now, to get somewhere near the bottom line of all this, it is unthinkable that a species having innate high-stage intelligence systems would not have innate powers that recognize, cognize, and predict what something signifies - which is to say, what will take place.

Such powers are groking powers fair and square, but even if one doesn't want to utilize the term GROKING, they are still what-will-happen powers that anyway have to be groked no matter what the groking is called.

Chapter 32

HUMAN GROKING POWERS OF EXPERIENCING

MANY THINKERS who examine human nature have concluded that our experiences provide the basic foundations of what we become.

The reason given in general is that we can perceive only what we experience, and that it is what we experience that shapes or conditions not only what we become, but also our resulting behavior.

This particular information package has acted as a reality box, and has led many to assume that our powers of experiencing are the first and foremost of all our powers.

At one level of REAL reality, it is difficult to argue too much against this information package, because it can be applied with logic and success to many situations.

Even so, if other significant factors are brought into consideration, then that information package starts to wobble.

To start with, there are no less than three factors that need to be illuminated, the first of which is that our powers of experiencing are clearly based upon a number of other powers.

And so the powers of experiencing, as important as they are, cannot actually be the first and foremost of human powers.

A second, more serious factor is that the foregoing information package, as described, does not accord very well with the established definitions of EXPERIENCE.

While it is clear enough that notions of experiencing can be what this or that reality box thinks they are, it is obvious that other reality boxes might have other notions for it.

Third, it is a known fact that some experience what others either do or cannot, and vice versa. And it is also well understood that there are entire squads and even entire social orders of individuals who do not experience what they COULD if numerous of their innate powers had not been put to sleep via social conditioning and various kinds of group and peer pressures.

In any event, the definitions of the term can be divided, as we by now expect, into modern and pre-modern definitions. Thus, the modern definitions are:

1. The usual conscious perception or apprehension of reality or of an external, bodily, or psychic event.

2. Facts or events or the totality of factors or events observed.

3. Direct participation in events.

4. The conscious events that make up an individual life.

5. Something personally encountered, undergone, or lived through.

Based upon the modern definitions above, the definition for EXPERIENCED is given as "made skillful or wise through observation of or participation in events."

Well now! Many experience what they cannot sort out or understand in the contexts of their given reality boxes, and very many more participate in events that totally elude rationality and are completely mystifying.

And as has been mentioned in Part Two, especially in chapter 13, the so-called conscious part of the mind is not a very big one.

It is now useful to dig up the original, pre-modern, definitions in order to point up a significant difference, or shift of meaning, that has taken place.

The term EXPERIENCE entered into English at about 1388, and was taken from the Latin EXPERIENTA, meaning, "to attempt, to try."

The early English definition is given as: "The action of putting to the test; to make trial of; to MAKE experience of."

In about 1391, an additional definition appeared: "Proof by actual trial; practical demonstration; to put IN experience."

By about 1483, EXPERIENCE was defined as: "The state of having been occupied in any department of study or practice, in affairs generally, or in the intercourse of life; the extent to which, or the length of time during which, one has been so occupied; the aptitudes, skill, judgment, etc. thereby acquired.

In about 1563, yet another nuance came into usage: "The actual observation of facts or events, considered as a source of knowledge."

It can now been seen that, as time went on, the original definitions of EXPERIENCE (attempt, try) were transferred over to the word EXPERIMENT.

Another slight departure from the original definitions had to do with "observation as a source of knowledge," and which became attributable to experiment, but not to experience.

By about 1615, EXPERIENCE began to be exclusively defined as "The fact of being consciously the subject of a state or condition, or being consciously affected by an event. A state or condition viewed subjectively. An event by which one is affected."

Via this definition, one can see that "being subject of" and "being affected by" mostly refer to PASSIVE receptivity.

And the five modernist definitions listed earlier reflect the passive, in-take, nature of experiencing - and give no hint that experiencing has an active side.

One of the conceptual difficulties that interferes with identifying the active side of experiencing is that the modernist definitions conceptualize it entirely as an affair confined exclusively WITHIN the conscious mind part of the individual.

If, however, we consult the original definition of EXPERIENCE, we find that it was first defined as "attempt, try."

The English term ATTEMPT was taken from the Latin AD + TEMPTARE which, literally translated, refers to TOWARD TOUCH.

Here we once more find ourselves in the vicinity of the human "stretching powers" already discussed - for example, our empathic, telepathic, and intuitional powers, and especially our groking powers.

While it is abundantly obvious that we can passively experience what we are exposed to, it can equally be the case that we can experience what we actively toward-touch.

Another way of approaching what is involved here is to observe that if human mind-intelligence systems could only passively experience what was encountered from the outside, then it is unlikely that human mind-intelligence systems would have no active powers whatsoever.

Indeed, the existence of human intelligence would become questionable, and the human organism would be reduced to the level of all other stimulus-response organisms.

Although it might seem a bit redundant to pump it yet once more, it ought to be obvious that human power structures based on authority, influence, and control of others do not want human toward-touch, stretching out, and groking powers either to be acknowledged as such, and certainly do not wish enhancement of them among one and all.

Experiencing as active toward-touching simply means that one can experience with and what others are experiencing. And here it might be worth mentioning, that toward-touch-experiencing might be one of the fundamental constituents of all REAL humanitarian endeavors.

In any event, the mantra of "Reach out and touch one another," falls somewhere in this category.

Chapter 33

HUMAN GROKING POWERS OF COGNIZING

ALL INDIVIDUALS of the human species have innate powers of understanding, which, in part, are closely related to the powers of comprehending.

In most dictionaries, UNDERSTANDING is briskly defined as: "the power to make experience intelligible by applying concepts and categories; to have a clear idea."

COMPREHEND is defined as: "the act or action of grasping with the intellect; the capacity for understanding." But that term stresses the mental processes in arriving at an understanding.

An example of the two distinctions, given in some dictionaries, is "He understood the instructions without comprehending their purpose."

One can also say "He made his experiences intelligible without comprehending their meaning."

Even though these two terms identify different mental phenomena, they are utilized as synonyms - for example, understanding is defined as the power of comprehending, and the power of comprehending is defined as understanding.

So there is little wonder that various confusions exist about them. But it is rather safe to indicate that two sets of powers are involved.

Somewhere between the concepts of understand and comprehend is a third category of powers - the powers of cognizing - and which, on behalf of any kind of empowerment, must be examined very closely.

There is at least one principal reason for this.

As great as they can be, understanding and comprehending nevertheless can be derived from within the limitations of this or that reality box.

A basic fact is that everyone is born into some kind of environmental, social, and societal reality box, and thereafter understanding and comprehending can be

conditioned so that they do not exceed the limits and contours of those reality boxes.

Indeed, societal power structures obtain inclusive control of their populations simply by controlling the contours and limits of understanding and comprehending - this being one definition of social conditioning.

If the contours and limits of understanding and comprehending are to be effective within societal control systems (whether large or small), then in general the powers of cognizing must not undergo too much support and nurturing. Instead, those powers must undergo this or that kind of depowerment.

The basic reason for this is that the powers of cognizing refer to the acquisition of knowledge, new knowledge, which is external to what one already understands or comprehends.

In English, COGNITION is taken from the Latin COGNOSCERE meaning "to come to know, or to become acquainted with."

From this, the English definition is rendered as: "the act or process of knowing including both awareness and judgment."

The term AWARENESS is not included in definitions of understanding and comprehending. Indeed, those processes can take place without the involvement of too much awareness, and just about anyone can observe various on-going examples of this.

Furthermore, COGNITION is associated with a "range of apprehension, observing, noticing, perception, and distinguishing accompanied by surveillance and control," all of which work to bring together and unfold elements of KNOWING that are "new" with respect to one's reality box.

The synonym given for COGNIZE is AWARE.

In its purest sense, COGNITION means to become aware of something that one was not aware of before, usually, but not always, by suddenly realizing how things fit together.

And this implies that having a cognition means that one has gone beyond the limits of any former understanding or comprehending.

In principle then, our powers of cognizing refer to information and knowledge not already present within one's reality box - and which, if experienced, probably will shift and enlarge the contents of reality boxes.

Thus, our powers of cognizing permit us to alter our reality box adaptations upon which all our former understandings and comprehensions have been based.

Now, it must be pointed up that no one has the faintest idea of how and why cognitions can occur, or, for that matter, how and why realizations take place.

But it is generally understood that people have them, and it is also comprehended that if the powerless are to remain as much, then they should not be encouraged to have too many realizations, and certainly as few cognitions as possible.

In order to better grok what is involved here, it is helpful to realize that there are subtle but important differences between the concepts of understanding, comprehending, cognizing, and knowing.

It is obvious that these four powers are connected somehow, and that cognizing and knowing are very closely interconnected.

But the term KNOW is derived from the Latin terms GNOSCERE and NOSCERE that had three equally acceptable meanings: "to know," "to come to know," and "to recognize."

The English term RECOGNIZE is drawn from the Latin RE + COGNOSCERE which, literally translated, meant "again know," are "return-know." Emphasis here is on AGAIN, and which literally means "return anew."

To RE-COGNIZE thus carries the rather amazing idea of knowing again what was once known before - and the process of achieving this again-knowing can be referred to as achieving a cognition.

The whole of this is, of course, somewhat dizzy-making and one can begin to wonder what the point is.

Well, the point is pointing toward a special category of human mind-intelligence powers that might be called, for lack of a better term, automatic knowing - a type of knowing that is auto-generated within individual aware systems without recourse to anything external.

The closest terms in English are DIRECT intuition, DIRECT perception, DIRECT understanding and/or comprehension. DIRECT, of course, is defined as "immediate, uninterrupted," with the nuance of getting where one is going without anything intervening.

Direct automatic knowing might also be referred to as SUPERGROKING, but one doesn't wish to push the nomenclature envelope too far.

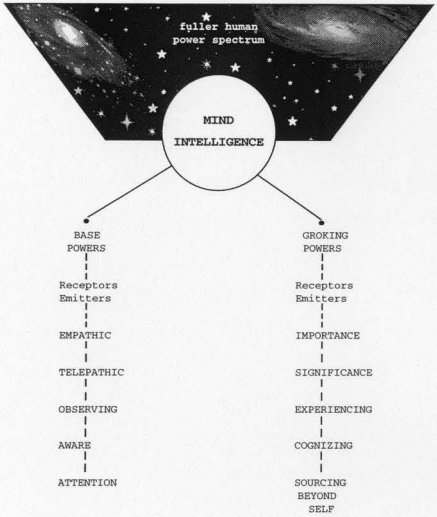


FIGURE 16. The fuller spectrum of innate human powers is probably quite extensive, but the ten powers shown above are easily recognized. These can benefit from nurturing, but can also be diminished or cut back by antagonistic non-nurturing and various elements of social conditioning. These ten powers are interactive, and can recombine into different patterns of activity.

Chapter 34

HUMAN GROKING POWERS OF SOURCING FROM BEYOND-SELF

AS HAS been mentioned earlier, the English language does not contain words that might be descriptive of powers unrecognized or as yet unidentified.

This is not too much of a problem when dealing with the known and the familiar. But it becomes a difficulty when, for example, words in other languages are encountered for which there are no exact English equivalents.

For example, in India the ancient language of Sanskrit contains an abundance of words for states of awareness, consciousness, and powers of intelligence for which there are no English equivalents.

This obviously makes for various translating difficulties, and two principal ways have been used to get around them.

The most preferred way has been to select the English term that various translators think seems to be the nearest best equivalent to the Sanskrit word.

Thus, any number of Sanskrit terms have been translated in a "spiritual" context - when in Sanskrit they refer to altered states of awareness and, sometimes, to altered states of intelligence for which there no equivalent English terms.

Sanskrit is a very flexible language, while English is not. The term SANSKRIT is composed of SAM + KAROTI, or, in English, TOGETHER + HE MAKES. Thus, in Sanskrit, words can be linked together so as to require one to grok their combined contexts.

Of all of our Western languages, German has this facility also. Any number of German terms can be linked together as one word, sometimes up to ten of them, and the Germans are quite prepared to grok the combined contexts and implications. There is even a German word for this - ZUSAMMENFASSUNG - meaning "togetherfasten."

There are eight words in the heading of this chapter, and which, taken altogether, more or less bring description

to a group of human powers for which there are no English terms.

HISTORICAL EVIDENCE FOR BEYONDSELF POWERS

There does exist, however, copious historical evidence that several types of such powers do exist, and it seems that all of the types have at least two factors in common:

(1) Their elements, whatever those are composed of, collectively transcend societal and cultural boundaries; and

(2) The transcendental nature seems to link together all of our species in more ways than other phenomena do.

In a roundabout way, such powers also share a third factor in common. It is quite well understood that various social and societal orders do not want our species to be linked together, largely because such orders wish to be separate from one another so that they can establish their own power structures.

One way to begin discussing these powers is to cope with the "beyond-self" aspect, because this implies that there is something that has inner and outer perspectives.

Several human factors have inner and outer perspectives, but pre-eminent among them are those tiresome reality boxes that have variously been discussed earlier.

The idea that one can mentally get "boxed in" is not all that new. But the expression itself is a modern slang metaphor that refers to having one's head in a box, or to having a box around one's head - the implied meaning being pejorative or disparaging, since it refers to limited thinking capacities.

One more serious feature of reality boxes that has been noted time and again is that they are hard to crack into, so to speak, and equally hard to crack out of.

Many can think that others might have limiting reality boxes, but that they themselves do not, having instead a good grasp of real reality.

However that matter may be resolved, what everyone does have are various information packages.

And if one can grok that real universal realities might be made up of, say, 10 billion information packages, then one can look around and also grok that most, including some of the most powerful, are perhaps best working within the contexts of only ten information packages - or perhaps only three information packages, those of sex, money, power.

In any event, reality boxes basically consist of information packages that may or may not be too much in touch with real realities - especially those of the universal kind.

The point being made here is that reality boxes have an "inside" and an "outside," with the added stipulation that one can "see" with respect to what is in the inside, but usually cannot "see" what is outside of the inside, so to speak.

THE TRANSCENDING NATURE OF BEYONDSELF GROKING

It can now be suggested that if our human groking powers of beyondself sourcing transcend anything, the first thing they must transcend involves various kinds of reality boxes. After all, if one cannot get outside of one's reality box, then any transcending processes must remain stultified.

Now, with regard to any stultifying of transcending processes, it must frankly be pointed out that most social and societal orders, and especially their power structures, cannot have individuals popping out of their reality boxes.

In fact, if such orders are to remain intact and the same, all reality boxes within them must stay the same, at least more or less so.

So any popping out of reality boxes is viewed with utmost concern and worry, and much social care is taken to ensure that information and knowledge about popping out is made unavailable, or at least is discredited in quite heartless and sometimes obscene ways.

So now the question can arise as to whether popping out from this or that reality box has any real virtues.

There is one realm of human activity where popping out of reality boxes, conventional or otherwise, is in fact admitted as a virtue: the realm of DISCOVERY.

Indeed, it is quite well understood that popping out permits discovery of this or that which has not been discovered before because of fixed reality boxes that have prevented it.

It is the case that discovery is sometimes made by "chance," or via logical deduction, but the reality boxes of the discoverer still need to recognize what "chance" or logic has made available. It is also well known that many pass over discovery because their reality boxes have prevented notice of it.

Even so, it must be pointed out that discovery is usually considered as discovery only if it turns out that wealth and/or power can be generated and accrued from it.

There are several good histories of discovery that are available, and some even contain essays about the so-called "discovery process" in which the terms "inspiration" and "inspired" make their frequent appearance.

A discoverer (or an inventor) is usually considered as the "generative source" of whatever was discovered or invented.

It is this phrase that puts us well into the vicinity of human groking powers of beyondselfsourcing, and which makes it clear that transcending of reality boxes is not only required, but also possible, and even probable.

SOURCE - SOURCING - GENERATE

SOURCE, of course, is defined as "to rise and spring forth; a fount; a point or origin; a generative force."

The powers of sourcing thus refer to what arises or springs forth not only from within, but from outside of ourselves, and which portrays or gives direct evidence of some kind of generative force.

GENERATE (and GENERATIVE) are conceptually defined as "to bring, or bringing into existence." Although this concept is referred to all of the time, almost nothing is understood about how or what is involved.

To get a larger idea about our sourcing powers, it is necessary to establish that although they may interact with other powers, they are NOT altogether dependent upon what one has already experienced or learned, or upon pre-established knowledge packages and reality boxes.

Rather, descriptions of sourcing powers are more appropriately linked to the definitions of INSPIRE and INSPIRATION:

to influence, move, or guide by divine or supernatural causes;

to exert an animating, enlivening, or exalting influence upon;

the act or power of moving the intellect or emotions.

While it is commonly accepted that the source of inspired events is outside of self, it can be pointed up that the distinctions between inside and outside of self

are not cast in concrete - at least at the levels of altered states of awareness.

Indeed, as is generally accepted today, there are different, and altered states of consciousness in which such boundaries do not exist.

Although akin to inspired activity, sourcing powers more clearly belong to the innate power packages individuals are born with - before they undergo knowledge and information adapting in conformity with pre-set societal reality boxes.

CONCEPTS THAT DISTORT BEYONDSELF GROKING

There are at least three factors that stand in the way of groking beyondself groking.

First, information "arriving" from inspired sources is usually thought of as some kind of metaphysical phenomenon, and it is commonly thought that only philosophers or metaphysicians are capable of thinking along such lines.

META means "beyond, or above." It can just as well mean "in addition to." It is quite clear that physicality does exist, but it is commonly understood that other stuff exists in addition to physicality.

For example, MIND - which certainly cannot be thought of as altogether and only physical.

Second, there is the assumed reality that everything that emerges from the individual comes from some "inner" mechanisms, or from inner sourcing.

It is, after all, generally thought, in modernist times anyway, that the individual is intrinsically separate and distinct from all others, and from all else for that matter.

Even so, such stuff as social conditioning and mind programming come from sources external to the discrete and separate individual.

Third, there is the matter of "consciousness," and of altered states of it, and which individuals can, under certain circumstances, become conscious of - but, on average, which most cannot achieve except under extraordinary circumstances.

However, in better reality, one cannot become conscious of anything unless one first becomes aware of it. So, it is more practical to think in terms of altered states of awareness - providing one's reality boxes can permit them.

Many who experience sensing something beyond their reality boxes tend to think they have had a "mystical" experience - or, in more modern psychological times, think they have merely gone bonkers.

HUMAN POWERS THAT SUPPORT & ENHANCE BEYONDSELF GROKING

As it is, however, there are numerous human phenomena that could not exist if human beyondself powers did not - our empathic, telepathic, intuitive, and foreseeing powers, for example, and which are obviously oriented toward beyondself sensing, experiencing, and groking.

There must be very many kinds, or states, of beyondself groking. One such top-of-the-line state might be thought of as "cosmic consciousness," or, rather, "cosmic awareness."

The functions of such high-sounding phrases is to intimate connectivity to all that is, including the tangible and intangible, and also, perhaps, including connecting up to one's fuller spectrum of powers.

It is through energizing connectivity that one achieves various kinds of empowerment - and even power. After, if one dwells in dis-connectivity, so to speak, dwells detached from experiencing empowerment energies, then it is difficult to conceptualize what empowerment might consist of.

The energizing of connectivity is one of the principle topics for Volume III (forthcoming at some future point), for we have run out of space in this present Volume II.

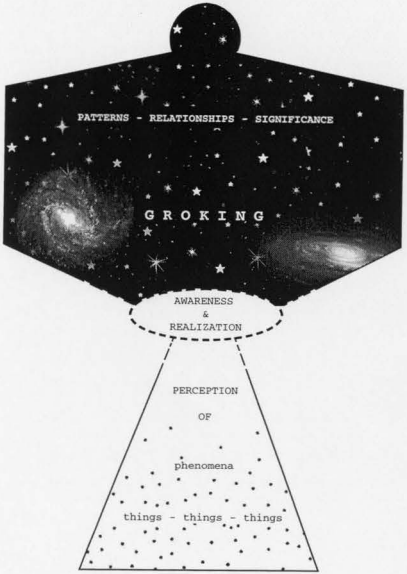
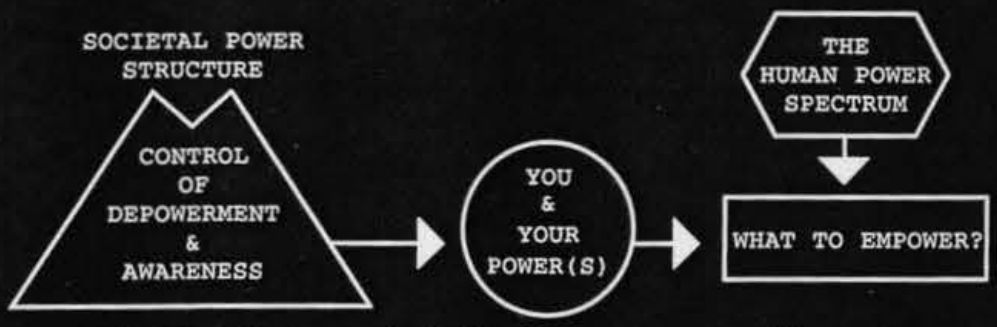


FIGURE 17. It is quite probable that groking is what it is at any given time, and so not much effort should be made to describe it in strict concrete terms. But it is clear that groking deals with patterns, relationships, and significance, usually those kinds more intangible, while perception deals with things more tangible and deductions that can be made from them.

DEPOWERMENT VS EMPOWERMENT



ANY DESIRE for more individual empowerment will soon encounter the question of WHAT to empower. There are many ways to consider this. One way is first to identify human power elements that are known to exist, but DO NOT receive societal nurturing, enhancement, training, scientific research, or philosophical interest.

In-depth research will reveal at least five major categories of these power elements, one such category consisting of the aware powers innate in everyone of our species. The direct relationship between the spectrum of aware powers and increases of power is self-evident. The direct relationship between less or no awareness and less or no power is also self-evident.

Most societal power structures do not encourage too much development of any aware and related powers, and, via societal programming or punishment, some structures force them into latency altogether. One basic reason is that too much awareness erodes the efficiency of walls of secrecy that support the elite of most power structures, whether large or small.

Most are familiar with the awarenesses they have. But few are familiar with the awarenesses they don't have, but which anyway innately exist within their otherwise amazing information systems.

(Forthcoming Volume of SECRETS OF POWER)

VOLUME III: SYMPATHETIC "VIBRATIONS" AND EMPOWERMENT

INGO SWANN is a renowned researcher of PSI and of the fuller extent of human perceptions, abilities, and powers.

ISBN 0-9667674-3-8

$22.95

ISBN 0-9667674-3-8
52295>
9 780966 767438